

43,836 The Government of

C A T T E L.

Divided into three Books.

The first, Treating of Oxen, Kine, and Calves: and how to use Bulls, and other Cattel, to the yoke or fell.

The second, Discoursing of the Government of Horses, with approved Medicines against most Diseases.

The third, Discoursing the Order of Sheep, Goats, Hogs, and Dogs; with true Remedies to help the Infirmitiess that befall any of them.

Also, Perfect instructions for taking of Moals, and likewise for the monthly Husbanding of Grounds; and hath been already approved, and by long experience entertained amongst all sorts; especially Husbandmen, who have made use thereof, to their great profit and contentment.

Gathered by LEONARD MASCAL.



London, Printed for William Gilbertson and John Stafford, and are to be sold at the Bible without New-gates and at the George-yard near Fleet-bridge. 1662.



TO THE RIGHT WOR-
shipfull, Sir *Edward Montegue*,
Knight, *Leonard Mascall* wisheth in-
crease of Worship, to the honour of
God, and the benefit of the
Common-Wealth.

6. 11. 11.



IT is written in Histories (Right worshipfull) that the Sons of *Seth*, and *Seneca*, or some other zealous Philosophers, being desirous to leave something worth memory unto their Posterities, did make two pillars, one of Brass, and another of Earth; wherein were graven the principles of the seven Sciences, to the end their successors should understand the good wills of their predecessors: whereby they did set forth and shew all such good knowledge and learning as they had found out in their time, to the furtherance of their Common-wealth. So likewise now, things necessary for the same ought not to be deferred, or lightly to be regarded or forgotten. And whereas the delights of people are of divers kinds, the same is perceived by their doings: but as touching their delights, those ought chiefly to be regarded which profit most the Common-wealth. As (among the rest) the government and preservation of Cartel and such like: wherein (for lack of knowledge) oft times the poor man loseth his beast. Also, I have known that the diseased-Cattle of wealthy yeomen, and other poor men, sometimes have all perished, whereby whole Parishes have been impoverished: which thing hath been a great loss unto such Towns, and also hindrance

(See Epistles of Cicero)

unto the common-wealth. *Mar. Tul. Cicero* was ever desirous to further Countrey and Common-wealth: I would it were so now. Even so our Predecessours, *Aristotle*, *Virgil*, *Plato*, and many others in giving us examples therein, have left immortall fame behind them in writing, through the good zeal and love they had to their Countrey and Common-wealth. Which thing likewise (Right worshipfull) hath moved me of long time to gather and put in writing, the doings of divers and sundry persons, as well strangers, as of our own Countrey men, to shew the helps for most diseases in Cattel. And forasmuch as I am informed your Worship is desirous to know and understand of the government of Cattel, and of the fatting of Oxen; to the intent to shew the good will I bear to further all therein, I thought good to set forth the practises of many men, how to help Cattel diseased: which thing ought not to be kept secret, for the lucre of a few, but rather I do communicate this my labour to him that hath delight therein. If any think not well hereof, or despise this my travell, I will friendly desire them with these words: *Qui meliora nō̄ti, candidus imperti: si non his, utere mecum.* Which is, If you know any better how to mend it, of your curtesy impart it; if not, take part of this with me. Thus I leave to trouble your Worship any further, desiring you to bear with this my rude style, and to be the defender thereof in Print: and in so doing, I shall think my travell well bestowed, my paines much delighted, and, my good will well recompensed.

Your Worships in all duty

to be Commanded.

L. M.



To the Reader.

When I had gathered and collected (gentle Reader) certain medicines how for to help Cattel and to govern them, I considered what benefit, and profit it might be to my Countrey and Common-wealth, especially unto the Husbandmen, and such as have the government of Oxen, Horses, Sheep, and such other Cattel. For, oft times for want of knowledge many Cattel being sick do perish and die: whereas sickness and hurts are incident unto men divers waies; even so it chanceth unto Cattel. Whereupon I thought it good to take occasion, for the love of my Countrey and Common-wealth, to write somewhat, partly of the government of our most used Cattel, as Oxen, Kine, Calves, Horses, Sheep, Hogs, and such like: with divers approved Remedies for them; plainly and perfectly set forth, to be understood of the unlearned Husbandman, as of the learned Gentleman: shewing somewhat moreover, for the bones-setting in a Beast: Declaring likewise the order and nature of Hogs, with the use of Dogs, and the cause of their madness, with certain helps against the bitten Cattel; and also to help many Dogs; with divers approved waies to take Moals in any kind of ground. Whick thing ye shall find out in the Tables of the same by Alphabet, and number, divided into three books. Trusting (gentle Reader) thou wilt take all in good part, as is meant of the Author hereof,

L. M.

To



To the Husbandman.

THOU Husbandman, that faine wculdst know
Some Remedies to finde,
How for to help thy sickly beast,
To satisfie thy mind:
Here maist thou learn plenty thereof,
Thou needs not farther go:
But herein search, and thou shalt finde
Such helps to help their woe.
And when thou wouldest faine Cattel keep,
For to maintain the flock:
Thou must then learn as well the helps,
As to increase thy flock.
For if thou seekest first the beast,
And know'st not how to use him:
When he falls sick, alwaies thou art
In danger for to lose him.
For want of knowledge and good skill
Oftimes it may so fall,
A man that is full rich in beastis,
He may soon lose them all.
Therefore in this I counsell thee,
Seek first to help disease:
As great a praise to him that saves,
As he that can increase.

E. M.

What knowledge a man ought to have,
that useth to buy and sell Oxen.

6. II. II.

I say not easilly, nor will say all that a man ought to follow, or to avoide in buying of Oren. But ye shall this understand: Oren are according to the region and Countrey where they are bred: so as there is a diversity of groundes and Countries, so likewise there are diversities of bodies, and diversities of naturall courage; and likewise diversity in haire and horn of them. For those Oren in Asia be of one sort, & those in France of another sort; so likewise here in England of another sort. And yet not so many diversities of Provinces, but as many diversities in the beast: as in Italy, in Capua, there they have white Oren, and of small body, yet very good to labour in the plough, & till the ground. Also in the Dutchy of Urben, there are great Oren both white and red, mighty in body, & of great courage. In Tuscane and about Rome, the Oren are well-set & thick, & strong, made to labour. Likewise in the Alps & hils of Burgundy they be strong, & can wel indure all labour, & sail likewise withall. But nevertheless, although they do thus differ in divers parts, yet the buyer shall mark & understand herein certain generall rules of Oren, the which Magis of Carthage hath given us, & saith: He that will buy Oren, must buy young Oren, wel-quartered, having large & big members, with long horns somewhat black, strong & big: his forehead broad, and his brows wrinkled: his ears rough within, & hairy like velvete: his eyes great & large, his muzzle black, his nostrils crooked within, & very open and wide, the chine of his neck long, thick, and fleshy, the dewlap, or skin that hangeth under his throat, to

be great in hanging almost down to his knæs, his brest round and big, his shoulvers large and deep. His belly big compass in falling deep, his ribs to be wide and open, his reines large, his back straight & flat, with a little bending towards the rump: his thighs round, his legs straight & wel trust, rather somewhat shor then long: his knæs full and round trust, his hose & claws on his sat to be large and broad under sat, his taile long, & wel haired; and, to be bries, his body to be thick & shor, his colour to be red or black is best. Also, to be gentle and easie to handle & touch, to lead or to occupy. These are the chiefest properties (if a man woulde buy) to knole a god Oxe by: & here shal follow the best way how so to tame him.

The manner and way best for a man
to tame his Oxen,

First, to use it best, is this: ye shall use to handle your Oxen when they are young bullocks and Calbes, & also use to ry them and to bind them to the stall, so that hereafter it shal not be painfull unto you to tame them, nor yet so dangerous to braise them, as when they were old. And yet I woulde not have them to be tamed before three years, nor after five years: for the one is too weak and tender, and the other too hard and strong to tame those which shal be taken wild and fierce; for ye shal then soon hurt them. Therefore in housing them first, ye shal make your doore large for them to go in and out, and make a right coming into the house for crusing one another. And also let your stalls be boarded under their feet, and likewise before them, & let the cross-beam over their heads be of seven foot high, to ry up their heads if need be. Ye shal also fasten them first therewith, and within a while after, ye shal use to handle them by the head & horns, and use to water them in the stall: for by coming abroad, they will seek to break away, and will not yield so soon to the keeper. Some do yoke them together.

gether for two daies abroad; ye shal likewise take good heed that one Oxe touch not another with their boorns: so within two or three daies that ye see them war moze tame towards the evening you may proove to lead them forth, & to walk them half a miles space or more, and so return again. But first you must see to yfe them so straight that they may not well move their heads; then approach gently and go before them, not behinde them, nor on their sides: and speak them fair, and so accustom them to see and behold their keeper: then rub their heads, and touch their nostrils & muzzels, so that they may know and feele the sent of their keeper: and thus you may use them all. Ye shal also wash & sprinkle them with Wine, to make them moze tame & familiar with you, and then put your hand under their bellies, and bewirkt their thighs, to the end that when ye do touch them there, they lie not away or strike. And use them thus, that ye may at any time take from them flies, worms, or ticks. Then use to be more near their sides, but not behinde, for fear of a blow with their feet: and then use to open their jaws, and take forth thir tongue, and rub the pallet of their mouth with salt: and use once or twice a year to give them a drinck mixt with one pound of salt grease melted, with three pints of Ale or Wine. And by training and using them thus, ye may soon make them tame, so that ye may soon after use them to the yoke in coupling them with some other gentle Oxe, and so yfe them to some tree, or other thing, & then ye may use them to the plough. But first use them to some light earth, for the other may soon tire, and so daile them, because their neckis being yet but soft and tender, may soon be bruised and gavled with the boorn and yoke, if the earth be very hard, and they as then are but tender and rude. And above all, take heed in taming a Bull, that he hurt you not with his horns or feet. For if ye do not use him orderly at the first, ye shall hardly tame him after, but he will have one ill touch or other: And likewise an old Oxe is moze harder to tame, doubtfuller then the young.

young Oxe. For I have probed (saith he) & had experiance thereof at my house: and, to frame a young Oxe to the plough or cart, ye shal match him best with an old Oxe that is tame, very strong, and gentle, which will hold the young Oxe back if he be too hasty; or pluck him forward, if he be too slow: or, if ye will, ye may make a yoke for thre Oren, and put the young Oxe in the midst, and by that means ye shal make the most hardest Oxe to be tame, & refuse no labour at the length. For the young Oxe (being never so stubborn) in remaining between the two old Oren, they will (if he be too slack) constrain him to draw, or if he would shoot forward, they will hold him back and stay him: or if he would draw back, they will hold him forward. Also, if he would lye down, the other will hold him up. Thus by policy he may be rid of his stubborn forwardness. Also yoke him to a wild bullock that hath not laboured before, & so let them go yoked loose together for two or thre daies, & so they will wax tame. And a little chastening after will make him indure to labour well: & some young Oren, after they be made tame and gentle, they will wax weary, & lie down in the sowing; & when any do so, he ought not suddenly to be corrected and raised again by violence, but by some gentle means after a little rest, for he may lye down by some other occasion, as sickness, or faintness, either want of meat and water, which will trouble him moare then the blows. When any lye so down by slothfulness, ye shal bind fast his feet that he cannot rise to feed, & let him so lye, & so he shall be constrained through hunger & thirst to leabe his weary slothfulness, which doth seldom happen. Also ye shal not yoke together two beasts of unequal strength and stature, for the weaker shall still have the worse. Again, these beasts are best to labour that pass on the way without fear of shadoows, dogs, waters, or any other thing they see or hear, & those beasts also that eat much, & slow in cheling, for they digest better, and do keepe their force and viture without waxing lean or fable, moare then those which

To yoke a
young Oxe.

Weary.

Yoking une-
qual.

which are hasty feeders. Also this is counted a great fault in some keepers of Oren, which wil have his Oren rather fat then lean: wherefore to labour the body of a travelling Oren, or other, he ought to be in a mean of god estate, rather then fat, having his muscles or nerbes strongly made, not charged with fat, which will but grieve them to labour when they are so. Thus I will leabe off their government, & speak hereafter of diseases: as, if a. i. Oren have water in his belly, ye shal give him the juice of hemp leaves, mixt with water to drinx; or, the leaves of Elder Campt with Ale or Beer do purge by sedge, or the root sod in old Wine or Ale and given, is god to boio water out of the maw and belly.

The remedies for certain diseases in Oxen,
Kine, and other Cattel.

IT shall be small profit to the Husbandman to give his beast meat, and know not how to help & keep them in health & strength. Wherefore our Ancients did use, to give them quarterly of Lupin peasan, with the seeds of Cypres, by even portions beaten together, & then steeped all one night in water, & set in the open aire: which did use them so to keep them safe from sicknes. Also often times Cattel wil haue a sickness which will make them desire to vomit & cough with poverty: the which ye may help, by throwing into his th: oat fassing, a raw ben egge, shell and all whole. Then, on the morrow, take brusled raisins with the stalks, & mix it with Wine or Ale, and give it: or of common garlick put into his ears. It is not one thing alone to help them, but there are divers others: as to mix salt with their meat. And some do give them of mugwort with Dyle or Wine to drinx. Others do give them the roots of leeks beaten with wine, or the seeds of fir-tree or frankinsence, and also the seeds of Savin, or Rue, to make them drinx it with Wine or Ale, & some do give them the herb called in English, white Collebez,

in Latin Drostis, mixed with bitter fitches. Some do give them a little of a Serpents-skin beaten with Wine. They do use also to heat wild Lime, or Sabory in sweet Wine, & so give it, which is counted very good for them. Likewise the sea Omon called Squilla in Latin, to be cut small & soaked in water and given to swallow it. All these or every of them when they are ministered, ought to be given and ministered three daies together, a pint or more at once to a beast, which will purge their belly, & take away the diseases, and also doth renew them unto strength and health again. And among all medicines, the lees of Olives to be given, is a singular good medicine, mixt with as much water as lees. Wherefore it shall not be ill to accustome your Cattel thus: ye shall first sprinkle therewith gently their meat, and then put a little thereof into thir water, and at length ye may mix in their water a more portion thereof: and so give it unto them, and likewise among their meat: so thus ye may use to keep them continually in health as they did use them in times past.

The cause of Pestilence in Cattel.

The causes of pestilence, one thing is the chasing of Cattel: wherefore ye must not chase your Cattel much in labour, specially in summer, for that doth besides bring unto them the flux of the belly, or else an ague. Also, ye shal neither let hogs nor hens to enter into their stalls: for their dung being mixt with your Cattels meat, will breed a Pestilence at length, & kill them. And especially the dung of hogs doth breed a murrain among Cattel (the swine) in eating thereof: if remedy be not soon had, they will grow to a murrain, and die thereof. The remedies are these: Ye must by & by change their lyster, and divide them into many parts, & far off from thence. And also separate the whole from the sick: for one beast infected, will poison all the rest in shor time. Now when ye have changed them into other parts, ye must put them where no other

other beasts do feed with them, so the eyd they do not infect other therein: & to overcome this Pestilent evil is to give them medicines: therefore thus ye may use them: ye shall take of wild-Carret called in Latin Daucus or wild-Parsnip, or of ground-sill, or of Angelica-roots, & the root of the sea-holm named Eringion in Latin, with sennel-seed, & sprinkle it with soe wine, & fine wheaten meale, with hot water: mix them so together, & give your sick Catfel drinke thereof: then soon after ye shall make a drinke of Cassia Mirrhe, and Frankincense, in like portion, mixt with as much blood of th: sea Tortus, if ye can: then put altogether in a quart of old wine, and then squirt it into their nostrills. Ye must minister this medicine three daies together, every day a third part.

We have (saith he) found also a most short medicine & a good, which is the root called in Latin Consiligo, in French Romeel, or Pacedelion, in English I take it to be black Eleborie, which is very good for all Catfel. Which root ought to be taken after this manner. Ye must digge him out of the earth with your left hand, before the Sun do rise, soz as they say when he is so taken, thereby he hath the more vertue. Which ye must use in this sort. First, ye must boore through a circle of hoales with an Awle, or Bodkin of Wzass or Latine in the flap or broadest part of the beasts eare. But first clip away the haire on both sides thereof, and then boare your hoales: so done, then when you see the blood issue forth like a round circle, ye shal then put into the said hoales of the foresaid root, cut in small pieces. And when it is within the flesh hoales, that beast shall incontinent y recover and wax fresh and lusty again. And shall not fall into the danger of the said venomous disease: For the root will draw sooth all the venome at the said hoales in his eare. Wherby that part of the eare will rot and fall away, and by the loss thereof, the beast shall escape and be saved. Cornelius Celsus, his counsell is this: Ye shall put into their nostrills of mistletoe leaves stamped with

with wine, but this must be done, as soon as your beast begin to war sick, and then to use every beast that is infected, as aforesaid.

For a beast that doth not like, nor well digest his meat.

VVhen a beast doth not digest his meat, the sign is the rawness in the stomach: & want of digestion is, when he belcheth often, & his guts make a crawling, his eyes will be charged with drops, his nerbes and sinewes will be hard and stiffe: which cause is, he doth not use to rub or lick himself. The remedy are these: Ye shall take nine pints of warm water, & thirty Colwort leaves a little boyled, mix them with some vinegar: & so make him to swallow it down, & all y day after ye shall let him eat nothing but that. Some do tie him in the stall, & lay meat afore him, so that he cannot eat thereof: & then they take four pound of the tops of lentiles, and the tops of wild olives, and beat them together with a pound of hony, & put thereto four pints of water, and then setteth it a night in the open aire, and on the morrow give it him, and within an hour after they give him wild fares, or fetches, soaked in water, but no drink: and this ye must do thræ daises together till all the cause be taken away. Then if this do not help his digestion, or crawling of his guts and belly, which thing doth trouble him so, that he cannot eat his meat, and it maketh him to weep and complain and mourn, then let him not rest long in a place, and also if he lie on the earth, ye shall remove his head often where his tail was. Also this is a manifest remedy for them: Ye shall bind hard the upper part of his tail next the bulk: so done, ye shall give him then a pint and a half of Wine, mixt with a quarter of a pint of oyl of Olive, & make him to swallow it: & then lead him apace the space of a mile & a half. Then if the disease go not away, ye shall then anoint your hands with grease, butter, or oyl of Olive, &

draw forth his yong at his fundement, and make his like-
wise to run a god space after. If this profit not, ye shall
take wild figs diged, and all to bruse them, then mix
them with nine times so much warm water, and so give
it unto him. If this yet help not, ye shall then take two
pounds of the leaues of myrts, then stamp them and mix
them with thre pints of warm water, and so give it with
a hon, but let him blood first under the tayle, and chase him
icell afore ye let him blood to bleed the better: and when
he hath bled sufficiently, then stop it in, binding it about
with the bark of some tree, for closenesse. Also they use
this remedy among the rest, that is to giue unto the beast
thre ounces of beaten garlick in a pint of wine or more,
and then to drise and make him to run a good while after.

Another, they use also to beat two ounces of salt with
ten onions, and then put thereto a little melted hony, and
so put it into the teuell or Arse gut of the beast: and after
they chase him a while, and make him to run. All these
aforesaid have been assayed against lack of digestion.

Against the crowling (called of some) the crying of
the guts, and fretting thereof in Cattell.

A concerning the crowling and crying of the guts
and pain thereof in cattel, which are oft times trou-
bled therewith, which grief is appeased and helped by this
meanes, and when the beast shall suddenly sic any thing
swim, specially a drake on the water, he shall suddenly be
healed thereof, and also the drake in sudden beholding the
beast, the said beast shall be healed thereof. Likewise if any
drake behold the horse, the said horse shall be suddenly
whole thereby. And yet at sometimes they can find no me-
dicine that can help. Also the sign of the trenches, with
fretting of the guts are these. The flux of the belly, with
great abundance of slegm the remedies are: take five Ci-
pres Apples, with so many gall nuts, with old Wheat
the weight of both the other two, then beat them well all
together, and put it into thre pints of red wine, and give
the beast by sten portions therof four moznings: and ye

Trenches.

shall not forget to put thereto (if ye can) of lentile pease of mirts, and the crops of wild olive trees. All these have been said to help the trenches, and fretting of the guts.

Flux of
the belly.

The flux of the belly both increase by little and little, & so at length goeth through the whole body of the beast: which will sore diminish his strength and cause him to labour very slow and faintly: When this shall happen you must keep your Ox or other beast these days from drinke, and the first day give them nothing to eat: then after give him the crops of wild olives, or of red, or of such like, or the seeds of lentile pease, or mirts, but give him as little water as you can; for the flux of the belly sometimes continueth unto blowys, then it weakeneth a beast very much and he will thereof die if there be not some remedy found. Wherefore the best is (as aforesaid) to give him no drinke for the space of four or five days, but to give him the brained kernels of raisins steeped all one night in red wine, or to give him of gall nuts, and of Cipres, mixt and beaten together in red wine, and so given in a morning. Likewise also against the paine of the guts and flux thereof, some do take the sharts and tops of the tender Bay-tree, and steep it with so much Sothernwood all a night in three pints of warm water, and so give it to the beast fasting.

Another: Also others do take and bruise a quantity of the dried kernels of grapes, and gaves it mixt with three pints of red wine, and do let him drinke no other thing but (as aforesaid) the tops of Bays and Sothernwood steeped in warm water, so long as the flux both continue, or as ye shall see cause.

If the flux do not soon cease, or the paine of the guts and belly ye shall give them but little meat for the space of three or four days. For his head being then charged with a waterish humour, he shall (by eating little) avoid more easily the water out of his eyes, & at his nose, then otherwise he should do, and for an extreme and speedy remedy therof, ye must burn him in the nids of his forehead with a hot iron unto the bone, and also hit or race his ears, and after rub the place twice a day with some oys pise warmed

In the fire, and use this medicine until it be whole. And also ye shall anoint the burnt place of his forehead, with tar and oyl-olite mixt together, which thing is counted a very god and perfect remedy.

If your beast have the flur of blood some do use to take a quantity of new Hogs dung, with a handful of the mols that groweth about the foot of an ash-tree, and chop it very small with the Hogs-dung, and then they mix it with a quart of good strong ale or beer, and to give it the beast in the morning with a horn. Another, Some take a gynck Loch-fish and put it into his throat and make him to swallow it. Another; Take also the herb called bloodwort, with the herb called shepherds-purse, of each a handful, and then chop them together small, and so mix them with a quart of milk of one colostrum Cow, and stir them well together, with some leaven of brown bread, then do you strain it with the runnet of milke, and so give it to the beast milk-warm, first and last, eight or nine dayes together. Another; take three ounces of Faciola called in Latin Smilax in Emetic, Blonepaeon, or long-burn; take those which are red and stir bynches of pepper, with a quantity of the seed of broom made in fine powder, and so give him thereof twice or thrice a day, in putting three ounces of the said powder into two quarts of milk. Another: some do make the beast to swallow a live Frog, in cutting off one of his legs, and to put it boyn his throat. Another; some other do take of new Hogs dung mixt with a quart of strong ale or beer, and so gives therest to the beast morning, at noon, and at night, the space of three dayes together often yoked. Another: some take five or six small thin slices of the leanest of Parlemas bief, and let them be laid a while to soake in a quart of strong ale or beer, and put thereto one handful of Hogs dung, newly made, then stirre it well together, and so make the beast to drinke it evening and morning, the space of two or three dayes, and keep him still in the house, use this, and it will help him: often probed. Another Take a god handful or more of knotgrasse, chop it small, then bruise it a little, and mix

it with a pint or more of good ale or beer. And if ye can get the shell stones which is found ontilled lands (and is much like to the scallop shell) which ye shall burn in the fire and then make fine powder thereof: then put some of that powder unto your foresaid drinke, and so give it to your beast: This hath beene provyd a good remedy. Another: Make a posset of the milk of one coloured Cow, and give it unto your sick beast luke-warm. Another: take a quantity of the fine powder of Bolcarmoniack, and mix it with ale or beer and give it to your beast with a horn. Another: take a quantity of powder of the roots of galtingale finely beaten, and then mix it with a pint or more of ale, or beer, and so give it. Another: also the roots of the Irish Mal-lows, boyled in waine or strong beer, and given to the beast is good to stop the flux of bloon. And so are all these sores mentioned good against the bloody flux in Cattell, beirg ministered in fit and convenient time, will take the more effect to stop the said disease.

Against superfluous flesh growing on the tongue of some Cattell, which is called of some persons the Barbs.

Such superfluous flesh on the tongue of cattell will hindre the beast oftentimes in eating his meat, being call'd of some husbands the Barbs, Teats, which do grow long like teats, nigh the root of his tongue. Wherefore they do cast him, and take forth his tongue, and clipppe them away with a pair of sheers, or cut them with a sharpe knife: and some do burn them with a hot iron, which way is countera-moore painful unto the beast: Then they rub it with salt and garlick beaten together, till all the flegm be cleane gone, and then they wash all his mouth with salt and waine, or salt and vinegar, and within an hour after, ye may give unto him some grasse, or green hearbs, or the tender leaves of tyes, so long till they be all whole.

Also, if a beast have the barbs, which (as some do say) will grow and hang like flesh-pimples under his tongue, which must be clipp'd off, and then rubbed and chafed with

garlicke and salt beaten together, as aforesaid, and wash and rub his mouth gently with soft linnen dipped in warme wine, and bath well those sores under his tongue, and then use him as aforesaid, and he shall do well.

If the beast haue neither barbs nor yet flux, and do not eat his meat well it shal then be good to beat Garlick with Sallet-oyl, and squirt thereof a moarnings into his nostrils, if ye mix therewith the juice of an Onyon, it shall make him the more desirous to eat.

Against pissing of bloud, or bloody flux:

If this disease be newly begun of your beast ye shal take but a Frog, and cut off his left leg, and so put him alive in the beasts mouth; but then you must have ready a handful of salt mixt with a pint of good Strong ale, and so soon as ye can after the Frog give the beast to drinke, and make him to swallow all downe together, for this is counted very good and also well approved. But if your beast haue continued long, then shall ye take of Sharp Tanners olye, with the powder made of old Martlemas beef mixt and well stirred together, and then give to the beast: this is also good and well approved, and the juice of Hadder given with honied water is also good.

If your Cattel have dropping Nostrils.

If the Nostrils of your beast do drop or water run forth thereat, you shall rub his throat with salt, and savory mixt together, and also his jaws, and to rub and chase the said parts with hysne and garlick mixt together, or to squirt into his nostrils the juice of Pimpernel mixt with a little white wine, and this is good both for the dropping nostrils, and the watry eyes of Cattel.

For an Ox or Cow that swelleth through
the abundance of bloud.

If an Ox or Cow do sometimes swell through abundance of bloud, hereby it will sticke in their tongue, that it will stop their wind, and they soon perish therof if there

be not remedy with sped. The remedy is; ye shall first chafe him a little up and down, and cast him and take forth his tongue, and prick with an awle through the great and middle vein thereof under, and therewith let him bleed well, and he shall mend soon again: but look then that the sign be not in the head for then it is ill to stop, and sometimes a boaste tongue will swell so big that he can hardly take his breath, and ye shall see him ill and hold out his tongue, then if there be not spedye remedy, he dyeth: which remedy is, ye must prick the vein under his tongue, as is aforesaid, and then he shall do well.

Against the venomous tongue of a beast, and also his body.

The tongue of an Ore or Bullock sometimes will be swoln or venomous by eating of some venomous grass or such like, and then he will commonly gape, and eat no meat but stand holding down his head and mourn. The remedy is, ye shal buse a white Dayon, and mix it with a little good vinegar, then give it him, and make him to swallow it down: but first rub his mouth and tongue withall well, and then give it him. So done ye shall pass a whole egg into his mouth shell and all, and make him so to swallow it down, and then he wil recover & do wel again.

Sometimes a beast will be swoln all his body, by eating some evil thing and venomous among the grasse, as the field-spider, frogs, snails, ells, or cold hearbs, as Poppy, Dale, Hemlock, and such which will make them sivel. The remedies are: take the juice of Plantaine, with the juice of wild carrots by even proportion, & give the beast thereof with a little vinegar. Also the juice of Mugwort mixt with rie or beet, and give it. Likewise the juice of clevers, or goose grease, stamp and strained, and given, is a special remedy against venome of the field-spider, and others also. Again, the garden tanzy, stamp and strained, and given with wine. Also the seeds of the great Colwhistle dried and made into powder, and given with wine: or the root thereof boyled in wryne and given. Likewise the leaven of Anniseeds

Aniseeds boyled in water and given. Again, the seed of rocket beaten and given with ale: or a handful of betony leaves stamp'd and strained with ale or beer, and given. Likewise doth garlick being stamped together with Ale or Beer, and given with ale. Any of these are good alone to be given to the beast, when he is swoln by eatung of any venomous thing: and if ye do take of some hearbs two parts together, it will then be stronger & take more effect: but my conseil is this, use them with discretion, even as ye shall see cause.

Against the swelling in a beast by
eating of a Tine-worm.

If any Oxe or other beast have eaten any Tine-worm, which is a small red worm, round and full of Legs, much like a Hog Lowse, which worm in Summer wil be, creeping among the grases. If any beast have eaten such it will poison him, and he will suddenly swel thereof, so that within twenty four hours (if he be not remedied) he will die thereof. One remedy is, ye shal take a quantity of stale and put thereto a quantity of salt mix them well together and so give it him, and presently after chase him till he stowar; for when they do stowar they lightly shal do wel.

Another, Take a good handful of herb Robart (which smels like a Fox) chop it small, and bruise it wel, and then mix it with ale or beer, and so give it your beast.

Another, Take of the earth of Ant-hils, and mix it with vinegar, and so give it your beast. These are all good against the foresent venome of the Tine-worm.

Against costiveness in Cattell.

There is also another kind of swelling in oxen and kine both through costiveness, which is, when they are so hard bound in their bodies through heat, that they cannot dung, which wil cause them to swel. The remedy is, to chase and drive him up and down a good pace; if then he do not dung ye must then anoint your hand with oyl or grease, then take him and take forth his dung. Some do give him of the herb Mercury in drak, and so doth well: yet others do but rake him, and he doth well also.

Against the worm in the beasts tail.

There will breed in the tail of cattel a certayne worme like to an eating Canker, which will breed in the end of his tail which will cause the beast to become lean and of ill liking, which places ye shall feel to be somewhat soft: and a little above that place on the inside of his tail ye shal hit the skin with a sharp knife two inches long dwyne right: so done, then take a quantity of bruised Garlick and Salt mixed together, and then binde it fast to that place and let it so remain till it do fall away of it self, and so the beast shall recover, and be well again.

For an Oxe or Cow having the Fever.

OXen and kine both will sometimes have the fever, or Ague, which is gotten by some cold, or other sicknes. The signs are, when his eyes wax hollow, and are drooping, his head lumpish and heavy, his mouth foaming and iathering, and drawing long his breath with pain, and sometimes he will sick. So when ye shall see such tokenes ye may judge it to be the fever. The remedy is: ye shal then kee p them a day and a night without meat or drinke. Then on the next morning fasting, ye shal draw a little bloud under his tail. Then about one hour after ye shal give him thirty smal Tranchions of Coleworts sod in Hallet oyl and salt-fish water, or brine, and make him to swallow it; thus ye must use him for five mornings together fasting; and ye shall cast before him the tender branches of lentile pease or the tender crops of Olive trees, or such like, or else the tender buds of the vine, and ye must rub or cleane his lips; and thrice a day ye must give him cold water for to drinke, and so ye shall kee p him in the stall, till he be whole and sound.

Also the Fever is gotten, of labouring Oren by great travel in hot times, and when he hath that, ye shal for him hang down his head, his eyes wil inflame and bounse, and his body will be hot, out of all order, which ye shall feel by touching his skin. Wherefore they use to let him bloud on the vein of his forehead, or on the vein of his ear, and then

then they give him of green herbs, as Lettuce, and such other cold herbs, and they bath all his body with white wine, and so they give him cold water to drinke, and so he will amend.

Against the Cough in Cattell.

Cattel sometimes will have the cough by taking of cold, or by great travel; or by eating of some evill thing: If the cough in an Oxe be newly taken, he may be well, and soon remedied therof, by a drinck made with water mixt with barley meal. Sometimes they use to give unto the beast of Stich-wort smally chopt, with husked beans bruised all together, and so given. They take also of lentile pease out of their huskes, and then bruise them small, and mixe them with threé pinte of warm water, and give it unto a horne. They heal also an old cough, with two pound of Hypsoppe stamped in a quart or two of water, with eight pounds of lentile pease smally beaten and mixt together, and so given unto the beast with an horne. Another, Take the juice thereof with sallet cyl, or the small root thereof beaten with barley meal, and so given, and make him to swallow it. Another, Take the roots of Leeks cleane washed, and then beaten with pure wheat, and so given fasting: this doth heal an old cough. Another Take of wild tares out of their husks then beat them with as much of husked barley, and make him for to swallow it. Another, Hypsoppe also stamped with Ale or Beer and given is good likewise, and to give him no other drinck for the space of eight dayes but Mugwort boyled in water and so given. Another, Take five leaves of Asarabacca, and stamp it, and then straine it with wine or good ale, and so give it with a horne unto the beast. Another, mixe the powder of light wort (which grows among stones or oake, like a vreyed turke nigh the ground) with ale or beere, and give it warm, and it will help. Also take butter, new ale, stamp garlick, with dragon water, and so give it unto the beast warm. All approued,

To

To help imposthumes in beasts.

If any beast be troubled with an *Impostume*, or such like sore, the best shall be to open the place with an *iron*, and when it is cut then you shall crush forth all the ill humour and matter therein. Then stir and wash it clean with the warm brine of an *Oxe*. So done, then use such things as doe cleanse and heale. And take *Cherpi* (so called in French) mixt with tar and *Oyle olive*, plaisterwise close the sore therewith. If ye cannot within wash the sore clean ye shall melt the tallow of an *Oxe* or *Goat*, and so powre it into the wound, and let it run down all about the buttoine thereof. Some sores, after you have applied this medicine, thoy wil gather a fiery heat, and a distilling of humor, which wil descend into that place. Therefore to avoid the same ye shall wash it with old urine of men, and then anoint it with tar and old grease mixt.

Against the *Impostumation* of byles, they do use to kill them by laying to of leaven mixt with the *Sea Oynon Squilla*, and some vinegar: and they do also open the sore, and wash it with his own piss made warm: then they tent it with lint dipped in tar, & in the end ye shall heal it with tents dipped in molten tallow, either of *Oxe* or *Goat*.

To heal the closh, or founder in the feet of Cattel.

The closh or foundering in the feet of Cattel is taken by some cold, after a great heat, or by some vehement travell, which hath stirred the blood so, that it goeth down to the feet, like the founder of an horse. When this dieth happen in Cattel, it wil suddenly visit the hof of a beast, and ye shall feel it hot and paineth the beast so that he wil not suffer you to crush that place. But when as the blood resteth in the legs aboite the hof, ye shall then but chafe him often, & rub him hard to make the blood retire again. If that profit him not, ye must launce his feet gently round on the edge of his hof, with small rases not deepe. But if the blood be gone down into the hof, ye must open it then a little with a sharp knife in the midost under both of the claws.

claws. Then lay a tent thereunto of lint, mixed with salt nettles and vinegar, and make him a buskin of brown, if ye can, for that is more wholesome & let not his feet come into any water til he be whole, but keepe him dry in the stall.

And looke also that the blood do issue when ye do cut him for, if then he do not bleed it wil grow to some putrefaction, and so to impostumation, and then it wil be long in healing. Therefore ye must open and cleanse it wel, and bind thereto cloths steeped in vinegar, salt, and oyle, and in the end take of old Grease and Deer-suet melted together like a potion, and heal it therewith. If the blood do fail to the outmost parts of the clees, ye must then pare the ends thereof to the quick, and so let him bleed, so that no impostumation be there, and they wil do wel.

For sinews stiffe and shrinking.

If an Oxe or other beast do closh or halt through the stiffeesse of the sinewes and nerves, ye shal chace his legs knees and hams with salt and oyle mixed, til they be wel. If the sinewes be stiffe about the knaes ye must then bath him with hot vincer, or with Misilto sod in running water, or with millet (which is a grain like tares) and linsed, and in all issues ye must scarrifie and rage the grieved place, and then put thereon of fresh butter washed in water and vinegar, and in the end anoint it with salt butter mixt with Goats-suet.

Also to boyl Southernwood in Sallet oyl, or Peats-foot oyl and so to anoynt therewith. Another the juice of Privet mixt with oyl, and therewith anoint. Another mustard seed bayled in oyl, and anoynt the sinewes therewith. Another take of barley meal, sallet oyl, rye, salt, & coriander: stamp all these together, & so plastered on th t wil comfort both sinewes and nerves. Another, take water that cabbage or colewoorts have been sod in, to bath therewith is good. Another, take linsed and barley meal and mix them wel together, and then plastered to, is good to mollifie & make soft all hardness of the sinewes, nerves and joints. Another: take the roots of Saturian, stamp them and mix them with:

With shéps milk, and then plastered, will supple the si-
news prettily. Also horehound beaten with oyle and vi-
neger, and then plastered to, doth the like supple the si-
news and nerves. Some do say take parrow and barrow
hogs grease, and beat them wel together, and then layd to
wil knit the sinews together, being cut in sunder.

Against the swelling of the knees of Cattel.

If the knēs of Ox or Cow or other beast be swelle, ye
shall first bath him in white vinegar then take vinegar,
linsed and millet, and sprinkle it with honied water, so
mix them and bind that to his knēs: or else take a sponge
dipt in water Mistletoe is sod in, and lay that unto his
knee. If there be any inflammation of humor, ye shall then
lay to leaven and barley meal steeped in warm wine, or in
honied water boyled to ripe it, and when it is ripe ye shall
lance it with a razor, and then heal it with lint salt and oyl
as afore is said. Cornelius Celsus saith, the roots of Flou-
eraduce or the sea onyon Squilla, with salt, or the juice
of knotgrasse put into the wound will heal it. Also all di-
sases commonly in the body without wound, being new,
are healed by rubbing and chafing of the flesh and skin, but
if they be old ye must cut or burn them, and to heal them
with melted butter, or goat-suet powred thereon.

To heal scabs or galls in Cattel.

If your cattel be scabby ye shal take of garlick, & bruise
it, and therewith rub and chase all the sores. Also against
scab or gall they take garlick savory, brimstone powder,
vineger, and gall nuts beaten, with the juice of callamint,
nip, or horehound, mixt with soot of the chimney, and so
anoynyt therewith. And if it grow to some ulcer or great
sore, then to use and rub the place with bruised Mallows,
mixt with white wine, and bind thereof to the place. Also
the great Burre leaves beaten with oyle and laid to. All
these afore mentioned are good.

And for the galling of the neck with a yoke, and if it
swel but one side, ye shall let him blood in the eare of that
side;

side ; but if he be chafed in the midst of the neck, then let him bleed in both his ears, and lay thereto a plaster made with the marrow of an ore mixed with the suet of a buck, and then melt it together with some oyle and tar, and therewith ye shal heale it, and it wil do very wel.

Also if an Oxe be galed and bruised on his neck, this is a sufficient medicine. Ye shal first draw blood at one of his ears : if not take of the herb called in Latin *Avia*, in French *Aus-oiseauls*, beat it with salt, and so lay it to and if it do then asswage the chine of his neck, look then upon which side he hangeth or leaneth his head, and let him bleed in the contrary side he leaneth, on the eare. But before you do this ye shal beat his eare wel with a twig, and ye shal see it swel, and rise on the vein. Then lance the said veine, and let him bleed wel thereat: and upon the next morning draw some more blood thereout, and so let him not travel of two daies after: on the third day ye may travel a little, and so by little and little ye may use him unto his task, and unto his former journey.

But if he be of neither side galled, and yet his neck swoln in the midst thereof, then ye must let him bleed on both his ears : and if ye let him not bleed within nine daies after the disease hath taken his neck, it wil so inflame that the nerves and sinewes wil wax stiffe, and then it wil grow to a sore engendered blood, for which I have found a singular good medicine : that is, ye shal take tar, and the marrow of an Oxe boane, with the suet of a Buck, with old Oyle olive of each a like proportion. Then boyle all together, and so use so to anoynt him when he leaveth his yoke. But first ye shal alwaies wash him with the water wheres he continually draketh of, and then let it dry, and then anoint him with the said medicine. But if all his neck be so inflamed that he cannot bear his yoke, and next remedy is to let him rest, and use to wash his necke with cold water, and so rub and chase it with the foam of silber or litargy. *Celsus* willeth to put on the rest of his neck that is so inflamed, the foresaid herb called *Avia*.

For a beast being hide-bound.

There is a disease in beasts called in Latine Coriago, in English Hidebound, which doth sore torment and grieve a beast. This gref happeneth to a labouring Oxe, when he hath been sore travellled in labour, or sore travelling in rainy weather, and thereby come to be hidebound through poverty. Wherefore ye must take heed when they return from labour being sore chaste of body and short of breath. Some use therefore to sprinkle them with wine & do cast a piece of the fat of a beast down his throat: but if he have this disease already, it shall be good to seeth Bay leaves in ale and so bath him therewith as hot as he can suffer, and suddenly thereupon so to chafe and rub him with oyle and wine mixt together, and so pluck and draw his skin on both his sides and loose it from his ribs: and it is good to be done in a hot sunny day that it may dry and sinke therein. Another Some do put to the lcs of Oliver, Wine, and Grease, and anoynt therewith, which medicin they do use after they have done rubbing and chafing of the beast. Also if that a beast like not, and that his skin doth cleave unto his bones, ye shall bath him all over with Wine and Oyle olde mixt together. Some do take Mallowes boyled in wine or ale, or wort mixt with oyle, and so bath him therewith. Also some do seeth hot grains in ale, and so bath and rub him therewith once a day for thre or four daies together, and to give him the water of boyled water.

For the itch in Cattel.

The itch oft times in cattel may come for lack of good dressing. Also it may be taken of his fellows, & it may come by ill water and choller in the veins. If a beast have an itch, ye shall wash and chafe him with his own urine made warm and mixt with old salt butter, or ye shall anoynt him with oyl, rozen, and white winc melted together: Some do wash it with pisse, salt, and the juice of Marigolds mixt all together. Use this, and it wil help.

Against

Against the Lungs of Cattel infected.

If the Lights or Lungs of a beast be infected, which is a grievous disease, for thereby he wil wax lean, and pine away, and at length he dieth so in his body by a common cough, whereby at length it wil kill him if he have no remedy. The remedies are, ye shal pierce one of his eates with a little bookein (as is aforesaid) for the murren or pestilence, and being so pierc'd ye shal put into the said holes the burnt root of some Hezel tree, then take a quantity of the juice of leeks with so much sallet oyl, and mix it with a pint and half of wine, and give it him fasting, & use this nine mornings together, and he shall do wel. Also if the sickness of the lights be not soze, they do give him ~~the~~ the juice of leeks mixt with sweet wine, and they put of the burnt root of hazel into his eare as aforesaid.

But ye shal understand if the beast have continued long therewith, he wil then stand much and eat but little, and therewith he wil wax hollow and thin of body, and sometimes he wil cough 20 times in one hour. Then he is soze taken and far gone therewith, and very selo do recover if he be not looked unto. Wherefore the best way is, ye shal divide your Cattel asunder, so many as he hath companied with, and let them blood a little as aforesaid. Also there be many me. that fettir them, which is to cut the dew lap before on the hysket: and therefore also there is grasse which some husbands do call Fetterwort or Fetter-grass which ye shall take and bruisse a little in a morter or dish. Then make the dew-lap hollow betwixt the skin and the flesh, and put thereon so much as a hens egge into the dew-lap, and then look unto it that it fall not forth again, and he shal amend. This some have probed, and it hath done wel.

Also again, some cattel wil have their lungs grown to their sides, which is gotten (as some husbandmen say) by some great drought, or lack of water in convenient time. And when he is thus grieved therewith ye shal hear him boarste, or have (as it were) a hollow cough, and wil forsake his meat, and his haire on his back wil stand upright.

Then

stare upright. Then the help is hard to recover, but to kill him is best. Yet some do give him of the longwort, which lies all the year (save in the spring) in the ground and they give him a handful of the said roots bruised in ale or bier, 4 or 5 mornings together, and no meat after two hours space. Others do take a quantity of Figs, with a handful of Hyslop bruised together, then boyl them a little in a quart of ale or bier, then strain it and give it to the beast thre or four mornings, and let him not eat the space of two hours after. And to take a good handful of pensis, or hearts ease, and stamp it with a quart of ale or bier, and then strain it, and give it to the beast, thre or four mornings, and then use them as aforesaid. And these are counted special god against the said grief.

Also some husbands say, this disease growes in a beast by farsetting and sore chafing, and then suddenly take cold thereon: to shew if he be long growne, he will then lather sometimes at his mouth, in holding it commonly open, with a running water at his mouth and nose. The cure therefore: they cut away a round piece of skin in the gullet or brisk place, and then with their finger, and a little salt make a hole downwards two inches and more, and then fills the said hole with red gartelke stamp, and plaistered theron with nettles stamped with salt, or with yarrow and salt mixt together with vinegar: Then shall ye give him this following. Take of Fennel, or Turmeric, or Lungwort hearb; stamp all these together in a morter, and mix them with a pint or more of strong ale or bier, and so give it. Use this twice or thrice, or more as ye shall see cause, and it will help if not too far gone. Often probred.

Likewise, some do put into the foresaid cut place, of Lungwort bruised with a little salt, and thereof make it like a tent, and then wraps it all over with fresh hogges grease, and binds it round with a thread, and then roll it in salt, and so put it down the said hole as far as it will go, and so stitch up the said hole again, and then give him of Lungwort in Ale to drinck. And so he shall recover, God willing.

Against

Against the biting of a mad Dog.

If a beast be bitten with any mad Dog, ye shall take Garlick and bruise it, and then put it into a thin linnen cloath, and then all to rub and chase the bitten place therewith and it wil do wel. Some do squirt into the holes o^r wash the wound with water and salt, long mixt before together which is also a good remedy. Another, ye shall wash and rub the bitten place with the way-bredd leaves stampt, and also give unto the beast the juice thereof mixt with Ale o^r Beer. Another, take the root of the great Burne, and bruise that with some salt, and so lay it to the bitten place, and this wil help either man o^r beast. Well probed.

Against the pallet of a beasts mouth inflamed.

There wil sometimes both ox and cow have the pallet of their mouth inflamed so that he cannot well eet his meat, which beast oft times wil give a sigh, standing and weighing more on the one side then on the other. The remedy is, ye must cast him & then race him on the pallet of his mouth, and make him there to bleed wel. Then ye shal give him of red fletches without husks mixt with green leaves, o^r some other green herbs, but give him no dry meat til he be through whole thereso^r.

To help the Clowse.

The Clowse is a kind of grief which doth commonly happen on the neck of labouring cattel, which doth not so much molest them, as doth the inflamations, because they do not thereby leave their work. For which thing it shal be sufficient to put and dissolve thereon of lamp oyl, and sope mixt together, & so annoynt. This is good, but the best shal be if ye can, to let him rest til he be whole: & ye must look also that his neck do not then lose his haire, which is soon lost when they labour in the raine, o^r else sweat. For when his neck begins once to pill (then fear the other) ye shall then rub it with the powder of old ty-les finely made: and before ye do unyoke, cast of that powder on their necks, and when it is well dryed on, then chase

thereof all over with the aforesaid oyl, and so ye shall alwayes keþ your open in good order from time to time.

Remedies for the hoof of a beast that is hurt.

If the hoof of your beast be hurt at any time, either with coulter or share, or any part of her clæs hurt, ye shall make a salve of pitch old grease, mixt with the powder of bimstone molten together, and with an hot iron, melt that on the soþe hoof or clæs. This medicina is good also when the beast hath been hurt either with stab or spei of wood, and if there be any little gone in, it will draw it forth, but if his foot be hurt far within the flesh by some sharp stone or other thing, then ye must open the wound, then sear it with some hot iron, and then bathe it thre days together morning and evening with warme vinegar, and wrap it with a buskin of bōom, if you can. And if the beastes leg be hurt with the share then ye shall lay to it of the herb called sea-lettis or sea spurge, mixt with salt called in Greek Tithimalus, for that is good to heal it, and is also good to heal the hurt in the foot, as well as on the leg. But first ye must always wash it with hot urine of men and then burn ready a fagot of some wood abroad, and as soon as the flame is out, make the beast tread on hot embers with his soþe feet: then anoint it with tar, and old grease mixt together. It were good also to wash your beastes feet often with cold water when ye myke them; for that shall keþ them from foundering, and then after that to anoint and chase their pasturus, and betwixt their clæs with old grease, and they shall do well.

Also if an Dye do holt of his foot through taking of some great cold, ye must then wash it with warm urine, but if it come through the cause of bloud, or an impostume in the foot, then ye shall chase and rub it first well to stir the bloud, and then raze the skin with a sharp razor, above the clæs, and make it bleed and wash it with a little urine and salt, and if it will not so heal but descend upon the foot, ye must then open the top of the hooke unto the quick, and make the bloud thereto come forth, then lay his foot as is aforesaid,

saie, or make a buskin that no water or other thing get into hurt, till it be whole.

Likewise if an Oxe be cut or gravelled in the foot, the help is: ye shall bathe him with warm urine, and then anoint him with tar, and old grease, melted together, and there is nothing better to use before ye do unyoke, then to rub and chase their feet with old fresh grease.

If the feet of an Oxe do open and cleave, so that the horn do crack and cleave, ye shall bathe it well first with warm vinegar and salt, and oyl, mixt altogether. Then lay it well for a day or more, and put thereon a plaister of old grease and pitch melted together. And so it shall heal again, and do well: and when his hoofs are broken, ye shall cover and wrap them with linnen steeped in vinegar, oyl, and salt: for three days still renew it in laying to the said medicine. Then on the fourth day melt pitch and old grease together, and put it thereon with the bark of a pine apple-tree clean polished: and when it beginneth to heal, ye shall rub it all over with the soot of the chimney, and let it heal, but if ye make small account thereof, there will worms engender soon in the soze, and make it fall to a coldnesse, if ye wash it not on mornings with cold water: so if this will not heal it ye shall then bruse of horehound, lice, and salt together, and so lay it thereto, and this will soon kill the worms: and when the soze is well cleansed, ye shall lay thereon a plaister of tow, mixt with pitch, oyl, and old grease, and so anoint it all over with the same, to keepe the flies away, and so it will do well.

To help the bruise on the shoulder of a beast.

Sometimes by long travell a labouring Oxe in treading on the hard ground, or by some crush against posts or gates will be lame on their shoulders, and oftentimes soze bruised: if this happen in any beast, ye shall then let him blood on the soze legs. If he be hurt in the hinder hysps ye shall then let him blood on the hinder legs, and then wash and bathe it with warm vinegar, salt and oyl mixt together,

The first Book

ther, or bath his shoulde with pisse and mallowes boyled together. If these do not help, then if ye launce it a little, and then lay a plaster of pitch thereon, it will heal.

Against stinging with Adders or Snakes.

When any beast is stung with an Adder, or bitten with a Snake, it will so rancle, that the beast may soon die thereof, if there be not remedy soon had. Against any stinging thereof, ye shall bruise the root of the great Burnet with salt, and so lay it to, and it wil take away the venom. Another better, which is take of the roots of the sharp pointed thare leaved grasse which beareth long sweet leaves, & rough: mix the juice thereof with wine, and give it to the beast, or cast it into his mouth, and beat the leaves with salt and lay it to the sore: if ye cannot have the green herb, bruise the sed with wine and give it him or bruise stalks & roots and then mix it with meal, and salt, and honted water plaster-wise laid thereon. Another: ye shall take 5 pound of the tender crops of an ash-tree wel beaten, and then mixt with thare pints of salt oyl in so much wine, then strain it and give it the beast. Also take of the Ash-tree crops, and beat them with salt and lay it to the venomous place. If a beast be stung, ye shall rub the place with the oyl of a Scorpion (which ye shal have at the Apothecaries) or give him sops mixt with vinegar and wash the place with bur leaves sod in water, or green stampt with salt, and laid to.

The stinging of the field Spider.

If a beast be stung with the field-spider, it wil soon cause inflammation, and grow to an impostume if there be not speedy remedy. A beast being stung with a field-spider, or bitten with ants, albeit they be but small worms, yet their venom is great, & wil put the beast to great danger, & therefore some do hold, in pricking the place with a laten nail, and then mix soper and vinegar and chafe the place therewith. Also some say if the field-spider be taken & put in oyl olive, and so die therein and rot if the beast be stung of him, anoint with the oyl, and it will help, and so like of other

other venomous worms put to the oyle. But if ye have none other, so that the wound shew faire, and without danger, ye shall but take of bruised Cummin mixed with tar, and so anoint therewith: and plaster it thereon also, and it will take away the danger thereof. But if it do grow inward to an impostume, then it shall be best to burn it with a hot iron, so much as is corrupted, and then anoint it with the tar and oyl, and so it heals. Some laps a live spider in clay earth, and when it is dry, hang it about the beasts neck and by that (they say) it preserues the beast from being stung therewith. Again, some do stamp of wormwood of Hothernwood with vinegar, and claps it on the venomous place and it helps. Also to take beaten camomile with honny, and lay it to both the like. Also take of houlike, stamp it with ale and give it to drinke: or the water of a Lilly root, bruised and strained in water and vinegar, and so give it to the beast.

Remedies against the diseases of the eyes.

The eye of the beast is tender, and is a principal member as soon may be hurt many wayes. The gricks thereof are commonly healed with honny, but when they do inflame and swell, then they mix of the meal of pure Wheat with honey water, and lay it to. Also if an Ore have the haw in the eye ye shal heal it with the salt of the mountain or Spanish salt, or Sal Armeniack, or Sal Capadoce: any of these beaten into a fine powder, and blown (with a quill thicke mornings) into his eye. Likewise the powder of the root called in Greek, Silphion, in English, Pelitory of Spain mixt with ten times so much Sal Armeniack, well beaten together, and then blow thereof into his eye, and it destroys the haw. Also the said root beaten with the oyle of Chick tre, and therewith anoint the eye. Likewise for the Haw or soore eye, some make a round rouler of Sal Armeniack, mixt with some honny, and lays it round about his eye, and anoint thereon all round about with tarre resolved with oyl olive, for fear of Was comming to his

eye, or to anoint his eye with the oyl of Camomile.

Also the leates and stalks of Crowfoot to be bruised and laid to the eye, doth take away the halow or web and is good against a lash on the eye.

Again, if a beast be stricken on the eye, ye shall take of the juic of Centory hearb, and mix it with a little honey, and therewith anoint his eye, and lay it also plastrer-wise thereon. Do this against night, for fear of Bees troubling the beast: also if the eye of your beast chance to be stricken, ye shall take the crums of wheaten bread, or other and then soke it a little in rose-water, or vineger, and so lay it to his eye, and it will help. But if it swell or inflame, then the beast is to take Sothernwood, and bruise it with a little vinegar and lay it too. Also the juice of Pimpernel is good against all gries of the eyes, or to be mixed with other things.

Also against the watering of beasts eyes, as sometimes they will run with water. The remedy therefore: they use to lay on the bowes or eye-lids, the meal of dyed barley tempered with water and honey. Also 2 sicles of wild parsnips, or the juice of wild dayles mixed with honey, and so anoint: which is also good against any pain in the eyes, then anoint it all over with tarre, and oyle mixt as aforesaid, for fear of Bees comming to the honey, and troubling the beast. And also for the web in the eye, ye shall take of the whits salt, and wrap it in a littemen cloath, and then rake it unver the embers, and burn it, and then take and beat it to small powder, and with a goose-quill blow thereof into the eye, and then hold your hand thereon a while, and ye shall see it water, and therupon amend. Also the juice of Dragons to anoint the eye, is good against the Webb in the eye, and the juice of the wild lettuce doth the like. Also for a sore eye in a beast you shall spurt bier therein, or chew the leaves of ground Ivy, and drop it into his eye, & the juice thereof in like manner, mixt with a little powder of Ginger.

If a Beast chance to swallow an Horse-leech
worm in the water.

If any beast doe swallow downe an horse-leech in his
drinke, it will molest and trouble him greatly. For the
said horse-leech will commonly stay in his throat, and there
suck blood, and so will inflame the place in causing his
throat hole to swell, whereby he will sore trouble the
beast in letting the passage of his meat, so that he cannot
swallow, nor take his wimde. If the lye too far within,
that one cannot take it forth with his hand: ye must then
put a quill or some cane in the beasts throat, filled with
hot oyle, and let it go down, and squirt oyle, and so soone
as the oyle doth touch but the worm, she will fall off: ye
may also get her off, by letting the sume of the punaise unto
her, (which is in Italy a stinking worme, like a tyke)
which as soon as she saeleth the sume, she will fall off. But
if she do hold and stay in the stomack and intreals, then ye
must give the beast hot vinegar which will kill her, and
this wil serve as wel for other Cattel.

For the Dew-bolne in the Cattel.

The Dewbole in Oxe, or Cow, or other beast, is swell-
ing his body as much as the skinne may hold, which
swelling is very dangerous to some for bursting: it is got-
ten by eating of the trysoil grass in a dewy morning (as
some say) which grass maketh him to swell, as though
he would burst. The remedy is: some do chase and drinke
him softly up and down to make him to dung. If that
doe not help, then you must take him and take forth his
dung. If that will not serue, then they strike a hole with
a knife or hookin, to the hollow part of his back above his
sank, and so thereat let out the wind by a feather or quill,
and so he will recover again: But beware ye strike him
not so deepe that ye pierce his guts. Also to give him Rue;
or garden tansey, stampt with wine and ale to drinke, is

The first Book

very god for the same, or give him a quart of verjuice.

This disease commeth to a beast that is greedy, and is put into a pasture of such rank grasse, in eating so greedily thereof, that his sides will swell as big as his back-bone: and sometimes the one will swell more then the other and yet few die thereof: and when a beast is so he may not be hastedly driven nor laboured till he be asswaged, for it is but a substance of wind within his body. Therefore it is god to drinke him softly, and suffer him not to lie: some do strike him (as aforesaid) so deep, till the wind do come forth; for the wind doth remain betwixt his body and the paunch and his bowels.

Wherefore it is evil to put an hungry beast into such pasture, after a dew or rain; for the said grasse is then so sweet and windy withall, that it filleth them full of wind, and when they be swoln, some beasts will stand still, some will lie down: but if ye can raise him, stree him up and down to make him dung; for if he once dung, he is past danger for that time: but if he lie and will not rise, ye shall strike him with a sharp knife or beakyn, three inches deep or more. If that will not serue, thrust him so deep till wind come forth. Then do some put a quill into the hole or a feather that the wind may come forth thereat the better: and when you shall see him well flaked ye may then lay a little tarre thereon to keepe off the flies, and he shall do well again in short space.

Against the stinging of a Hornet, Wasp
or Breefe-fie.

If your Ox or Cow be stung with wasp or hornet, the remedy is, ye shall temper ceruse, or red-lead in water, and then rub the stung place therewith: it is god also to spinkle the place where the beast hath sed, with the decoction of bay leaves sod in water. Also how to make that the breefe-fie shall not annoy, & bite cattel when they labour, which

which is, ye shall rub the Beast with the decoction afores-
mentioned. Also if any be stung or bit therewith ye shall
rub and wet that place all over with the froth and spittie
of the said beast, and that will help. Likewise take the
juice of mallows, and rub or anoint the place therewith
and it will help: or to anoint the beast with sallet oyle,
which will make that the fly will not touch the beast,
where he is so anointed.

How to kill Lice or Ticks on Cattell.

If your Oren or Kine, or other Cattel be lowisse, which
cometh sometime by some sicknesse or surfeit in taking
cold after a great wet or rain: Sometimes by great po-
vertie, whereby so long as they are vexed with lice, so long
they will not prosper. The remedies are: ye shal take the
decoction of wild olives mixt with salt, then rub and chase
the beast all over therewith. Another, take of quicksilver
killed in oyl olive and mixt well together, and therewith
anoint. Another, take the roots of white eleborp, other-
wise called naesing powder, and mixe of that powder with
oyl, and therewith anoint; or boyl it with god vinegar,
and so wash therewith. Another, take of bearfoot heareb,
stamp it and then strain it with vinegar, then mixe there-
with. Another, take garlick and stamp it, and mixe it
with pennyroyall, then give it the beast with Ale or Beer,
and let him be chased a whyle after. Another, Take the
seed of labesacres dyed, and beaten into fine powder, then
mixt it with oyl of fresh grease, and anoint the beast there-
with. All these before mentioned are god to kill both
lice and ticks: for so long as your cattel are troubled
therewith they will prosper smally, although you fede them
well, yet a god pasture may do much hereunto, but it will
be long ere they recover. And some do sift ashes on their
backs, and then rain killloth them.

Against

Against any swelling in Ox or Cow, by eating of some venomous herbs.

A Beast by chance sometime will have a swelling in all his body which may come by eating of some venomous herbs, or such like, as of the ground thistle, called in Latine Camælion, or of henbane, hemlock or toadstool. If he have eaten any of these, they will make him to swell, that he will leave his meat. The remedy is, ye shall chop very smal a good handful of ~~the~~ mignon, then stir it with a good quart of ale, or beer, and so give it unto the beast: if once given do small profit, give it him again twice or thrice: and some do then stir him up and down a good while after. Others do keep him in the house an hour or two after, and so he hath done wel again. Also yough is a vil for cattel to eat.

Against the swelling of Cattel by eating of green Corn.

If your Cattel do chance through negligent keepers to break into your Corne, and eat thereof when it is nigh ripe (as in the time of harvest) of barley, rye, or wheat, it will make them mightily to swell, by lying and sprouting in their mawes, which thing will put them in danger of death, if they have not some remedy. The help is, some do use to drive them up and down till they sic them allage thereof, and so they recover: and some do throw a new laid egge, shell and all into the beasts mouth, and breaks it in his mouth, and makes him to swallow it with Ale. Again, some other do take a handfull of the tops of nettles, beaten well, and then strained with wine, or honied water, and so given. Also to take of Amisiers bauised and given in wine or strong ale, or to take a handful of the leaves of Aron, or Cuckospitt, mixt with salt and vinegar, and given. Likewise take of Juniper leaves or green berries, Camp and strain them with wine, and then give it the beast.

beast. All these aforesaid have been proven good remeies against such swellings: or take soot, and the hard roow of a red herring, beat them, and give the beast in ale or beer.

To help the garget in the throat
of a Beast.

If the garget be in the throat of a beast, it will trouble him sore, which is commonly taken by some great drought for want of water, and it will cause a swelling under the souls or fleshes thereof. The remedy is, ye shall cast him, then cut and flea the skin on both sides so far as any swelling doth appear. So done, then take of the whitest sifted ashes that ye can, and mixe them with the groundes of stale old pisse, and stir them both well together: then also wash the fleschly sore therewith: Some do boyle it first, and then wash therewith: both the wayes are good. Then ye shall close up the skin again, and anoint it with tar and oyl mixt. Also ye may lay thereon a plastrer of Petties bruised and mixt with salt, and so it will heal it. Or a plastrer of pitch likewise.

To help the Garget on the
Tongue.

The garget on the tongue of the beast, orc or cow, is a certain swelling under the root of the tongue, which cause his head and face to swell, and to froth also at the mouth, he will then forsake his meat in often gulping in ois throat. The remedy is, ye must cast him on some straw for bruising, and then take forth his tongue, and with the point of a sharp knife slit along the middle vein under an inch right from the root of his tongue, and there will come forth black blood and water, which cometh from the gall. Then ye shall rub the place with salt and vinegar mixt, and so he will recover and do well again. Often probed.

To

Against any swelling in Oxe or Cow, by eating of some venomous hearbs.

A Beast by chance somettyme will haue a scelling fit all his body which may come by eating of some venomous hearb, or such like, as of the ground thistle, called in Latine Camælion, or of henbane, hemlock or toadstool. If he haue eaten any of these, they will make him to swell, that he will leaue his meat. The remedie is, ye shall chop very smal a god handful of ~~two~~ mire, then stir it with a god quart of ale, or beer, and so give it unto the beast: if one given do small profit, give it him against twice or thrice: and somes do then stir him up and holow a god whyle after. Others do keepe him in the house an houre or two after, and so he hath done wel again. Also yeagh is sial for cattel to eat.

Against the swelling of Cattel by eating of green Corn.

If your Cattel do chance through negligent kepers to break into your Corne, and eat thereof when it is nigh ripe (as in the time of harvest) of barley, rye, or wheat, it will make them mightily to swell, by lyning and sprouting in their mawes, which thing will put them in danger of death, if they haue not some remedy. The help is, some do use to drive them up and down til they see them aliauge thereof, and so they recover: and some do throw a new laid egge, shell and all into the beasts mouth, and breaks it in his mouth, and makes him to swallow it with Ale. Again, some other do take a handfull of the tops of nettles, beaten well, and then strained with wine, or honied water, and so given. Also to take of ~~Quinque~~ Quinque bruised and given in wine or strong ale, or to take a handful of the leaves of Aron, or Cuckospit, mixt with salt and vinegar, and given. Likewise take of Juniper leaves or green berries, stamp and strain them with wine, and then give it the beast.

beast. All these aforesaid have been proven good remeies against such swellings: or take soot, and the hard roow of a red herring, beat them, and give the beast in ale or beer.

To help the garget in the throat
of a Beast.

If the garget be in the throat of a beast, it will trouble him sore, which is commonly taken by some great drought for want of water, and it will cause a swelling under the souls or sides thereof. The remedy is, ye that cast him, then cut and flea the skin on both sides so far as any swelling doth appear. So done, then take of the whitest sifted ashes that ye can, and mixe them with the groundes of stale old pisse, and stir them both well together: then also wash the fleschly sore therewith: Some do boyle it first, and then wash therewith: both the wayes are good. Then ye shall close up the skin again, and anoint it with tar and oyl mixt. Also ye may lay thereon a plaster of bettles bruised and mixt with salt, and so it will heale it. Or a plaster of pitch likewise.

To help the Garget on the
Tongue.

The garget on the tongue of the beast, oxe or cow, is a certain swelling under the root of the tongue, which cause his head and face to swell, and to froth also at the mouth, he will then forsake his meat in often gulping in ois throat. The remedy is, ye must cast him on some straw for bruising, and then take forth his tongue, and with the point of a sharp knife slit along the middle vein under an inch right from the root of his tongue, and there will come forth black blood and water, which cometh from the gall. Then ye shall rub the place with salt and vinegar mixt, and so he will recover and do well again. Often prooved.

To

To help the Blain of the
Tongue.

The blain of the tongue which will come to some cattel, is a certain bladder growing above on the root of his tongue against the pipe, which grieves at length in swelling will stop the wind and cometh at first by some great chafing and heat of the Stomack: whereby (as some do judge) it doth still grow and increase by more heat. For commonly it cometh in Summer, and not in winter. For when the beast is hot and hath been chafed, then if there be any, it will rise and swell full of wind and water, so when it is full and big withall, it will stop the beasts wind, which ye shall perceive by his gaping and holding forth his tongue, and foaming at his mouth. If then there be not speedy remedy, he will suddenly fall and die. The remedy is, to cast him and take forth his tongue, and slit the bladder, or break it thereon; then softly wash it with vinegar and a little salt, so he shall do well again.

This blain on the root of the tongue cometh by great chafing and fast driving, and for want of water they take a heat and so riseth the blain; which cattel will suddenly die thereof, specially fat Cattel, and they will soonest have the blain. Some beasts will have many under the tongue: Therefore ye must prick them with an awl, if ye have no other tool, and then chase them so with your hand, that ye break them all. For the breaking doth help as aforesaid. Then pissle thereon if ye have no other thing, and so he shall do well. Often proved.

Against the garget coming by any push, or
other stroke.

Whereas the garget breedeth in cattell upon some bruise, or some push, ye shall cut a hole where the bruise is, & make it hollow to the bottom thereof: some do but

but cut and race the skime so far as the b*ruise* goeth, and then make and have ready of heaten Garlick, and the tops of the Sharp nettles, with some rusty bacon on the outside; beat all wel together, then put it into the same hole: then shall ye bath it twice a day as followeth. Take the groundes of ale or b*ær*, and the soot of a ch*imney*, of white sittid ashes of black sope if you can, mix all these well together, and stirre it well over the fire, and make it warme: then bath and wash the sore place therewith; use this morning and evening, till it be through whole, Well proved. Another way: Some do cut an hole on the upper side of the b*ruise*, or sore, and then make it hollow: then they take of Gas-grease, and black sope, with a little tar, and then boyl them all together in a pan, and pour it boyling hot into the hole. Use this once a day, and this will heal it. Often proved.

Against the Garget in the
Maw.

The garget in the maw of cattel is an evill thing, which is gotten when they covet to eat of crabs or acornes lying under treas. Which thing sometimes they will swallow some whole without breaking or cheling, which fruit lyeth whole in the maw, and will not digest. But in continuance of time they will grow and sprout in their maws (as some say) which thing will cause the beast to swell, and seem as though something did stick and trouble his gullet and throat: and those beasts that have eaten many thereof and lie in their maws undigested, are like to die therof if remedy be not soon found. The remedy is, ye shall take a god quantity of whole mustard-seed, and mix it with wine or strong ale, and give it to the beast. Another Chop and then bruise small a god handful of Camomile, & then mix it with wine, & give it the beast. Another Take a handful of Juniper crops or berries, cut them, and then ail to bruise them small; then mix it with wine, and give it.

Another,

Another, Take penroyal, racket, garden mint, of each in like quantity, stamp them together, then put a pint of winc or ale, and let it stand close covered all night; on the morrow strain it, and then give it the beast. Another, Take a good handful of the roots and leaves of Avens, wash them and then lay them to soke all a night in wine, or strong ale, then on the morrow stamp them, and then straine them, and so give it the beast. All these remedies are found good to digest, and also for the cleansing of the maw.

To help an Oxe or other beast that have
lost their Quide.

If an Oxe, or other beast by chance do lise his Quide, as sometimes a beast, by somes occasion his quide wil fall from him out of his mouth, and then he will mourn, & have no stomack to eat, because the meat which he hath already eaten will not digest. The remedy is, some do use to take part of the quide out of another beastes mouth which is of like natur: as if it be a Cow that do want her quide, to take some of the quide of another Cow and give it her to swallow down, and by that means she wil do well again: and so the like of other beasts. Also again, some do take a handful of the hearb called Cudwort, which they bruise small, and put a quantity of fat thereto, and so convey it into the beastes mouth to swallow that hath lost his quide, and so he will amend. Again, some take a piece of leaven, and put that into the beastes mouth as aforesaid and so he will thereby recover again: also when a beast hath lost his quide clean, ye may give him some of a wall mitre with urine & make him swallow it. Or ye shall take the crum of bread, and mix it with a little salt, and therewithall to rub and chafe the tongue of the beast: but if he have so remained long, whereby he is far spent and wasted, then ye shall take sooth his tongue and prick the vein there under with an awl in two or thre places, and so it wil bleed, and thereby he will recover again and do well. Often probed.

To

To help Calves that have the Worms.

Calves will oft times have worms in their bellies, which will annoy them much and at length kill them: and when they are so troublad therewith, ye shal see some run up and down not to stand or abide long in a place, and some will lie down, shake and quiver, and straightway up again and about: and some will hold their heads oft toward their sides, and those wormes in Calves do bryed of an ill digesting of their meat: wherefore ye must often see unto them, that they come not into the foresaid danger: but when any calves have them, to help thereof, ye shall take lumpyne pease half raw, and bruise them, & then make them into small pieces, and cast of those into his throat, & make them to swallow them so many as ye shall see good. Do this a mornings, and it will kill them. Another Take Sothernwood or Wlozniwood, and bruise thereof with dry ffigs and with fitches, and make the like passe thereof and cast them into his throat: Another, Take one part of old greade, with three parts of hyssop, then mix and beat them all well together, and then give it as the other aforesaid. Another, take of the juice of horehound beaten and stampt with a quantity of leek blades and so made in pellets, and given. Another, take of wormseed and bruise it well, and give it in wine: & so give the powder of savine mixt with wine or ale: if those wormes be in the maws of calves, then ye shall give them of the oyle of savine mixt with a little new milk and that will kill them being in the maw of any beast. Also weaning of calves, sometimes wil bryed wormes when they come to grasse, soon after they be weaned. Which thing ye shall perceive when they are troubled therewith; for they will then tremble and shake, and sometimes lie and sprawl on the ground. The remedy is: Ye shall then take a quantity of the root of a chimney, with the like quantity of soleyn leben, and a little tarre; then sit and mix all these together well, in a pint of

of new milk from the cow, and to give unto each calfe a portion thereof. Use this for four mornings together: a pint of milk will serve four calvess at a time. Also some do give them of Tanners ouse to drinke, and so thereby they recover and do well.

Worms in Cattell.

If your cattel be troubled with worms, ye shall stamp a good handful of wormwood, then strain it with ale or beere, and give it to the beast with a horn. Another, Take a handful of box leaues, cut them, and stamp them, and give them with ale or wine: or take the powder thereof, and mix it with new milke, and so give it. Another, Take of the heareb called Wickmadam, which groweth on houses or walls, a handfull: then beat the leaues and tops thereof, and so mix it with ale or beere, and so give it with a horn. Another, Stamp a good handful of Mugwort, then strain it with ale and give it. Or take a handful of red nettles, which carrieth the red flower, called Archangel, stamp and strain thereof into ale or beere, and then give it. Another, Take a handfull of Woodsage, or wild sage; bruise it, then strain it with ale, and so give it. Another, Take and stamp of garden cress, and then strain it with ale, and so give it. Another, Take and stamp garlick and mix it with milke or ale, and so give it. All these are speciall good against worms in cattel.

Against pain in the feet of Cattel, called of some husbands, the Foul.

Sometimes cattell will have a disease betwixt their cleases called the Foul: which grieves sometimes wilbe in the foreshet, and sometimes in the hinderset. Which grieves will commonly swel, and make the beast to halt: the remedy is, ye must bast him, and then bind his sour set together: then take a rope of hair, or some other hard twise rope and draw it up and down between his clease til ye make it
bled

bleed well. Then take some tarre, and mix it with some hony, and grease, and lay to thereso. Then put a buskin, or such like thing on his foot to keep it from dust, and then ye may put him into some clean pasture till he be whole, or keep him in the house, and he will be whole in two or thre dayes again.

There will bee also (as some husbands say) a like grief and swelling betwixt the clees of cattel, called the worm, that will grow to a bunch, and so to ripenes, and at length it will break, and it will be in the midst of his clees, and so it will make him halt to much, that he cannot well go. When ye shall see it swell so big, ye shall then lance it, and so let forth the corrupt matter: then anoint it with tar and fresh grease mixt, and then keep his feete clean for two or thre dayes, and it will be well again.

To help a beast that pisseth
bloud.

Some do take a loch fish quick, and put it downe the beasts throat. If that help not, ye shall take of bloudwort hearb, of Sherheards purse, or knotgrass, of each a like quantity, stamp them all together; then straine them with a quart of the milk of one coloured Cow, and put thereunto a little runnet made of the said milk, and mix therewith the leaven of brown bread, then straine them altogether, and so give it with a horn. Use this morning and evening eight or nine dayes, and it will help. Or give him of the powder of the rindes of pomegranates, or the powder of husks of acorns in red wine, and it will also help. Likewise the shell stones that lie in arable lands (as aforesaid) first burnt, and then beated into fine powder, and put into the runnet of milk, and so stirred well together, and so given to the beast. Use this thre or four dayes morning and evening, and he will do well.

The first Book

To help the shewt of blood

in Cattell.

The shewt of blood commonly is to thole beastes which have beene evill kept, and then to be put to feed in good pasture, those will so fede that they will soon wax fat, and so increase in bloud that they will cast their bloud at their mouthes. The remedie is, when ye shall see any so, ye shall cut off the tops of both their ears, and then with a small stick ye shall all to beat them, and that will cause them to bleed the more, and thereupon he will amend: some let bloud on the neck, which is very god if ye can find well the vein: and some let bloud on the vein under the eye: All these are very god against the said shewt of bloud. Also some do take of the herb tormentill, Raupt and strained with ale or beere, and so givene, which hath beene prooved also very god against the same.

The Warnell-worms in Cattell.

Some cattell will have certain worms sticking within their skin on their backs, called of some husbandmen warnel-worms, which worms come commonly unto beastes which are poor and lean by great poverty, which worms will stick as on their backs along on both sides thereof, a fute deep or more, which are evill for the sake of the skin, if it be then taken. Also ye shall perceiue them within the skin of the beast like small knots or knobs, and they will shew and appear over the skin like black spots. The remedie is, some do pick them forth with the point of an aial, yet some husbands say, as the beast doth grow in fatnesse, those warnel-worms will wear away, and the skin will be again as sound as any others.

Also some cattel will have a disease run in divers parts of their bodies and legs, called of some husbands, the war-

hild.

Sec. v. This remedy is this, ye must pull him and bind his four feet together, and with a hot iron (if the warib, &c be long) sear them off hard by the body, but if it be but beginning, and to be hot flat and low, then ye shall but lay the hot iron thereon and sear it but to the skin, then anoint it with tar and fresh greasy mixers, and so it will heal for ever.

Against the Gout in Cattell.

Certain cattel will have (as some husbands to say) a gref in their feet sometimes, which they call the gout, and commonly it will be on their hinder feet, which thing will cause the beast to go very stiff behind. For which gref I could never find any person that could help it, but the best is, soz to bath his feet in cold water, and then to put him into god pasture and make him fat, and so set him.

Against losnesse of teeth in Cattell.

Yeshall understand when the teeth of any beast is loose, so long he cannot wel eat his meat, which sometimes cometh through the sickenesse and weaknesse of the beast, and sometimes by a cold rheume gotten by lying in some cold and wet place, or by eatting of much watery grass. The remedy is, ye shall cast him and draw blood on his gums, and so he will amens: some do rub and anoint his gums, (after his blood-letting) with strong sack, and so he will amens. Also some do slit his tail under nigh his rump, and bind there a little bruised garlick, and so he will recover and do well again.

Against milting of a beast.

The milting of an Oxe, Cow, or other beast is called of husbandmen when he wil suddenly lie down if ye shall stop never so little being at plough or cart. Which gref is gotten by some blow or sore stripe (with goad or such

like) on the beast side: which makes him to faint and fall down. When any shall so lye down, ye shall not raise him up suddenly again, but ye shall then turn him, and lay him on the other side, and so let him rest a while, and so he will recover again: then if ye can bruise of the bark of an Ash, and strain it with Ale, and so give it him to drinke, and he shall do well.

To help any beast that cannot piss.

They use to give an Oxe that cannot piss, warm wa-
ter mixt with bran, which is good to make him piss: also take and stamp of Hawsythistle, and then heat it with ale or beir, and so give it to the beast. Another, take and bruise a handful of Annisiers, and then mix it with ale or beir, and so give it. Another, take and bruise of Cardes benedictus, then strain it with white wine, and so give it to the beast. Any one of these aforesaid is good to be given a beast when he cannot piss, to provoke him thereunto.

Against the flowing of the gall in Cattel:

The flowing of the gall in Oxe or other beast the chief occasion thereof some husbands cannot wiell tell, except it shoulde be the abundance of choller, increasing by great travell in hot times, and so thereby filling the gall with choller, and therupon it flowes all over the body, and so increaseth the yellows or jaundise. The remedies are, some take of galwoort heare, which is bitter, and then stamp an handful thereof, and so strain it with a quart of ale, and so give it unto the beast two or thre mornings. Another, ye may also giue the juice of Wodowood or Wothernwood stampet and strained with ale, and so give it as the other. Another, take the inner greene bark of Elder a handful, and soke it all one night in beir or ale in a vessel close covered, then strain it in the morning, and so give it the beast. Another, some do giue the juice of Mugwart mixt with honien water,

water, with a little saffron, and so given. All these aforesaid are very god against the flowing of the gall, and also for the Jaundise. Another, for the same take the yolk of an ^{Quoth W} egge and mix it with some hard soot, powder of pepper and hony, and put the egge shell and all down his th;roat, then give him a little chamber-lye, and he shall do well.

To help a Beast that is goared.

If any beast chance to be stricken and goared with some of his fellows, so; fear some gargel come thereof, or some Impostume do grow and b;æd thereof. The remedye shall take Ashes finely sifted, and mix them with the grounds of ale or b;ær, and make it thick like a batter, and so lay it thereon, use this and it will heal it. Another, some do take unto the said grounds or v;ægs of Ale, or unquenched lime finely beaten, and so mix it well together, and lay it thereto. Another, some put instead of ashes, red earth or oaker, mixt likewise together, as aforesaid, and so lay it to plastrerwise. Another, likewise a plastrer of pitch is also god to be laid thereon. And the other aforesaid are all very god to heal a beast that is goared or hurt.

Against the turning disease in Cattel.

There is a certain disease comes to some cattel called of husbandmen the turning disease. Which disease in eating their meat wil cause them to turn about, & let their feeding soze: also those cattel which are troubled with this disease are always in danger to fall into pits and ditches & such like. The cause is, there lies a bladder under the skul in the fore head of the beast, which is between the brain and the brain-pan, which bladder must be taken forth or he wil never amend, but in the end he wil die thereso. There remedy ye must cast him & bind his four fiet together, & then so shall fiel all over softly with your thumb thrusting thereon, and where ye find s softest place, a little there above ye shal cut

the skin overthwart four inches, and so likewise beneath the soft place. Then also in the midst ye shall cut the skin downwards between the two overthwart cuts, and flea those skinnes on both sides; then turn them up and pin them with pinnes: then take a sharp knife, and cut the brain-pan there under two inches broad, and thre inches long: but beware your knife, go no deper then the thicknes of the brain-pan for piercing the brain; for if ye do so the beast will die. Then ye shall take away that cut bone, and ye shall sic a bladder there under two inches or more long, of water: which bladder ye shall take away, and sic that ye hurt not his brain. So done, then ye shall lay down again the cut skinne, as before, and sow them fast together: then bind a linnen cloth thre or four fold, dipt in swine greasse and tar, and laid thereon, which will keep it from wind and cold, for the space of ten or twelve days, which skinne will so grow again, and he shall be well. And therupon I have seen (saith mine Author) many recover and do well. But (for the more surety) when a beast is troubled with this disease being fat, or having any reasonable flesh on him, is to kill him, and so there is but small losse. The like disease ye shall have in young sheep, which is spoken of in this place.

Things good for Sinews, and to
knit bones.

When as there shall chance any bones of your cattle to be broken, ye shall take of the herb called in Latin, Aron, in English, Cockespit, stamp thereto with barley meal, and a little honey, and so plaster-wise lay it to. Another take of the herb called in Latin, Symphytum in English, Cumphoxy, bruise of the leaves and root, with a little honey, and lay it to plaster-wise. Another take of Turnow and stamp it with swines greasse, and plaster-wise lay it to, which will knit not bones onely, but sinews also. Another, take the tender buds of the Ash-tree, stamp them with

with shel-snails, or black-snails, and so lay it to, or take the powder made of the bark of an Ash-tree, mingle and beat it with the leaves of Cumphory, and then lay it to. Another, Bothe the bark of an Elm-tree in running water, then bruise it, and lay it to. All these also said are good to comfort sinews and for knitting of bones.

To breed Calves, and to
geld them.

If ye will breed Calves to make young Bulls, take no calf that is calver within the prime which is counter the five dayes after the change; for those will not prove well as some husbands say. Nor likewise any calf (or other) then calver is not good for to keepe, but to eat, or sell, and among a hundred calves two shall be sufficient for to make bulls, as for all the rest it shall be best to geld them soon after they are calved or at two years of age, and then to lay upon the sores the Ashes of Waine twigs burnt, and mixt with litlegy. And on the third day after, ye may melt of tar, and mingle of the said Ashes therewith, and anoint therewith for fear of swelling. Also the manner of gelding of calves Mago doth counsel and say, that calves would be gelded when they are young and tender, and not with any iron but with a cloven hazel stick, and so pressed together, and then razed the end by little and little till it be consumed. This he taketh to be the best way of gelding, when they are young and tender; for this kind of way is done without wound.

For when a calf is somewhat big, he would better tarry unto two years, then to geld him at one year, which to geld them is best in Autumn when the Moon is in decreasing, and the sign from the place, ye shall then cast him, and trahesse his scat together, and before ye touch him with your probe, ye must take up his bones, then take two straight laths, like rulers of wood, made like to a pair of barnacles or tongs. Then take up the stones with the nerves and strings that the stones doe hang by, then close your

tongs under betwixt his body and his stones, close them hard together (leaving the stones on the outside thereof) some Gelders make them of yron for the more strength. Then hit the purse first of one cod, and put forth the stone thereat, and cut him off within hard by the said tongs, and close up the said nerbs: and so likewise take forth the other stone, and then some do sear it for bleeding too much and anoint it with fresh grease, and let hym go, but see to Horse gelt, or Bull. cut them in such sort, that ye leave the ends of the string joining to the said nerbs, for thereby ye shall not lose much of his blod, and shall not he at all seminate, nor yet very stout of his members, in leaving still the forms of the male although the force of engendering be taken away, the which he will not suddenly lose by and by after he is gelded; for when a horse or bull is gelded, they will (if ye suffer them) cover incontinently, and certainly engender, but ye shall not suffer any so so to doe, so fear lest they die of the bloody flux: but after ye have thus dressed him, ye shall anoint him with fresh grease. Some do anoint after he is cut with the ashes of the tender vine branches, mixed with the scum of silver, then ye shall give them no drinke for the space of four dayes, but to eat of grēn herbs, and give him but little thereof; for ye shall nourish him as though he were sick, in giving him the crops of trees and grēn herbs. The least danger in gelding an old beast, is a Boar, all other beasts are more dangerous, being gelded when they are old.

kind of
gelding.

Some do use a kind of gelding young calves, or foals, (as I have heard) under nine dayes: or as soon as the stones descend down into the cod, they will by and by take him, and knit softly the purse of the cod, betwixt the stones and his body with a ~~thomakers~~ thread, and as the foale doth grow and increase, the stones will consume and wear away, which kind of gelding (as I have learned) they do use in the North parts.

Aristotle saith, it is jeopardy in gelding all kind of cattle being old, except Carabe: and likewise it is best gelding

ving in the increase of the Moon, for it will make them grow fair, larger and bigger then those which are gelded in the wain of the Moon so that ye geld or let play in a good sign. Also in cutting or letting blood these signes are counted most dangerous, if the Moon have power over them. as Taurus Leo, Gemini, Virgo, and the latter part of Libra and Scorpio, and also the two signes governed under Saturn as Capricorne and Aquarius: the rest are all good, as Aries, Cancer, Sagittarius and Pisces, so that the Moon be not in them.

Also ye shall note, that if the sign be comming within a day of the cut place, it shal not then be so good to cut with out a more danger, as when the sign is once past the place. For a green wound being newly cut, the sign comming nigh unto it, will cause it to bleed a fresh, being but little moped, or else to grow and breed to some impostumation of blood or other humours, which hath been often seen among cattle, whereby they have dyed thereof, but to geld your calves when they are but young is counted best. As when they are of eight or ten weeks old, for elles (as some husbands say) they will not commonly prove so fair nor so good to wean. If any calfe do swell after he is new gelded, some do use to burn one of his stones to powder and so beat it small, and cast it threpon, and some do myre it with meats-fat-wyl, and so anoint the sore place therewith.

The Charge to Keeper and Governoir of Cattell

The keeper & governoir of cattell must always be diligent to seeke that his cattell have meat in due season, and that his stalls be cleanly kept, and that no Poultry Hennes, Ducks, or Hogges do use at any time the said stall: for the feathers of poultry are unwholesom for cattell, and so also the dung breedeth the murren in cattell, as some do judge, and the dung also of Hogges doth them no good,

you, and likewise the lice of Dogs will make them unquiet and scabby. Also the keeper ought to rub them dayly that labour, and to keepe them with a Cart, which will make them the lustier, and to wash their feet with cold water when as they labour not, will do well. We shall also know the force and age of an oxe in visiting his mouth: for he will cast his two sozymest teeth within ten months of his first year, and within six weeks after that, he will cast the two next teeth unto them, and about the end of three years he will change and cast them all. And when they are grown all full up again, they will be then equall, white and long. But when the Oxe beginneth to wax old, they will return and wax crooked and black, and likewise unequal. Also so: Oxe to labour, the black Oxe and the red Oxe are best, and the brown or grizzled Oxe are next: the white Oxe is worst of all colours. An Oxe will serue well to labour till he be ten years, not after so good; for he will afterwards wax dull, weak and fable; wherefore then it were best to fad him and so sell him. An Oxe will live well sixteen or sixteen years. Also with Oxe are better to bear a burthen then to labour, so they are never so fad nor so strong to draine and labour, as the tame Oxe are. I likeable it is not good to labour with any bull among your Oxen: for he will be stubborn and sullen, and lothes to be a master over the rest, whiche he will but trouble them. Therefore it shall be always best to keepe the Bulls lusty and fat always to cover your Kine, so that ye still haue fair calbes, and large withal: one good and lusty Bull is sufficient for threescore kine.

Also kine to be put to the Bull, the best & chiefeſt time is in May, June and July, then the kine shoulde be put to the bull before they be put in any good pasture: for some do say a lean Cow will take and sooner be with calf then a fat Cow. If a Cow with make desir the bull, if she be milled incontinent before, she will not then take nor yet before the Bull; if she haue no Bull, and late her make, she will desir the Bull about a month after again: thus some

he labou-
ring Oxe.

Bull to la-
bour.

Kine put to
Bull to la-
bour.

husbands have plotted, and the Bull the contrary: for he must be fat and lusty when he shall cover the kine, or else those calves will be weak. A Cow will live well fifteen years, but after the will wax feeble & weary. Also ye shall not let a cow take the bull before she be thre years old, for when yong kine go to bull, they do bring forth commonly smal and weak calves: therefore some husbands will never wean the first calf of a cow. And also ye shall not put your kine unto the Bull before the thir or fourth day of June, to the end that she may (by the virtue in eating of herbs and grasse) be the more hot and lusty to take the Bull when she shall be put unto him, wherefore some husbands (to make a cow take the bull the sooner) do give her of the herb called Cow-milk, which groweth like a white gillesflower among corn. Then to keep her a little hungry and to give her thereto two houres before she shall take the bull, and that will put her in more heat: and ye shall then rub her natural comfit with nettles, which is also good if she will refuse the bull. Some husbands do counseil not to suffer your kine to be covered unver four years, and like wise not after twelve years, because the one is too yong, and the other too old.

Also they say the best time to put the bull with the kine is all the month of July: for then the kine will bring their calves in Ver, in the begining of spring of herbs and grasse: ye may not constrain her then to take the Bull, for the abundance of herbs will provoke and put her in heat, so that ye shall not then constrain her. A Cow will go with calf ten months; if a cow refuse, or the Bull will not cover her, ye shall make them have an appetite as it is spoken of among horses & mares, as it is afore rehearsed: and then ye shall diminish her pasture, to the end that the abundance of grasse do not make her barren, for a cow bearing fat, will smalby desire the bull: & when she hath taken, ye may judge by refusing the bull: and also to know whether ye shall haue a cow calf or a bull calf, ye shall understand, if the bull descend from her on the right side of her,

more

more then the left is to judge a bull calf: and likewise the contrary, if he descend on the left side. Or if the Cow descending and lying down on the right side, is to judge she hath a bull calf, and if she lie down on the left side, is to judge a cow calf. And when ye shall judge she hath taken by refusing the bull, which thing wot not always happen true, for although she hath taken, yet many kine be not satisfied, or some bruit beasts will have a voluptuous desire above nature, as well as other creatures.

Also to nourish young kine and calfs, in countries where there is great store of pasture, they may nourish their calfs all y^ear. But where there is smal store of pasture, it will scant suffice them from 2 years to 3 years. And ye shall nourish your calves of their daymes for one years space: but that year these kine must not be charged with any kind of labour. Also when a Cow hath calved some husbands will after the calfe hath suckt this w^eek take away a teat, and milk it clean: the next w^eek another teat and so the third. Thus they will have milk plenty, and yet many kine will keep milk enough to serue for her calfe. If a cow passe ten years, she is not then to god to bring calves as before. If a young cow calve before three years, ye shall take away the calfe, and milk her first three days together, because she will not then be charged with two much milk. Then milk her no more, but let the calfe have all the rest. If ye will dry up her milk, ye shall anoint her under all over with tare. At the desire not to much to drinke of the river water, as of pond water, because the water of the river is more cold then the pond water. Which river water being so cold, will chill her within and make her in danger to cast her calfe, if God w^ell not the contrary. Notwithstanding among all great cattel, the cow will lightly abide the most cold air. Wherefore they commongly let them lie without the dores all the winter in most places and countries.

The Government of Cattell, and the ordering
of Kine with their Calves.

Stephanus saith, to order Cattell, and to nourish kine
orderly and well, the husbandman must see himself, or
else haue some trusty or skilfull man to look and often re-
sort unto his cattel, as often as kine in the stall or without,
and to see, or see that they haue sufficient meat and water
daily at convenient times, morning and evening, and to
see when any beast is sickly, to help him with medicine :
and to make their stalls for Cattel to lie in, to set it East
and West, with windows and doore towards the South,
and close toward the North, so that is very sharp and cold
in the winter for Cattell : and to strow of beaten salt all
over on the boordes or floores under them, because (they say)
it is a manifest thing to keep their bodies in health : and
they do strow some sand or gravel under their cattel, on
the planks for riding, whereby they may stand the better,
without riding, & also to see them haue litter at evenings
after their labour.

And when ye shal put them forth in the Spiring with
your kine, ye shall separete the yong sucking calvs as soon
as they haue sucked their dammes, you shall put them into
some sevral house or other place, where they shal remain
all the day : and when ye will haue them suck, ye shall let
them forth to their dammes, and let them suck but eve-
ning and morning, and so shut them up again in the house;
for by this order the calves will wax more fair, and also
sooner fat then comming still with their dammes. Also when
a cow hath calved if she be not then wel kept (although she
be a good nurse) she shal not be able to nourish wel her calf:
therefore they do use to give kine with calfe of the greve
heare called Melilot: they ramp it with some honyn, and
lay it all night to soke in milke, and so give it her like a me-
dicine: for that is counted marvellous good for a cow with
calf

calf or other beast. Likewise again, they do stamp pease with wine, and so give it them, and let the Farmers wife as soon as your calves be taken up, put the milk apart, that butter and cheese may be made thereof without any waste, and see to always that your cheese be well and close gathered, in pressing to the clean all the whey (for whey remaining in the curd, will make the cheese worse sorte, and also will make it full of holes) and likewise that your pots be well scalded, and clean washed, with other your vessels theremeto belonging: or else beset with cheese fats and such like will make your cheese worse sorte also. And also that your women servants touch no butter nor cheese touching their mouthes or noses on them; for that is very unwholesome. Moreover, when as ye shall see a labouring Dye that laboureth dally, eat no part of his flesh, but remains still fat and fat godly living, which is no good sign; for he is full of flegme.

Therefore ye shall sory eight day open his mouth, and wash it with his own piss, and thereby ye shall draw forth much flegme therout, which otherwise he would still swallow down. Which flegme oft times will molest and grieve him to eat his meat: for the abundance of flegme doth cause him to have the Catar or Rheume, which ye shall perceive when he is troublous therewith, by watering of his eyes; for they will seem very watry: and when they drop water, he will hang down his ears. Then ye shall take him and wash his mouth with thyme braised in white wine, and therupon rub his mouth with garlick and fine salt mixed together: so done, then wash his mouth again, as before. Some do cleanse the said flegme with bay-leaves beaten with the back of Pomegranates, and so mixt with Wine, wash therewith. And other some do squirt Wine mixt with myrtle, into their nostrils: but for the Rheume or Catar, if his eyes do enflame, ye shall but let him blow on the vein under his tongue, and so ye shall remedy it.

To help a Cow of the whetherd.

To help a Cow that is whetherd, that is, when she hath new calved, and hath not cast her cleanning, she will die of it shortly after to make her booye and to cast the same, ye shal take a good quantity of the juice of mallowes, and mixe it with ale or wine and give it, which is good to repulse the latter birth, after the cow hath calved. Another, Take Muggwort, stamp and strain it with ale, and so give it, which wil both cleanse the latter birth, & also bring forth the dead calf within her. Another, Take of Aristolochia, bruise it and mix it with mirth and pepper, and then give it with white wine or strong ale, which both call forth the latter burthen. Another, stamp a good handful of Penroyal, and strain it with ale, and so give it, which will put forth the latter burthen. Another, bruise a good handful of Betony leades, strained with honest water, & then give it, which both will forth the second birth. Also take of Hyder mountain, stamp it, and then strain it with wine, and so give it, which is good to cleanse, & will forth the latter burthen. Also they do use to give when a cow is whethered, of smoaked barley, which barley is but stangred in the straw, and so given, and she will eat thereof. Any one of these aforesaid is good against the said disease: If ye shall see knots in the mouth, then judge she hath not cleaned of her birth: then must ye take them from her, or she will die.

To help a Beast prickt with a Thorn.

Yer shal take a beetles fly, cold of some a shumbard, which creepeth commonly on horse dung, or other dung, fit his belly, but kill him not & lay it to the cut place, where the thorn went in. If any thing will help, this will doe it, but somewhat painful a whyle. Another, take the black snail that beareth no shel, bruise it and lay it to. Another shal be the roots of red roses, & put thereto of black sope, & so lay it to. Another, take egemintony, rus, marigold, of each a like quantity, stamp them all together mixt with a little salt, & so lay it to. Another, take of the root of Bartsby tree, bruise it

it and lay it to, which will draw forth every thorn from out of the bone.

How to visit and oversee your cattel from time to time.

YOU must often oversē and visit your troups of cattell against any infirmity that may daily hap, and to chuse, and to take forth the old cattel from the yong, so must ye likewise take your kine which are barren from the other, because they will bear no more, and yet occupy the places of the bearing kine. Which barren kins ye must either sat them, or occupy them to the plough, for they may as well endure labour and travell as the yong Dre, because being barren, they are as light. They delight to be in sundry places, in Winter nigh sea, and in Summer to be in thick shady woods, & they love more the pasture on mountains, then on the plains, and also their hōfs will better endure in forest and grass woods, or in places of clay, or marshy grounds then in hard and stony places.

Things good to purge cattel.

The powder of ix or xv leaves of laurel, or the grēne leavs thereof beaten and strained with a pint of honted water mixt with a little salt, then strained and given to the beast in the morning: this will purge somewhat strong.

Also the leavs of the alder bruised and sod in water, then strained and so given, doth purge both choller and flegme downward: And also it doth cleanse water out of the stomack. Also the berries of alder stampē & strained with ale or beer doth the like. Or the inner rind which is grēne, taken and stampē with wine, & so let it stand cold all a night, and then strain it in the morning, & give it warm. Or likewise the low alder called danswoxt, which wil do the like and in all points it will purge both choller and flegme, as well as the other alder: & (as some do judge) it is good to be given to cattel in the time of plague or murrain among beasts.

Like-

Likewise ye may take of spurge which gibeth like milk, take a god handful thereof, stampe it and then straine it with a pint more of water and vinegar in like portion, and so give it: this will purge both choller and flegme. Also xx or xxx of the seeds thereof so in honied water mixt with a little salt, then bruise them and so give it, which will purge more stronger.

Another: Ye may take a god handful of Centaury of the tops, leaves, and flowers, boyl it in a quart of ale or bær, till a quart be wasted, then strain it, and give it warm: this ye may minister at all times (if the sign do serue) and it will gently purge both choller and flegm, but chiefly choller, and keepe him in the house if it be cold 6 hours after.

Another: Ye shall take a handfull of the roots of Polypodium (which is the fern that groweth on the Oke) chop it small, and then bruise it, and mix it with a quart of honied water, and so give it warm. In summer ye may take likewise a god handful of the branches, and use it as the other aforesaid: this doth purge both choller and flegme, but chiefly flegme.

Another: ye shall take a god handful of the crops of brom being green, then bruise it, and put unto it a pint or more of honied water, or strong ale and let it rest so all night; then on the morrow strain it and give it warm. If ye wil make it more strong, ye may put it into two drams of the seed made into powder, and then it will work more strong.

Another: take of sene of Alexandria, with a peniworth of Aniseeds then boyl them in a quart or more of ale till a quart thereof be wasted: then straine it, and so give it warm this doth purge very gently. Also the sene Romana that is here growyng in many gardens (as at Lambeth house) take 2 drams of the seed made into powder, with the powder of Aniseed, & then mix it with a pint of strong ale, & so give warm, and this wil purge more strong. Another, take six drams of the root of Flowerdeluce made into powder, and mix it with a pint or more of honied water, and so give it warm. The more proportion ye give of all

these also; said, the stronger they will be to you; k. Wherefore ye must use them by thir discretion; and as ye shall see cause; for ye may as well give to much as to little; and the best is, when ye do give them any drinke to purge, to keepe them in winter warm after a day and a night, and so they shall do well. God willing. The best signs to give them drinke in, is Scorpio and Pisces.

To make a stall or frame to give your cattel
drink when ye shall see any cause.

Columella saith, it shall be necessary for god husbands to make a stall or frame to give your beasts drinke in when ye shall see need; which ye shall make like unto those that the Farriers or Smiths do use for shewing of their merrily horses. Which fashion ye shall make thus: ye shall first pitch your four corner posts fast in the ground, and then plank it in the bottom: then shall ye plank the sides with four strong bars of a size, well and fast made to the four corner posts, which posts must be at least 7 foot high then crosse those bars on the outlines with thair crosse bars, and let the entrance be four foot wide, so that the beast may easly enter in, and thereto set with six bars behinde. See when the beast is in, he cannot either no; return on neither side thereof, nor yet stir backwardes nor forward. Also ye must have two bars before, and a strong crosse barre theron, and as they tye their beasts with thair halteres so must ye tye up their horns, that ye may give them drinke more easie: thus being tyed his head fast unto the barre within, his feet shall not then straine without the stall, but rest within on the plankes. And to order him that he shall not offend with his body, ye must bind his body down to the barres, to make him that he shall not stirre no way to hurt himself, but shall be at commandement to receive the medicine: and this order ye may use for all your great cattell, and thereby keepe them in health from time to time.

How to fat an Oxe.

Stephanus saith, ye may fat an Oxe son with setches, Pease, boyled barley, or beans bucked and bruised: & ye may also fat an Oxe wel with hay, but not to give him as ye give unto a horse: if ye give him in sommire of the tender branches of trees it will refresh him self ye give an Oxe only acorns it will make him scabby, except the acorns be dried & mixt with bran or such like. Also an Oxe that ye intend to make fat, and so to barke and sell, ye may labour him in fair times once or twice a week in gentle groundes, and to labour him now & then a littie for exercise, it will make him haue a better stomach to his meat, and let him eat nothing but barley and hay, and sometimes a littie hearbs, or wine branches, or other tender branches that he loveth, so shall it be in god order. Also to fat an Oxe, ye shall give him ground beans, or red barley, or Elm leaves, but specially going in the floume both make him likewell, and to wash him twice or thrice a week with warm water: also coleworts to boyl with bran, both make them haue soluble bellies, and it doth nourish as much as doth barley. Likewise chaffe mixed with ground beans, is god sometimes: your oxen are less subject to disease then your horses, yet to preserve and keepe them in health, our elders did use to purge them every quarter three daies together, one with Lupin pease, another with the grain of Cypres, beaten in like quantity, this was to be had one night before in a pint or a pint and a halfe of water, and so given. Others do give other things according to the use of the Countrey.

Again, if any Oxe do haue weak and feeble in labour, they do use to give them once a month of setches beaten and steeped in water, and mixt with beaten bran: and to keepe an Oxe from being weary, then do use now and then to rub his horns with turpentine, mixt with oyle Olive. But see that ye touch no other part of his head, but his horns, for if ye so do, it will at length hurt his sight. Also there will sometimes a rising come over the heart of an

Ore, shewing thereby as though he would vomit, to help the same. ye shall rub and chafe his mouzell and mouth with bruised garlick, or else with beaten leeks, and then force him to swallow it down.

Against the Collick in Cattell.

Y® shall give chiefly for the same into your ox of bruised garlick with wine, or bruised leeks mixt with a pint of wine, and also against the gurling or rumbling in the belly, and noise in his guts, when ye shal understand when he complaineth thereof: ye shall often see him lye down, and suddenly to rise up againe, because he cannot soe pain rest long in a place: To help the same some do use to put into his drinke the oyle of Nuts: Others do give him of onyons boyled in sweet wine, and some do give of myrtle, with the powder of Wsays steep'd in wine, and also they do prick his skin all about the claes of his feet, or to prick uner his seit so long til it begin to bleed, so he shal amend.

Times best to stop Laxes.

The chiefeſt times to stop ſtire or laxe, is when the Moon, or ſign is in Taurus, Virgo, or Capricorn, then to give your beaſt drinke to stop it ſhall do beſt: but to purge by drinckes, as afore is mentioned, that is when the ſign is chiefly in Scorpio, and Pisces. Also it is not good to purge or let blood (without great neceſſe) in the change of the Moon, neither when there is any ſcuſe aspect of one planet unto another nor in the ſigns of Capricorn and Aquarius; for they are the two houses of Saturn and Mars. Thus ſe all theſe rules aforesaid be obſerved and kept, things will work the better, and your cattel the better be preserved.

The form and quality of a Bull.

Forſmuch as I haue ſomewhat ſpoken afore of Oren. I will here take opportunity to ſpeak ſomewhat of the Bull,

Bull, and his form, which is, those Bulls whiwh ought to be praised, they ought to have long and great members, and also to be gentle and of a mean age, the black and the red Buells are the best. The rest ye must consider to have all things in him as in an Oxe; for there is no difference betwixt a god Bull and a god Oxe, save that the Bull ought to have a quicker look, and his horns to be more shouter; likewise his neck more fleshy insomuch as it is the greatest part of his body, and the strongest, to the proportion of the rest; his belly long, slender and straight, whereby he may the more easier cover the Kine. Thus much for the Bull, and his proportion.

The form and quality of a fair Cow.

Columella saith, a Cow of estimation ought to be large and long bodied, and also to be gentle, having a large and deepe belly, a broad forehead, and black open eyes, with fair and black polished horns; her ears rough and hairy, her jaws well shut, the fan of her tail great, the claws and horns of her feett small, her leggs short and thick, her brest deepe, all the rest like unto the male, and spetially to be young: for when a Cow shall passe ten years, she may not so well bear calves.

Also Stephanus saith, the Farmer having god understanding shall alwayes esteem the Cow of a mean stature, and being but four or five years old: the browne colour mixt with white spots, is god with the red and the black, and to have a large deepe belly broad forehead, black eyes, and great clean horns and black, her ears rough, her jaws narrow set, her muzel great, her hair somewhat crumpled, her hooks little and smally cloven, her legs short her things thick and round, her uddern large and deepe having but four teats, her neck long and thick, her brest large, and deepe hanging, her feett broad and thick. These are the chiefe points belonging to a fair Cow.

How to keep a Cow that is great bellied
with Calfe.

Stephanus saith, ye must keep your Kine with calf from
danger from the tenth month; for when she waxeth
great bellied, and also in winter if she be then with calf, ye
shal nourish her in the stall from the eighth month, because
of extreme cold, and then to give her of good meat, it shall
do wel: but in sommer ye shal give her the branches or ten-
der brouse of trees, such as ye can get, and use her not af-
ter two months to fast, but let her feed in mornings in the
fields and so milk her, and to give her also in the evening
fresh forrags, when she cometh to the house. And like-
wise in the morning before she goeth to the field, and when
she hath calved, ye shall keep back the calf when she goeth
to the field, and so use her still as ye shall see cause. And
when to geld, as also; elato is mention'd; some do use to geld
when the calves are young, and some lets them run a year
or more before they geld, which is counter more dangerous
Therefore as most do use, to geld under the Dam is best:
then after their gelding, ye must keep them well in god
pastures, that they may be the more readier and stronger
to labour at thre years. They do use also to labour their
barren Kine after nine years, when as they bring no more
calves. Therefore they are put unto the use of drawing
in the yoke as Oryx are. Also if the calves be not gelded
within one year, they will not be great: if there grow an
impostume after gelding, burn his stones to ashes, and cast
that powder thereon and it will help.

How to buy lean Kine, or Cattle.

Fitzharbert saith, and if a man buy lean Kine or Oryx
to feed, ye must see they be yong; for the younger they
be, the sooner they will fied: and look well that their hair
flare not, but that they do use to lick themselves: and see
also they be whole mouthed, in wanting none of their teeth.
For although he have got the gout, and broken both of tail
and

and pizell, yet will he fise: but an Oxe having the gout will not be driven far: ye shall choose him with a broad rib, and a thick hide, and not to be loose skinned, nor yet stick hard to the ribs or sides; for then they will not feed so well. And those husbands that do mean to thrive, must have both kine and oxen, horse, mares, and young cattell, and to rear every year some calves and foals, or else he shall be constrained to buy. If ye buy Oxen for the plough, see they be young & not gouty, nor yet broken hair of tail or pizell. Again, if ye buy Kine to the pail, ye must see they be young, and having such properties as afore are mentioned, also gentle to milk, and likewise to nourish up their Calves.

How to buy fat or lean Cattle.

Also in buying either Oxen or Kine, to fat, ye shall first handle them, and see if they be soft on the crop behind the shoulder, and also upon the hindermost rib, and upon the huckle bone, and on the neck by his tail, and to see likewise if your Oxe have a great cod: and a Cow to have a big navel; for that is a good signe she should be well taillained: ye must take heed also where ye buy any lean cattle or fat, and of whom, and where they be bred: for if ye buy from a better ground then ye have your self, those cattle will not so well like with you: ye shall also look if there be no manner of sicknesse among those cattle in the quarter or Parish where ye intent to buy. For if there be either murren or long laugh, or other infected disease, it is great jeopardy buying any beast coming from thence: For one beast will soon take sicknesse of another, which sickness will perhaps continue ten or twelue yeare, or more, ere it will appear on him. If any beast chance to be sick, ye shall avoid him soon from the rest of his company. These and such like rules the Buyer ought alwayes to have respect unto, and take heed theresoef.

Against the Murren or Plague among
Cattell.

Aso for the murren or plague among Cattel, there be means enough (saith he) that can help the same, being taken betimes. Which disease cometh of an infection of the blood, and it appeareth commonly first in the head; so then his head will swell, and his eyes wax great, and they will run of water. And when he doth once froth at the mouth he is then past remedy and shortly after he will die, and yet when they are thus sick they will eat. The remedies are: ye shall slay the beast that is so dead, and bury him in a deep pit and cover him well with earth, that no dogs can come to the carrion: so many beasts as do smell thereof are like to be infected with the same disease, and soorthwith ye shal have the skin straight to the Tanner carry it not home, for fear of more peril may fall thereof. There is a common use, and done of a great charity which is, they will put the beasts skin on a pole and then set it a hedge fast bound to a stake by the high way side, that every man riding by may perceive thereby where the sickness of cattel is, and also in what Township: and they hold an opinion it will thereby cease the rather, which I do scarcely believe. But a beast having the murren, being slay'd it wil appear between the flesh and the skin; for it will be as though it were full of scrothy bubbles like blisters, some blackish, some blew, and some yellow, which will commonly be in a fat beast, an inch thick and more deep in the flesh.

There have been some beasts that have died of the murren (as I have been credibly told) he that slay'd him died soon after, and he that went with it to the Tanner & the horse that carried it, and the Tanner that tan'd it; all these dyed soon thereupon, which was thought it was by the infection of the stinking skin, but being true, it was a marvelous infection. Wherefore it is thought good of some to bury them whole, for fear of a further inconvenience: this

this is thought good of some, to take a small cord and bind it hard about his neck: then on the farther side ye shall feel a great veine, and with a lancet ye shall strike thereon, and let him bleed a pint or more, and so likewise on the other side of his neck. Then take away the cord and it wil suddenly stanch, but if the sign be there, he is in more danger of bleeding stil. If he so do, ye shall clap to himised nettles and salt, or wild tansey bruisid and laid to: and some therefore do give them drincks. Thus must you serue all your cattel that are infected, or being together in one pasture: so doing ye shal abyde the greater danger in this disease. For the murrain, it is taken by venomous grasse, by company, and poysned water, and by hunger.

The Rearing of Calves for increase

It shall be good for husbandmen to rear yearly so many calves as they can conveniently keep to maintain their stock, and cheifly those calves that do fall between Candlemas and May, for in that season their milk may best bee spared, and by that time there will be sufficient grasse to wean them, and by Winter following they will be strong enough to have themselves among other cattell, having now and then some small helps, and also the Dammes by June shall be the readier again to take y^e Bull, and to bring other calves in the time aforesaid: and if a Cow tarry till after May ere the calve, the calf will be too weak in the winter following, and the damme will not be so ready to take Bul again, but thereby oft times go barren. Also to rear a calf after Spicheyng, and to keep the dam at hard meat, as they do in some countries, it would be to costly at the Winter: and a cow abroad will give more milk with a little grasse, then with flessh lying in the close house, or fed with hay and straw remaining in the stall: for the dry and hard meat doth diminishe more milke a great deale then grasse. As for those husbandmen that have but small pasture or none at all, must doe as they may: and in my mind it were

far:

far better for them to sell their calves then to rear them whereby they may save the milke to a more profit for the keeping of his house, and the Calf will the rather go to the Bull again.

Also if the husband do go with an Oxe plough, it shall then be meet to rear two oxe calves, and two cow calves yearly, to hold up his stock, if he can so do, and it will be the more profit: also it is better to wean calves at grass then at hard meat if they were at grass before: and those that can have several pastures for their Nine and Calves shall do well, and rear with lesse cost then others. The weaning calves with hay and water will make them have great bellies, because they sit not so well therewith as with grass, and they will the rather rot when they come to grass. And again in winter they would be put in houses rather then to remain abroad, and to give them hay but on nights, and to pasture them in the day time. And thus being used, they shall be much better to handle when they shall be Nine or Ten to serve to any other purpose.

The losse of Calfe, Lamb, or Foale, which is the least losse.

YOU shall understand the least hurt for the husbandman is his Calf to cast her calfe, then his Cow to cast her lamb, or Mare her colt, because the calf will suck so much milk as he is worth, before he shall be able to be killed. And of the ewes milk, there cometh no profit but the lamb yet in some countries they wean their lambs, and with their ewes which is a hindrance for them to take the Ram in due season. But thereby oft times goeth many ewes barren, because they are brought so low with milking. Also if the mare cast her foal, that is thrice so great a losse as the other two: for if that foal come of a good foal, which is a most necessary thing for every man to provide for himself, and as much charge will a bad mare cast to keeping as a good mare, and with good keeping the foal will be in short time ready to sell for so much money as the lamb and calfe is worth.

What

What Cattell is most meet to go in one
Pasture together.

Y^E shall understand, it is not so god nor so profitable to have cattel all of one sort in a pasture together, as to have all oxen or all horses in a pasture together, nor yet sheep alone except they pasture on high grounds; for they will not feed even, but over-run, and leave many tufts of grass here and there untouched in divers places of the pasture: except it be greatly laid with cattel. Therefore ye shall perceive that horses will agree well with other cattel in one pasture together; for there is some grass that horses will eat, and beasts will not, and lightly a horse will covet to feed after other cattel. Also a horse loves to feed on low grounds, as plashes, and hollow places. But horses & sheep will not so well agree together, except it be so, the sheep to feed on the upper grounds: for a sheep will feed on a bare pasture, and eat the sweetest grass, and so will a horse likewise, but he must have it longer. Yet (as some do say) a horse will eat as high the ground as the sheep, but he cannot therewith fill his belly so soon. To one hundred of cattel in a pasture, ye may have twenty horses, if it be a low ground. But if there be plenty of grass, then ye may put therewith an hundred sheep more: and so likewise to the rats of the godness of the pasture needs or less in cattel; and after this order, you may eat your pastures even with cattel, and leave but few tufts of grass uneaten. Also if it be a high ground, ye may then put in more sheep and less of other cattel. For many Kine and draught Oxen will eat a ground much bare than the fatting Oxen or Kine. And ye may also give a milch Cow, as well too much meat as too little: for too much meat will make her soon fat, and then she will the rather take the Bull: and the being fat will give lesser milk than a lean Cow: for the fatnes stoppeth the pores of the veins which should convey the milke to the moseure: Wherefore a meane pasture is always best to keep your milch Kine in, and

to have them in a god mean estate, neither to fat nor to lean. Also if a Cow be fat when she shall calve, she is in more danger then being lean, and the calf (she being fat) shall be the less of stature. As for your draught Oxen, ye cannot give them too much meat, except it be the latter grass of a low mowned meadow. For that will cause them to have the gyrie, and then he may not so well away with labour. Likewise, if there be very much grass in a close, the cattel will feed the worse thereof; for better is a god swet bit from the earth then a large and deep grass. For whereas it is so long the beasts wil bite off the tops thereof, and no more; for that is the swettest. And the other grasse shall remain still on the ground and so rot; for no beast will eat thereof, but horses only in Winter. For they will feed on fogge grass and such like. Also ye shall understand that horses and Cattel may not well be foddered in Winter all together, but put apart; for the beasts with their horns will gore both horses and sheep. Wherefore it is the more danger so to feed them together: it is best therefore to make standing racks and cratches, and to cast their meat therein. Which stables ought to be set somewhat nigh together, for pulling and spoiling their fodder too much at once under their feet. It were rather better to change their places every day where ye sette them, which shoud make them to gather up more clean, and not for to trample so much under their feet. Thus much as concerning the pasturing of cattell together in pastures, as also the foddering of them together in winter.

A very good order for the fatting of Oxen
in the Stall.

Whensoever you intend to fat Oxen in the stall being in Summer or Winter, to set them up: If ye take them from grass in Summer, they will hardly fall to eating of hay, of a god while after, but when

when ye then take them up, keep them so without meat and water one day and a night, and so they wil by extreme hunger forget the grasse the rather, and then at the first give them a little hay at once, whereby they may eat it up clean, and thereby way still hungry. Ye must also take them up into a stall on a dry day; for if ye shall them wet, they wil haue (as some Brasiers say) Warrel wormes on their backs, whiche wil commonly come unto them by famine and poverty, and wil hurt the skin: and also it wil make him be losse. Ye shall therefore use to kemb them with a wool-sard or horse-comb as some do; for that doth make them more lustier. But indeed that is good for the labouring oxen so to be used, but not for the fatting ore, as some judge: nor yet shall you let them go forth of the stall at any time, not so much as to drinke: For then they will desire the more to be abroad, and the licking of them will hinder (as they say) their fatting. But ye shall so provide that they may haue water brought them in coivles, or else to come through their stalls as some do use: Which is to set a wooden trough along through their stalls, and with a pipe of lead, and a cock at the end thereof, coming from a conduit or cistern, and thereby fils the said trough twice a day with fresh water, morning and evening, and at every tyme before to cleanse the trough of all the old water, and so to give them fresh: for after they haue once drunk their fills of the fresh water, they wil lightly haue no more thereof for they wil blow thereon and after loath to drinke any more thereof, until they haue fresh. For an Oxe or a Cow is a beast that doth loke to see sweet and cleanly. Also you shall lay yong troughs vny somewhat aslope, so that the water may run all forth at the end thereof, in taking forth a pint to let out the said water: and then wash the trough clean, and so give them fresh. Thus you may use them daily morning and evening, so long as ye sat them.

And first in the morning ye shal take away all their old hay, and so cleanse their water-trough, and then give them fresh water, and then a little fresh hay again, so at noon, and

and likewise at night: and thus to use them to be fed from time to time. Also it shall be best to place and set their trough on the further side their crib, nigh unto the wall, and to set it two foot high and more, and their racks likewise would stand of a good height, as of four foot or more, and to be made almost as broad beneath as above, for fear of tangling their horns therin, and the rack-slaves set not passing four inches apart: yet some do use to set them on the ground with a rack, but that is thought to be more dusky and more hurtful of hay. They do also give them sometimes for change, of wheat or barley chaffe, with the gurgine thereto; for that after it (they say) will make them to drink well. But the hay is onely the chiefest fodder, and will make the hard flesh.

Like it is their standards and posts to fasten them by, would be made round and smooth, of the bigness of fifteen inches about, and seuen foot long, and set four foot wide one post from another. Ye must see likewise they be set fast and strong, both above and beneath: and ye shall also harde your Oys in the stall, all of the one side of your standards or posts, for fear of their horns, the one Oy to hurt the other, and ye shall fasten them unto the posts with a bow with, made shackie-wise, lacing above and beneath his neck on the standard, so that the one side of the neck shall be alwayes close unto the said standard or post. By which order of tying so, they shall not at any time bow their heads so well to lick them. For in licking them (as is said) it doth hinder their feeding in the setting. And also if ye eye them as plough Oys be, with a sole and a knape, which is made like a yoke-boin, which would be too long a tyre from the standard and they will then both lick themselves, and strike each other with their horns: therefore the other way of harding and tying is best. None make a light cradle of iron, and put it about their necks, which will keep their horns from turning back to lick themselves in any part of their bodies, but it is not so easie to lie down. Others do all to smear them with their swiounding, & then

then cast ashes thereon, which will save them from licking. And also for the cleaning and scouring of them, they use morning and evening to shovel down their dung, and to see from time to time that they be clean kept; for that is a furtherance to their satting and licking. And as for the littering of them, they do not litter at all, but let them lie on fair dry planks, and in their own dung. Yet some are of this opinion, that to litter them somewhat under the covert of their bodies, shall not be hurtful to them: and further, their keeper must from time to time look unto them, and mark if they do eat and drink as they shoulde do; for sometimes there will grow diseases among them in their mouths, as the Worms, and such like, which will much hinder their feeding, and so pierce, if they be not looked unto in time, and have help.

Some do use also to make holes behind them, and set there in earthen pots even to the ground, to keepe their pills in, and so cover them with small boards or planks, with which pills they do use to wash the bodies of those Apple-trees which are given to be worm eaten, or canker eaten; for they say that will save them. They also use to cast the said pills among their roots in the garden; for that will also kill or cause the worms to hold, and save the roots from being eaten. Thus much for the ordering and satting of the Oxen in the stall.

You shall take roots of great hedge, which hedge beareth long leaves with white streaks thereon, much like to a white and green lace, and grows in some gardens like to a quitch grass, and the roots are much like to a quitch grass, but they are more greater then they, and will run in the ground like the quitch called Garum in Latine, and it is thought to be a kin to thereof. Take a handful of the said roots, braise them, and boil them in a quart of Ale, then strain it, so give it luke-warm three or four mornings, and they shall amerc. But let them not eat nor drinke the space of two or three hours after.

The nature of the Shrove mouse.

The Shrove moale is an ill beast, and doth trouble & hurt mens cattel in many places; for her teeth are venomous, for where she biteth any beast, it will soon rankle and swell, that if they have not some help, they will die thereof. The remedies are, those medicines which are used against venoming of other cattel he also god for this.

There is also a common saying among husbandmen that if any beast be mons-crope, that is, when he turneth over the back of any beast, he shall suddenly wax lame, and commonly in the hinder parts, so that he shall not be able to rise nor go, nor draw his legs after him. Wherein I have heard no remedy, but these: One is, you shall have him to a bytar growing at both the ends, and maw the beast under it through and so he will recover: some do beat him with the said bytar. Also among husbandmen this is counted most chief and often approved that is to say, Pe shal often toss and turn the lame beast, and turn him over and over, now on the one side, and then on another, every way up & down which (as they say) is a present help.

Another: Some do teach to boore a hole in any tree, Elm or other and put therein a live shrove-mouse, and pin it close & let her die therein: Then when any beast is mons-crope, you shall beat the beast with a twig of the same tree, and so he shall recover again. Another: If your beast be bitten with the said mouse it will swell and inflame, and then they do help it in pricking the place with a bodkin or awl of latten, and then to chase it thereon with sops and vinegar mixed together, and that will help it. Another: Some do take a shrove-mouse alive, and put her into a glass of sallet oyl and therein let her die; and when any beast is bitten with her, then anoint the bitten place with the said oyl and so he will amend; but touch no other place with the oyl.

To help the Tetter on Cattel.

The tetter is an unsightly scurviness or scab growing on þ skin or outward part of a beast. Some are broad and some will grow long and hang like a cluster of grapes, or like a wen with kernels and knobs somewhat hard. It is supposed they do increase by want and poverty, and some think it doth increase of some renowned humour or by some prick or bruise or such like. It is not grievous so the beast but unsightly. The remedies are, they help the running or broad tetter by searing it round about with a hot iron and then lay Tarr thereon: Some do but lay Tarr only thereon. And for the long tetter, that hangeth down like a cluster of grapes, or bunch, they do sear it off with a hot iron and then lay Tarr thereupon, and so it will go away. Also they say that when the beast doth wax fat & lusty by grasse it will so wear away by little and little again; for they have it commonly in winter, and not in summer.

Another for the same.

Yþe shall mix Oþpiment with Tarr and put thereto of gray sope, all alike quantity, & heat it and then anoint therewith so often as ye shal see cause, & this will heal it. If the tetteres hang long, some do knit them about with hair, and by such means they will consume and fall away.

Against faintness in a labouring Oxe.

Those Oren þ are laboring all the winter at plough, toward the spring they will wax faint and poor, and full of lice, & with small labour they will lie down: Therefore to keþ them still in good plight and lusty, ye shal give them before their watering to every oxe a good handfull of barley in the straw, and then after let them drinke: which will always keþ them lusty and strong. And also

kemb your Oren with a horse-comb or card, it will delight them the moe being sat Oren. Pet some wi. I say a satting Oren must not be touched or rubbed on the back,

For a Cow lacking milk, having new calved.

When ye have a Cow that hath newly calved, and lacking milk through povertyp, to cause her milk to increase, you shall boil of Anniseeds in god ale or wine, then strain it, and give it drise warm. Another: Take a handful of the leaves of the hedge-vine called Briony, then boil it in ale or wine, and strain it, and so give it her. Another: Also the leaves of colewoots boiled in water or to give her them raw, will do the like, and it is also good against the weathering of a Cow. Another: You shall give her of sod barley and fennel-seed sod together, and let her eat the same, or drise fennel chapt and mixed with sod barley, and so given. Also the herb Nigilromania, Rampe and strained with ale or wine, and so given there is four mornings. All these are very good approved to increase milk in a Cow.

To help the love.

The love is a disease which breedeth in the claws of a beast, and cometh (as some husbands say) by treading in the obscure and dung of christened folks, which burneth them so betwixt their claws, that it will make them to halt. The cure for this disease is. You shall take a piece of twisted ropes end, and rub a chaise him betwixt the claws therewith, so that you make it to bleed well: When you have so done, take a reasonable quantity of good Tarr, and mix therewith a convenient quantity of god fresh grease, and anoint the sore place therewith twice or threes, and it will soon be whole again. This hath been often probed.

Against

Against goring of a beast.

If any beast be gored, ye shall take tozen, fresh grease, and wax, each alike, then boile them altogether in a pot of earth and then keepe it: and when as you shall haue any need to use thereof, make a tent of linnen or flax well anointed with the said ointment, and so put it down to the bottom of the wound, and so use the same, and it will soon heale him: & pour into the wound boiling butter.

For the neck of an Oxe that is swoln.

To heale the neck of an Oxe that is swoln with yoke or otherwise, you shall take tallote, and melt it in a pot, and as hot as he may suffer, pour it upon the swoln place: use this once a day, and it will heale him in short space without other thing.

For a sprain or stroke.

Against a sprain or stroke, you shall take of butter, black sope and hemlock heare, with a quantity of salt then ofl them altogether, and all to bathe the sprain or stroke therewith, as hot as he may well suffer and it will help. If it be in the legs, ye shall put unto (the things aforesaid) the groundes of beer and ale, and wash it therewith: and then wrap it about with a hair rope dipt in chamberly, and he shall do well.

To help the shoulder-bone of any beast out of joint.

If the shoulder-bone of any beast be out of joint, you shall well perceiue it, by feeling it lie down and inward toward

towars his body, so that you may easly put your two fingers betwixt these two b:nes and also he will stil trip up on the same foot. To help the same you shal first cast him, and bind his other thre legs together, then make one to draw forth that leg straight then put one of your hands on the point of his shoulder where the bone went out and put your other hand on the inside near his body, and thrust up the bone that is fallen out, into his right place again, just to the other bone: If you shal see then it be not come home just and close, you must thrust up your fist betwixt the said shoulder and his body, & put it up more close, or else with some truncheon of wood and therewith put it up more closer. Then bring right and put up straight and close together, you shall make two wooden pricks of one length, and make two holes crosse under the skin, just over the middest of the said joint an inch and a half aunder from both sides of the said joint, then put your two pricks innes there under the skin. Then take of whippord or strong packepe, and wrap it under the said ends of your pricks round and therewith draw up the skin on a lump together: so done, fasten your thread, and let it so remain till it fall away of it self, and he sh:ll do well again: and if it be an Oxe, you may labour him again within two days after. And if that the s:le be then busie, you may anoint the place with some L:ar.

For the Neck being out of joint.

If the Neck of any beast be out of joint, he will stil hold and bow his head on the contrary side that the bone is out. To help the same, first you shall feel the bone if you can that is out: so done, then you shal make one to hold straight his head with a halter and let another set his hand on the place where the bone went out, and then do you on the other side thrust in the joint that is out, into his place again. And so let the beasts head be tyed unto a sur-
ngle, to bend on the same side that the bone went out,
and

and so let his head be kept for the space of nine dayes, until the flesh have grown, and is fast setted upon the joynt again.

For another joynt of a beast that is out:

When as any other joynt of a best is out, first you shall search and feel for the bone that is out: That bone, mark on what side he is or went out: so done, let one pluck and hold out that limb straight; then set one of your hands on the place or bone where it went out, and with your other hand thrust in the bone that is out, the same way he went out, and so keepe it still nine dayes after, and he shall do well.

For any bone that is broken, or limb out of joynt.

To help any bone of a beast that is broken, ye must cast and bind his legs, and then feel softly how the bones do lie, then shal ye cause that limb to be holden out straight and with your two hands ye shall stroke softly up and down, and then softly put each bone into his right place again. Then in holding the limb straight, feel if all the said bones be well bolstered round about and then splinted thereon and well lapped, and so to remain for the space of nine dayes, and give him to drinke of Comphoxy herb stamped with milk or ale; for that will help to knit the bones the sooner. The bark of Ash beaten with wine, and so plastered, will close and knit together. Also the Elm inner bark laid in running water, and so bathe the place therewith, both knit the broken bones.

Also Plinic saith, the roots of Rocket boyled in water, and plaistered to will draw and knit broken bones. And Dioscorides saith, wild Betony newly stamped and plaistered to, will likewise draw and knit broken bones. Thus much for a beasts shoulder out of joynt, and for the setting

of b;oken bones. Also hazell tails, and the suds of red docks made into powder, and given to dring will knitt b;oken bones.

Against swelling in a beast in any outward part.

Take a good quantity of the juice of Clevers, and put thereunto the grounds of ale or beer and a quantity of fresh grease or hogs fat oil then boile them together. For a horse, take tallow instead of grease: soe ore or cow take grease, and if you put thereunto of an eare gall, it will be the better, and being warm bind it to the place.

To know if a beast be sound or not.

You shall go to your beasts in the morning, which are in the house, before they have meat or dring, and behold the tops of their nose; if there be standing pearls like drops of dew water, he is then sound of body, but if he be dry on the top of his nose, that beast is not then in health.

Against the rotting of a beast by drinking ill water or often for lack of water.

If any beast be rotten of his body, you shall slit the skin in the upper part of his braylap, two fingers strait downward, then open the sides a finger breadth and a finger length strait down. Then take nine green leaves of Mugwort, and bind them with a thred together, and put it down into the wound, and let another thred heng down without, that you may thereby draw it up and down the wound, every two or thre days once or twice. Use this the space of fifteen or sixteen days, and within a while you shall see it swell, and at length it will putrefie and stink, run and rot away, skin and all. Some will swell before they run of matter, which is avoiding so much corruption,

ruption, cleanseth the beast, and maketh him whole again : and give him the juice of **Hawstrage** in drinke.

For a beast that hath the Haw.

A beast that hath an haw in his eye, you shall soon perceive it by holding his head aside, and winking with his eye, for it will run of water. The cure is, ye must hold him fast by the head, and with a strong double thred put therewith a needle in the mid of the upper eyelid, and tie it unto his horn, then take your needle again with a long thred, and put it through the gristle of the haw and with a sharp knife cut the skin finely round, and so pluck out the haw; then lay a fine linnen cloth about the top of your fore-finger, and put your finger round about his eye within, and take out the blood, then wash it with bier or ale, and cast in a god deal of salt, and wash it then again, and stroke it down with your hand, and so let him go, and he will amend again.

A Drink for Cattel.

Wensoother you shall see a beast not like of his body, and dry in the morning on his nose, it should seen he is not in health; therefore when ye heuse them, or pasture them, ye shall to help them give them a drinke as followeth Take of long pepper, anniseeds, comminsed, liquoras, bay-berries of each a quantity; then beat them unto fine powder, and boile them in strong ale, and put thereunto butter, to make it more soluble or the heareb Mercury, and sonic treacle, and being milk warm, give unto each beast the quantity of a wine pint, and they shal amend. Ye may boile with your ale other herbes beth to comfort and purge, as ye shall see cause in any beast, as before is rehearsed in purging of cattel.

Teeth of beast to fasten.

First you shall prick his gums beneath on both sides, within and without, and the gums above with the point of a knife; then take a whetstone or rough pibble or flat stone, and rub the gums therewith, and make them bleed: so done, chase them well with salt and so they will fallen again; or rub them with sage and salt.

For the Garget under the ear.

The swelling or garget in a beast commeth commonly with cold in winter, or by eating evil meat which will breed a garget under their jaws or cheeks. The remedy: You shall take blew hard clay and boyl so much as a bowl in chamberly till it be consum'd and molten; then all scalding hot, bath the swoln place therewith and alway stroke it soolnwards: use this thre or four times a day till it a-swege, and it will help it.

Or take blew clay with a pint or more of milk, of barrow hogs grease, then boyl them together till all the clay be consumed; then as hot as you may, scald the garget or soore therewith: use this twice or thrice, and it will help. Often proved.

Leanness of Kine, or other, to help.

When as you shall see any beast not like, but lean, you shall make a drinck and give it your beast fassing. Which is, take of long pepper of madder of the bark of walnut tree, and turmeric, with some bayes, of each a like portion: beat them into fine powders, and put it into a pint of ale luke-warm, and so give it, and your beast shall do well, God willing.

A good way to geld or cut a calf.

Ye shall cause one to hold down his fore-part of legs, then bind his hinder feet with some cord, half a yard a sunder, let his feet be bound, and let the said holder set both his knees on the cord, nigh to his legs and so cut him gently, and anoint his flanks with some fresh grease, then rub his reins with cold water mixed with salt, and he shall do well.

* Against hide-bound in Oxe or Cow.

Take a peniworth of god treacle, a peniworth of long pepper, as much of grains, beat them into a fine powder, and mix them with the treacle: then take an handfull of horsehound chopt small with the powder of licorice, then mix all together, and boil them in a pint of god verjuice, and so warm it, and give on mornings unto your beasts, and this will help. Another: Take and stamp the leaves of flowr-de-luce, then strain it with god ale, and so give it warm.

A medicine for all kind of grief in Cattel.

Take a peniworth of treacle, a handfull of hemp-seed, a portion of Ivie-leaves and Elder-leaves, of Fetherfew, as much as a tennis ball of Lome, & so much of bay-salt: put thereto of chamberlie and a little sot, then stir these all well together, and make it warm, and so give to each beast three good spoonfulls thereof: And lastly, before they go from your hand you shal give to each beast a little tart. Some do give them in drinck, the dried flowers of wormwood mixt with some salt. Thus they use their sheep and other cattel against all diseases; it is commended to allwage any pain in cattel, or to drive away any hurtfull disease in them in either head or body.

Against

Against any beast bitten or venomous.

If any beast be wounded or bit in any outward place, as the legs, udder or paps, or in any other outward place ye shall take a rotten egg, and mix it with salt, and some bay-salt, then beat them well together, and plaster or anoint the venomous place with a clout and a stick, and it will help. Well proved.

An approved drink for a beast, Oxe, or Cow, that hath the rot in his body, or do not like.

Take a handful of Sage another of Mercury, another of saffron and half so much of Cardas Benedictus chop them all small together and then seeth them in a quart of ale, with a pint of verjuice, and some Licorice: seeth it till the half be wasted: then take it off the fire, and put therein a quantity of the powder of long pepper, & powder of bayes, and a piece of butter, and being luke-warm so give it with a dish to the beast, bat first pluck forth his tongue, and so pour it into his mouth by holding still up his head, till all be given: then rub his mouth above, and tongue with some bay-salt, and rub his back with salt likewise, and he shall do well, and let him not eat or drinke the night before this drinke is given, nor let him not eat of thysse hours after this drinke is given.

Signs when a beast oft belcheth.

The cause when a beast doth belch, or break wind of upward, is a sign of crudite or raw humours in his stomack undigested with a neisse in his guts, no stomack or tast, shrinking sinewes, his eyis heavy, not chewing his quid, nor licking him with his tongue. The remedies are, take nine pints of warm water, and boyl a little therein 30 branchs or stalks of Coleworts with some vinegar &

so give it to the beast, and all that day let him receive nothing but the same. Some keepe him in the stall, and not to pasture abroad till he have taken of the buds or branches of Lentiscus and wild Olive trees, four pounds, mixt and beaten with a pound of honyn, putting thereto four pints of water then set it a night in the air, then with a horn put it down his throat, and about an hour after give him to eat four pound of Orobe or stæped fine-tares; give him no drinke: Use this thre dayes till the griefe be taken away. If this help him not, but that his belly is inflamed with pain in his entrals and guts, so that he can scarcely feed but groan and complaine, nor tarry long in a place, but lie down, often wagging his tail and his head, this is a present remedy. Bind his tail next his rump, and give him a quart of Wine or strong Ale with a quantity of Oyl, and then drise him a thousand or five hundred paces. If then the pain depart not, pare all about the hoofs of his feet and anoint your hands, and so rake him and so chafe him after. If it profit not, give him dry figs of a wild fig-tree, with nine times so much warm water. If this yet helpe not, take two pound of the leaves of wild mints, mixed with thre quarts of warm water, and so give it him with a horn and let him blood under the tail and after the bleeding stop it with the bark of soms tree: then make him run till his tongue hang out. But before ye let him blood, give him this medicine. Take thre ounces of beaten garlick, mixed with a pint of wine or strong ale, or some whetmeare and upon this drinke chafe him and make him run. Some do take two ounces of salt, with ten onyons, and mix all with some sod honyn, and so they put it in his belly, so they chafe and make him run after, and he shall do well.

To help cattel that be sick, and will not feed in pasture.

Take Horehound, Comomile, Betony, Cinqufoil, pennyroyal, and Agrimony, of each a like, bruise them and

and boyl them in a quart of god Als till the half, with a bruised stick of licorice; then strain it, and put thereto thre pentwo;th of god treacle, stir it well together, and give it flesing, and walk your beast a god while after, and he shall do well. Often proved.

To know if Oxe or Cow be sound or whole of body.

YC shall gripe or pinch him with your hand on the back or withers, behind the fore-shoulder; if he be sound, he will not shink; but if he be not sound, he will then shink with his back, and be ready to fall. Often proved.

Against the bloud in beasts.

Some cattel are troubled with the bloud in their backs, which wil make him to go as if he were wth his head aside, or after him. The cure: ye shal fist the length of two joints under his tail, and so let him bleed well; if he do bleed too much, you shall knit his tail ne^t the body, and then bind unto it salt and nettles bruised and it will do well.

If an Oxe piss bloud.

Against pissing of bloud ye shall keep him from water four and twenty hours, and then give him a dishful of the curds of runnet in a quart of milk, and let him not drinke of four hours after.

Against the sickness of the Lungs.

The sickness of the Lungs is perceivēd by rising up, and shaking of the dew-lap: You shall help him by fettering after this sort. Take Bearfoot and beaten garlick, and brewe it in butter, then cut his dewlap two inches beneath his sticking place; then open it round with your fingers, or with a sticke on both sides and beneath; then put

in

in your stuf: you shal cut your dewlap four fingers above the bottom thereof: then must you tie a strong thred to your stuf to pluck it up and down as you shal see cause in every third day, and it will rot the sooner. If the humour do not rot then change your stuf, and put in new, and he shall do well.

Against the pantisie in a beast.

If an Oxe or other beast have the Pantasie he will shake much, and quiver in the flanks, and pant. The cure: He shall give him some rummet soot, and chamberlie mixt together.

Against swelling by eating the Tine-worm.

You shal give him wine salt and treacle For a stroke in the eye lay thereto the juice of smallags fennel and the white of an egg.

The garget or swelling in a beast commeth sometimes on the bone of the ey-lid which will be like a botch or bile. The cure: Cut the skin round about the eye, and again about that cut another skin betwixt that and his lips; if it do come to his lips it is uncurable. The cure: Take wine and salt ses together, and wash the place evening and morning till the swelling go away; then scrape off all the scales and filth, then anoint the place with narboil and hony boyled together, and that will both skin and heal it.

A practise against the murrain in Cattel.

Take the roots of Angelica, the sea-thistle, mixyd with Fennel-seed, take of new wine, wheat-flower, boyl them and so give it: spinkle the beast also with hot wa-
ter, and he shall recover.

When horse, bullock, or other beast is sick, then take heart-herb; so a bullock, they put it into his dewlap,

(sq)

for a horse in his breast, for simur or shot through the ear wherein you shall make a hole with a latten hookis, and the said rote of Bearfoot put through the hole of the ear; And to make a perfume, take powder of Brimstone, unslaked lime, garlick, wild marigoram, and coriander, laid on coals, so they may receive the fume thereof, which wil heal them. You shal always have ready for your cattel of fene-
 band-men
 ave al-
 ready.

greeke one pound, of licoraz half a pound, of grains one pound, of turmeric half a pound, of bay-berris a quarter of a pound, of long pepper one pound, of treacle of jean one pound, of Aniseeds one pound, of Cumin half a pound, of madder half a pound, of orpiment half a pound, which groweth in many woods.

Against belching, or evill liking in cattel. Take pelt-
 to: y of sopain, herb grase, setherew, sage, horhound, of
 each alike, of bay-salt three pints, of strong new ale to the
 value of the rest; let all boyl together two or three houres,
 then strain it, and give to each beast a god part thereof a
 mornings fasting warm, and then let them not drinke till
 the afternoon. If it help not he will graunt, and remoue
 from place to place: Then shall you bend his tail close or
 nigh the rump and give him a quart of wine mixed with a
 pint of god sallet oyl, then drife him a pace a mile and a
 half: Then take him, anointing your hands with oyl, or
 grease. Whersin some let hym bloud under the tail nigh
 the rump.

There is a disease in beasts, which some husbandes call
 the tail. To helpe it you shall farr softly the softest place un-
 der his tail, and make a slit thereon two inches long, open
 it, and lay thereto salt and garlick; stamp yow bind fast
 therunto with a cloth, and it wil help it.

For the cholick in the belly of beasts, it is sayn put
 away, by beholding a gole or a duck on the water swim-
 ming.

If any one of your beasts have the lask, you shall helpe
 them in givynge of the powder of glasses mixed with some
 cold verjuice or water.

Against

Againt the bloody flux. The cure: Some do not use to let them drinck in three dayes and thre nights, and then they give him the stones of grapes and raisins beaten into powder, two pound, with a quart of sober wine fasting and so use them. If then they mens not, they use to burn their forehead through the skin to the bone, and cut their ears, and wash the wound with Oxe piss till it be whole. The cuts are to be healed with oyl, and pitch heat and plastered. If calves have a lask, take sweet milke, and put cummet thereto, so that the calf may wel drinck therof luke-warm, and it will stay it: Elm leaves be full.

Against the
bloody flux

If a bullock have the cough ye shall give him a pint of barley meal with the yolk of an egg, and raisins boyled with a pint of white wine, then strain it and give it fasting to the beast. Also take grases in powder, and mix it with flour, and fyred beans, and mesafares, mix all together, and give it like a mash to the beast.

Againt an oldough take two pound of Ilop steeped in thre pints of water, then bruised and mixt with flour, and so make him to swallow it, and after pour the water (that the Ilop was steeped and sooin) into his throat.

For an old
cough.

If calves have the cough ye shall beat centory to powder, and so gyde it with ale. If they have the Ague, ye shall perceiue it by the watering of their eyys and headnes in their head, which they will hang down, and also driuellng at their mouth, their reyns heasing with a great heat over all their bodies. The cure: Let them fast a day and a night, the next day betimes let them bloud under the tail; then within one hour after give to them thasy colewort leaves and stalks, sod with oyl, water and salt.

To heal the kibes, ye shall cut them forth as nigh as you can, and let them bleed well. Then take vancigrease, and kibes in the yolk of a new laid egg well beaten and ramped, so bind it to the grief, and it will help and heal it.

Ye shall bath them with stale beir or old sod with Ivy leaves: and so make it with the combs of honey, and dries cammomile mixt together.

If Oren or Bullocks feet be neare wozn, ye shal wash them with warm Oren pills, then burn a few small brushes, and when the flame is done, ye shall let the beast stand & walk on the embers a pretty while, then anoint his hols with tarr and oyl mixtd with hogs grease. In so doing they will never lightly halt after.

If ye wash their feet, and then their pastorns, and also rub between their claes with swines grease, it will avote scabs and such like. Also scabs and suchlike are healed and gotten away in rubbing and chasing them with stamp garlick.

If any vein be cut and so bleed, lay his own dung theron or else clap to bruised nettles and salt, and it will stop.

A common medicine for all diseases in cattel: Take the root of the sea-onion the popler root, and common salt, of each a like; lay it a while in water, then stamp them, and so give it unto your cattel until they be well. Give it to them in the spryng for the space of forty dayes, which will preserve them from the plague, or all other sicknes for that year.

And if beasts be sick ye shall give them madder, long pepper, the bark of a walnut tree, with fetherfew: stamp these and strain it, and give it with some treacle to drinke fasting and they shall do well.

For sick beasts that will not feed in pasture,
or drinke.

Take liberwoyt, night-shade, cink-foyl, verbine, egimony, and centory, of each alike; boyl all these in a quart of good ale, then stamp and strain it, and put to thre penny-worth of treacle of Jeane, and milk warm: give thereof to your sick beasts fasting, and drinke them up and down a good pace, and they shall do well.

To heal a beast cut with a bill.

Take of Turpentine, barrow, hogs-grease, honey and tar, but the tar it must lie next the clothe, and boil the other a little, and lay it on the clothe, to make it cleave fast, you may shift it once in two days, and this will heal it. For a sheep ye may lay on a plaster of pitch, and it will heal it.

FINIS.

The



The Table of the principall things
in this Book by Alphabets
as followeth.

A	Gue in Calves	A	Common medicine for cattle 99
		B	Crowling in the guts to help 16
B	Arber under the tongue of cattle to help		Costiveness in cattle to help 17
	Beasts sick to help	2	Cough in a beast to help 92
	Belching signes thereof	12	Cut with weapon on a beast
	Byles in cattle to heal	21	Cows udder swelled
	Biting with a mad dog	26	Cow in make
	Blain on the tongue to help	38	Cow to help of the weather
	Blood in beasts	44. 86	Cow with her form and quality 63
	Blood pissing to help	13	Cow with calf how to be kept 64
	Bloody flux	13	Cow new calved, feant of milk to help 76
	Bones loose, things good to knit	80	Cow with calf how to use 21
		D	
	Bruise on the shoulder to help 29	D	Dropping Nostrils in cattle to help 13
	Bulls, how to make tame	3	Drink for cattle 82
	Bulls put to labour	63	Deawboln in cattle for to help 33
	Bulls of his form and quality		Diseases of all sorts to help
C	Calves having the lask	E	
	Calves having worms to help	41	Der stinging to help
	Cattle sick		Eye grieved to heal 31
	Calves how to breed	49	Eye having the haw
	Calves how to nourish		Eyes stricken to help
	Calves how to rear		Eyes inflamed to help
	Cattle to be looked unto	58	Eyes having the web
	Cattle in pasturing together	69	F
	Cattle how to fodder		Ainenes of Oxen that labory 6
	Charge to keeper of cattle	51	Farming of Oxen
	Closh in the feet to help		Fatting of an Ox 61
	Closh on the Neck to heal	51	Fatting in the stall 71
	Chollick in cattle to help	27	Fever in cattle to help. 17
		62	Field-spider stinging to help.
			Flesh

The Table.

Flesh superfluous under the tongue	Lean or fat cattle to buy	65
Flowing of the gall to help	Lean Kine or beasts to help	82
Flux of the belly to stay	Lice on cattle to kill	35
Flux of blood to help	Looking often to cattle is good	
Foddering of cattle	Loss of calves least hurt	68
Pounder in the feet of cattle	Lungs of cattle infected to help	
Foul, a disease in the foot	Long growth in cattle to help	83
G		
Galling of cattle to help	Maw of beasts grieved to help	
Gall flowing to help	Milting of a beast to help	45
Garter to help	Milch kine to feed	
Garter on the tongue to help	Medicines to have ready	
Garter by some stroke given	Milk feare in a cow to help	
Garter in the Maw	Murren among cattle to help	52
Gelding of Calves	Murren among cattle to help	86 88
Gelding another way	Mouth of a beast inflamed	37
Goaring of a beast to help	N	
Goaring another	Eck galled to help	
Green corn hurtful to cattle	Neck bruised to heal	
Government of cattle	Neck swollen to heal	79
Gout in the feet to help	Neck having the clowie	
H		
Haw in the eye to help	Neck out of joint to help	18
Haws occasions for cattle to eat.	Nostrils of cattle dropping to help	
Hindbound to help	Neck of cattle to quell gallows	
Hindshires to heal	O	
Hoochape to heal	Oxen how to sell	
Horner, or other fly stinging	Oxen how to buy	
Horsleech worm drunk to help	Oxen how to tame	
I		
Imposthumes to help	Oxen diseased to help	
Inflammations in the mouth	Oxen for to labour	
Joynt being out to help	Ox or Cow be found to know	
Joynt being out, another	Oxe feet worn to help	
Itch on cattle to help	Oxen labouring, and yet fat	
K		
Keper of cattle his charge	Oxen how to fat	
Kine diseased to help	Oxen being faint to help	
Kibes to help	Oxen stall fed	
Kine put to bull	P	
Kine put to labour	Pasturing against tillage	
Kine how to nourish and feed	Panting in an Oxe or Cow	
Knees of beasts swollen to help	Pestilence and the cause	
L		
Axes in beasts to stop	Pissing of blood to help	
Lean cattle how to buy	Pissing of blood, another	
M		
N		
O		
P		
R		
T		
F 2		
Quide		

The Table.

Quide of a beast loft, to help	48	Swelling in cattle by venomous Herbs	36
Rearing of Calves for increase		Swelling by eating green corn	36
Roxing in a beast to height	80		
S			
Cabs on Cattel, to help	21	Tether on cattle to help	23
Sinews shrank, or broke to help		Another for the same	23
Sinews stiff to help	20	The Tail, a grief	73
Sick beasts to help		Teeth loole to help	43
Sinewts, good things to help		Tine-worm eaten to help	
Sinews, another to knit		Tine-blain on the tongue to help	
Shrove mouse, and her nature	74	Trenches in the guts to help	
Shoulder bruised to help		Turning disease to help	47
Shoulder out of joyn to help	77		
Strain or stroke to help	78		
Stroke in the eye			
Scall-fed Oxen			
Scall to give cattle drinks in	60	V	
Stinging of Adder or Snake	30	Enomed tongue to help	14
Stinging of the field Spider	30	Vein cut to help	
Stinging with Hornet or Wasp	34	Vomiting of a beast to help	
Sound beasts to know	30		
Swelling through blood to help	14	W	
Swelling by eating a tinc-Worm	55	Arreval worm in the back of cattle	44
Swelling in any one part	80	Water in the belly of cattle to help	
Swelling by drinking a Horse leach	22	Water meet for cattle to drink	
		Weary-bread, a disease	
		Weathering in a Cow to help	37
		Worm in the tail to help	61
		Worms in calves to help	
		Worms in other cattle to help	
		Wormes, barwixt the sles to help	

FINLS.

THE
SECOND BOOK
Intreating of
The Gouernment
OF
HORSES,
WITH
The approved Remedies against
most Diseases.

Very profitable for all men, having
a Charge and government thereof, and chiefly
for Husbandmen : with divers other reme-
dies practised in this Land.

Gathered by LEONARD MASCAL.

*Although the Learned have reveal'd
The helps for Horse great store,
Yet practisers therein again,
Have found for them much more.*

LONDON,
Printed in the year, 1661.

THE
SECOND BOOK

Imitating the

THE CONCILIATION

OF

HOSTILE

WITNESSES

THE APPROVED REMEDIES AGAINST
MANY DISEASES

Very profitable for all men, having

in it divers and various most precious and
valuable receipts for the cure of divers
diseases, and for the preservation of health.



London

Printed for the Author by J. D. and J. D.

An Instruction for the Ferrer and Horse leech.

His duty of Ferrers and Horseleeches, which is to have the knowledge to help sores, ulcers and diseases in Horses: They must well and perfectly understand of the present disease in the horse before they minister: also to look on him well how many other warts are growing on him, and whether the cause be hot or cold. To know also the operation of all such herbs and drugs as he both minister unto them: with what quantity and position of each thing thereof, and in what time and hour of the day and year is best. Also what force and strength the horse is of, which he both minister unto: and whether he be old or young and which disease to cure first.

Where thys well considered, so when ye have ministered unto the horse, and given them drincks, in declaring how they should after be kept: he ought also to look well unto them after their drincks for a time to see how his medicine doth work, not to give a horse drinck (as most horseleeches do) and then to let them go and take no care thereof after: whereby many horses horse very sick and so perissh (all after w^t lack of attendance and good government, which is a great offence to the Ferrer or Horse leech: for like as that is leached Physician, when he hath ministered unto his patient he will not then upon a sudden depart, but first he will know the working of his medicine, and thereby he getteth the more knowledge: even so the horse leech should after giving drincks, mark the working thereof in each horse. So likewise for his salves and plasters he should look unto them from time to time, and see

the

The Government

the workeing thereof, whereby so doing, he shoulde encrease
will more and more in knowledgē and fame. Thus much
so; instruction to the Ferret and Porfesser.

The judgement of Lawrence Ruce of a
beautifull Horse.

The parts of a beautilful Horse are these: he ought to
have a small lean head, with the skin softing to the
same, broad fore-head, short ears and sharp, great eyes,
not hollow, his nostrils large and open, his lips thin and
slender, a large mouth and close, a long neck and slender
towards the head, his mane crested somewhat boyning up,
a broad brest, a short back and straight, his reins full
on both sides, with flanks like an Oxe, his banches long
stretching out, a round rump, his tail with slender long
hairs, large thighs fleshy within side as without, his legs
straight, lean and plain, large hips, great legs, lean and
full of hair, the joints of his legs big, not fleshy by the
hocks, round hocks, short paddouns strong and well set, with
the rest of the univercal members of the booy in length
as in breadth, his neck rising greater towards his shoul-
ders and brest, and to be higher behind then before, like to
the Stag or Part.

Also the nature of the Horse.

The Horse is of a hot temperate nature, his heat in-
creased by his highnesse, he is bold and of long life;
for he is of longer life then all other labouring beasts, his
temperature is therein found; for he is easie to be taught
and gentle towards his master and fader. Thus much
here touching the beauty and nature of a horse.

*To the Horse-master and Breeder
of Colts.*

1. **R**ide not thy Horse too young I say,
Nor labour him too sore,
Where gristles are as yet but weak ;
Strive not with him therefore.
2. A young horse soon doth catch a crush,
And wilful oft they be :
Whereby their sorrows do increase,
As daily you may see.
3. Therefore to use and tame thy colts,
From year to year take pain ;
And when thou mak'st them ready sale,
The more shall be thy gain.
4. Thy horse once sick, defer no time
His grief for to appease ;
For sorenesse oft so dangerous is,
Thou may'st thy horse oon leese.
5. If thou doest mark of sorenesse most,
Whereof they do proceed,
Thou shalt find out that most do come
For lack of taking heed.
6. Therefore let this Book be thy glas,
Wherein thou may'st have sight,
How to help and save thy horse,
Wherein thou hast delight.
7. Here may'st thou find, both learn and see,
No kind of helps to want,
Of secret knowledge in thy horse ;
Which skill hath been full scant.

A Proverb.

To trust all current Horse-coursers,
I vise thee to beware ;
For truth amongst the most of them
Is found to be full rare.

Breeding of Colts.

All those which haue a desire so to breed Colts and Horses, they must first make provision for the good government thereof, and to have large pasture, and to be measured in their meat as wel as other cattle; for a horse doth ask a greater diligence to be manted and kept in the stable then other cattle. There are thre sorts of horses the first are to be nourished young which are noble & excellent for the field and Courtney. The second is for carriage of burthen, as moyls and packhorse, which are bought and sold for that purpose, according to their goodness. The third is, another sort of horses and mares of easie pieces, common for most men, the which is of a meaner and smaller stature, and for the common sort are most necessary to travel with, and also are better to feed and bring up so to till th: earth, which must haue also bee pers continually to see unto them in the fields & pastures as wel as in woods or other grounds, and to keepe them from dangerous places of meres and boggs; and whereas they may haue soft grass and swet, as wel as to be rank high and great: they do suffer the horse to be with the mares in pastures or other grounds, and pass not when they do cover the mares, not for these sort of horses: but for your large and great mares, they ought to be covered about April or May, and some do cover in mid March, to the end the mares may foal about the same time they were covered, having ready at the same time the tender grass and herb to feed on; and to haue the hot and salt season unto harwest, so about the end of 12 mouthes after she foaleth: and therfore he must with good aduise put the horse unto the mare; for he that keepe these sorts of beasts, must serue them at the same houre when they are desirous, or when they enter into the herte and hot desire of the horse, which is (as Hippomanes saith) a venome, because it inflameth both men and beasts, and to haue the like rage in love as the horses and mares:

For mares, may conceive of themselves, without the company of the horse; as without doubt it is most true, that in some Countries, the Mares be of so great heat, and desire so to be covered, that although they have not the horse, notwithstanding, in thinking and desiring so much the horse, they become with foal. Like as the birds of houses, as Cocks to lay eggs and Hens to lay eggs without the Cock: And as the Poet Virgil, in his third book of Georgicks, saith thus:

Above all beasts, great love there was
in these hot sorts of Mares,
As was oft times in *Venus* love,
by fleshly mindful cares.
Which *Glaucus* punished was
for his audacity,
By carrying of such Mares
into the Isle of Ponty.
Which love did cause them range
the mountains of Gargare;
Also Ascany, and
the mountains of Gargare.
Though springs and mighty rivers,
themselves did oft torment,
By eating of the herb in spring,
that heat did still augment:
They turning on the mountains high,
all right against the wind,
(Saith my Author *Zephirus*)
in their hot burning mind,
They so became with foal,
without having the horse.
Which fire to quench is marvellous,
that so will have its course.
They running in all parts fiercely,
through ragged rocks and stones,
Over mountains and low Vallies,

The Government.

with cries, sighs, and groans,
 Except the Orient parts,
 and in the North and West,
 Whereas the wind is boisterous cold,
 with shades oft times opprest,
 Which beasts with piercing air
 oft times are turn'd and tost:
 Whereas small heat of Sun doth come,
 are punish't with the Frost.
 Which causeth their hot nature
 more milder for to be;
 In Countries cold also they are,
 as you may daily see.

Also it is most true, in the high mountains of Spain,
 which lieth towards the Occident seas, many Jenets and
 young Mares habe colts without the covering of the horse
 which colts they do nourish and bring up, and yet they are
 unprofitable, soz within th̄se years, when they should be
 at perfect growth they die. But as touching the covering
 of Mares, the fittest time is about the month of March or
 April: then let the young Mares be satisfied of their na-
 tural desires, and the rest of the year keep the horse from
 them: and to separate the great Stallions apart it shall
 be best, because they shall not cover when they would, but
 to keep them to cover when the best time is com so it shall
 be better, so that ye habe pasture soz them, and let them be
 far from the Mares, or else keep them still in the stable
 till the time of covering your Mares, against which time
 they ought to be well nourished, and fed with barley and
 v̄ted pease, to make them the more lustier. For whereas
 a horse is weak in covering, so much weaker shall the colt
 be in growing a might. Some do make the horse therefore
 as lusty as he may be whereby he may the better endure to
 cover many Mares within a short time, and yet not to cov-
 er above xv. or xx. Mares, nor to begin before he is of
 th̄se years old: for then he will better continue till twen-
 ty

tie years, and most commonly they are sound god, if the horse be then strong and have rest. But if he be feeble and weak, you must then rub the navel of the mare with a sponge, and put it into the horse nostrils: and if the mare will not suffer the horse to cover her, ye shall bruise the sea-onion called *Squilla*, & with that all to rub the secrets of the mare, & that shall put her in more heat. And sometimes they let another horse leap on the mare, to bring her in more heat, and take him off again by and by, and then put the other horse unto her, and so he covers her. Now after she hath taken, & is with foal, you must have a great care of hurting her, and not to labour her soon after her covering, or when she is nigh foaling, but to nourish her well, specially in both the said times. If you have not grass in Winter you must stable her, for she feeds twain, let her not run, or travel soore, nor suffer any great cold, nor yet keep her in any strait or narrow place or close shut up that one hurt not anothers belly. For all these aforesaid do oft times make them bring forth dead colts. Also the snuff of a candle holden at her nose, will make her cast her colt: or when she longs not to give her her desire. Also if the mare foal in travelling, or have a dead colt ye shall stamp *Poly-lipodium* roots, or oak-fern, and mix it with warm water, and give it her with a horn. But if she have foaled well, and the colt fair, touch not the colt with your hands for by touching it never so little (being yet but tender) ye may soon hurt it. Ye must also have a care to see it laid warm, and to order the dam so, as she may have space enough about her: for the tender colt may be soon hurt by the dam, if she shoulde chance to lie on it. So by little & little ye may bring it abroad with the mare, & take heed that dung hurt not his hocks: & when he is of more strength, ye may then let him feed continually with the dam, because she shall not have anger to see her colt, for commonly a mare will become sick for love of her colt, if she see it not. Old and lusty mares do bring colts yearly, and the great and fair mare ought not to have colts but from two years to two years,

Govern
of Mares
Foal.

years to the end (by long sucking) the colts may wax and grow more stronger, and thereby they will be the better to travel, when any shall be put to serve in the field.

And the stallion must not be younger than three years when he covereth a mare, and so he may continue until ten years well: and the mare may bear well at two years, so that when she is of three years she shall nourish well her colt, but after she is ten years, she is not so good; for commonly an old mares colt will be heavy in labour, weak and soon weary. If you will she shall bring a male colt or a female: for the male when the horse doth cover her ye must bind back with a cord, or pull back his left stone; and so; the female, bind back the right stone of the horse, and thus ye may do unto all other kinds of cattle.

Signs of 2. After the colt is foaled incontinent you may judge what he will be; if he be well fould, then tractable & of fat & moving at the noise of any thing, full of play and swift, having a short rump, more proper then the other are of his age. If he will leap out of a hole without recouering back. If he will by the way pass boldly over hedges and rivers. Also these are the signs in a good colt having also the beauty & good disposition of the body, as to have a lean small head, black eys, wide nostrils, short ears straight, and the chine of his back large and soft, & not long, his mane thick hanging on the right side, a large bold and open with strong muscles & sinewes, his shoulders large & tight, with round shouders, his back bone even, his belly gant, his stone and cod close and small, his reins large descending his knees round and small not turning inwards, his legs right & straight, his buttocks round, his thighs thick and strong, his tail long, with big crumpled hair, his hocks hard and high, smooth and round, & his sole-top above very small, and all his body big high and straight and well in lifting his feet, fast to fast in length & round according to his body, and to be pleasant & soft shaled, and sudden gentle and meek againt; for these colts of such nature do soon obey the man, & will patiently endure labour & travel. If a colt when he is foaled do not

lares for
2 and se-
z.

cast his milt, husbandmen say he will not live long, but die suddenly in few years; and some colts will cast two milts; no horse that liveth 12 years hath any milt within. Also for the tanning or breaking of a horse colt; when he is of two years, he may well be tamed and broken for the use of the house; but for the field or tourney he must be of three years old, and then after four he may be made take travell, & look also from time to time how & markes do change in his body. The age of a horse is known by his hoofs and tail and bars in the rof of his mouth, but chiefly by his teeth; for a horse of two years old and a half, will cast his two foremost teeth above, and also under; and when he is four years old, the teeth which we call dogs teeth fall, & so cometh other; and before the fifth year, the great teeth, or chewing teeth above do fall, & on the said year, the first teeth that fell are returned whole again; and on the seventh year all are filled up again, without having any hollowness in the teeth; and from the seventh a man may not well know his age. Yet above 7 years his temples will begin to be hollow, crooked & withered; therefore some do take up the skin to hide the same: and being old his bowes will wax long and gray haired, and his teeth grow long and black. Also when your horses are in health, & yet wax lean, ye shall fat them soon with dried wheat and barley, but you must give this like a mash in wine or ale, & by little & little, to make them have continual appetite; mix therewith the bran of barley until you shall accustom them to eat beans and pure barley.

Also you must each day chase his body, as you do to some men in rubbing them up and down with a cloth, and often so covered and rubbed both profit them much, and also to body. be led and rubbed with ones hand on the back, is better then to give them much meat: for rubbing both profit, preserve and keep both strength of body and legs; for fault of rubbing, many soresnesses do grow on the legs of horses in travell; and this I will counsel you if one lead his horse in a rainy time from his labor into the stable he must see that the place be dry, and that their hoofs be not wet,

Chabag

wet, or stand in cold wet places, for that both will cause them being hot to founder or to have an ague, if the stable be not wel planked with Oak or if the earth be not cleansed and clean straw laid thereon: for horses oft times being hot, they catch diseases in being weary, & standing on the cold ground, especially when they are not strong, then sic more unto them; for when they sweat to give them meat or drink doth hurt them, but when they are cold you may
 sink or meat then without danger give them meat or drink; but after his drink stir him a little, and he shall do the better, and then you may give him probender or other meat: and when they have rested long, they chase them suddenly, which is not good. And for your weary beasts, you must let them rest, and put of sallet oyl into their throats with a horn, or fresh grease with wine: and against cold, you must give them things to bonnit and rub their heads and ridg bones with wine or strong ale, or grease melted and warm rubbed thereon. If your horse cannot piss give him oyl mixed with wine, and chase him in the flanks, and on the reins. If that serve not, put or give him garlick in ale: also they say to bruise gerlick and rub his yard, is good against let of urine. A piece made of honey and salt put in his yard, or live flies or a little frankincense, or squirt the juice of betony into his yard or give him warm water, or wash his yard with warm vinegar. All these are good remedies when he cannot stale, when his urine burneth in the inner part of the bladder, or when he hath a hot water.

Pain in the
head.

Also when a horse hath pain in his head you may know it by his dropping of his urine and in falling and flagging of his ears, his neck and head heavy, hanging downward; and then you must let him blood on the vein under the eie and squirt it to his nostrils with warm water, and that day give him no meat: on the morrow fasting, give him warm water, and then some grass and litter him well with old hay, or soft straw; at night again give him warm water and some barley mixt with two pounds of starch, and so by little and little let him come to his ordinary feeding. Also against

against pain of the eye-teeth, or grinding teeth, you shall fume them with hot vinegar, and some do hold it to the teeth with a cloth on a sticks end, add so rub them therewith. This is good also when there is any inflammation or swelling in them. Also if his shoulder be hurt, or that he have lost blood, then shall ye open the vein in the middle betwixt his two forelegs, and rub his shoulders with the said blood mixt with the fine powder of frankincense: but let not too much blood for weakening him, and lay on the place his own dung, and bind it fast with something, and ye shall on the next day again draw some more blood in the same place, and use it as before, and then give him no barley, but a little hay, and on the thrid day unto the sixt, ye shall give him in the morning six ounces of the juice of leeks, mixt with a pound of sallet oyl, and after the sixt day then walk him a little, and lead him forth to some place to make him swim. Then nourish him well after for a time, and he shall do well.

If your horse be troubled with choler, his belly will swell and will be hot, nor he cannot then vent beneath, and then ye must take him with your hand, and cleanse the natural conuictus which are stopt, and take forth his dung, and ye shall give him savine, stavesaker and salt, boiles and mired together, in putting a little hony, and minister it in at his tuel like a glicker or suppository, which will move and purge forth all the choler. Some do beat thre ounces of myrthe with thre pints of wine, and give it with a horn, and chase and rub his tuel with tar and old grease. Others wash his belly with salt water of the sea, or water and salt. As for other purgations, they do commonly give in powders, and pills, which must be given with god discretion according to each disease his medicine. Which ye shall understand more thereof at large in W. Blundivels booke of horses, how and when to purge them, therefore I here passe it over.

Against the bots or wormes in the guts, when the horse is troubled therewith: the signs are, he will oft wallow and lie

lie down for pain, and rise suddenly again: Also he will bow his head over his side or belly, and stamp with his feet, and frisk with his tail often. The next remedie is, put your hand into his tuel, and draw forth his dung, and wash his belly with sea water, or strong salted water, and cast into his throat thre ounces of the roots of Capars beaten with half so much vinegar, and that will kill all worms and bots. Some take hot embers and put it in running water, then strain it, and give it warm with a horn, and walk him half an hour after, and tie him up with the bridle: Others take senegarke and bayes licorice, and turmeric, of each a half pennyworth, of anniseeds a pennyworth, with a quantity of brimstone in powder, and beat all these small together, and put them in a quart of Ale, and give it fasting, warm, and walk and use them as before and keep him warm all that day after; or a pint of milk with a spoonfull of sope. Some give savine chopt among prouender, or a Rie sheaf or the fine powder of brimstone in warm milk: Some do let him blood fasting in the rost of his mouth, and that is the best for a mare that is with foal and to let her blood often, and to give her a little prouender after; for if you should give her stronger things, it were dangerous for the colt, except it were strong, and nigh her time. Some do give them mans dung and anoint the bridle therewith, and chase him thereon; and malmsey is also good fasting. For the cough newly taken they take lentile pease, clean made, dried and beaten to powder, and put thereof into warm water, and so give a pint: Use him thus thre dayes, and give him grass and tender branches of herbs. For an old cough they take six ounces of the juice of leeks, mixed with a pound of oyl olive, and so give it with a horn, and give him grasse to eat after, and to anoint his grief with vinegar and oyl mixed together. If it help not, then chase him sometimes with salt-water and allom mixt together with a feather, of each alike, with some vinegar. If there be pushes or blisters on his body, ye shall trote them so hard in the sun, that they

rink for
cuses.

lunes with
dise.

Cough.

Pushes and
blisters.

they bleed; then mix of the root of Ivy, with as much
brimstone, of tar and allom, put all together, and there-
with heal it. For the cough some say, take a heaghog,
and cast him into an oven, and dry him to powder, and al-
ways mixe of that powder with his provender, which
will at length help any cough. Or take an handfull of
Box leaves small chopt, and mix it with a peck of grooms
Malt, and seeth it in a gallon or two of fair water, and
let the horse drink therof lukewarm, and give him white
water for two or thre dapes after, or an handfull of
groundsel small shred, with the powder of Licoraz, and
Anniseeds, of each a like quantity, and so give it him
warm in a quart of Ale; and then ride him softly after,
and keep him warm for two or thre dapes after.

To heal all sores or other chafings on horses in any
part of his body, they do use to wash them with warm wa-
ter, and then to rub and chase them with grease and salt
melted together, so long until the matter be ripe, and issue
out: Such sores oft times do kill horses, if there be not
(in the beginning) some remedy found. Some do anoint
them with oyl of Cedar, or Lentiles or with Nettle seeds
mixed with Hallet oyl, or the oyl of a Whale, or the dropp-
ping of salt tunny, and chiefly the grease of a Seal fish.
But if the sores be old, you must have stronger things,
as to boil of Betony herb, and brimstones powder, or else
bry, of pitch, with as much old grease, and with this they
do heal all old sores, in raising them first with a Sharpe
iron, and then to wash them with pissle, and so to anoint,
And sometimes, if it be fested, to cut it to the quick, and
then to draw it with medicines, as shall be made with
Tarr and Oyl, and such like, which will cleanse and fill
again the place: and when the hair shall be full again,
an closed full with hair, then it shall be good to chase the
place with soot of a caldron and butter. And to heal a re-
bel gall or sore back, take soot of a chimney and yeast mix
together, and plaster it therewith, which will heal with-
out any other thing in shifting it once a day.

For rising of the skin, or raising thereof, take two great Onions, and boyle them in water with Younds-tongue herb ; then being hot, take a pound of Salt, and mixe it with strong vinegar, putting therein the yolk of an egge, then mix altogether, and rub the place therewith and you shall see the experiance. And for his back, that is chapt and shuoln, you shall first wash him with piss hot, then anoint him with fresh butter, and lay thereon a little hay wet in cold water, and so clap your saddle thereon, and let him rest so all that night or anoint it with butter then put on the wet hay, and your saddle. Some clap these to hot horse dung, and then the saddle, but take the grounds of ale or bier, and boyl it well with Malloys, and clap it hot : but if the skin be thorough chraft, so that it doth water and is very moist, ye shall have ready in a bag filled with the powder of bier leaves finely beaten, and put a little of that thereon, and it will dry it up by the morning, and will heal it also, without other thing. Also for sore eyes, which may be healed with the meal of wild tares, called Dreb. And the crevises and chops on the eyes are healed with fasting spittle and a littis salt, or the powder of dry bones, and mixid with burned salt, or the seeds of wild Parsneps in powder, and put in a cloth, and blow it to his eyes : and all the griefs of the eyes are healed by mixing the juice of plantain with hoanted water, or if you have not that, take hony and tyme mixt together. Also for a sore eye, take stroag uettles, stamp them and strain them with bier, and squirt thereof into his eye twice or thrice, then blow in a little powder of Sandiver, and let him take no cold of his eye till it be a hole. If you must needs ride him after, it were god to kepp a cloth before his eye to defend the wind, and it were god to let him blow under the eye and then dress him once or twice, and it shall suffice. For bloud in the eyes take the white of an egge and clap it to, or the juice of Selandine to anoint, and it is god against any stroke ; and also it is god to make

make a tost of bread and dip it with white wine and clap it to his eye, and use it ofte, or to let bloud under his brows: and to kepe the flies from his eye or other sore, you shall melt tare or oyl, or tare and hogs grease together, and strike thereof all about.

Sometimes a horse will cast bloud at his nose, which doth weaken him much, and is gotten by some straine, or such like: they stench it by blowing in at their nostrils the juice of Coriander, or bruise the leaves of Peperwinkle, and put thereof in his mouth, and let him cheue it in his teeth, and that will stench bleeding at the nose.

Sometimes a horse will loose his tast which cometh of sorrow. The remedie is, take four ounces of the sedes of Nigel Romana, beat with six ounces of oyl Olivie, mixed with a pint of Wine, and make him to swallow it down. The disposition of vomit: They use to take it away in making them often to swallow a beaten head of Garlick, with three pints of wine.

Agai. At Apostumes or Pestilent sores, it shall be god Pestilence to pierce him with a hot iron rather then with a cold, then in Mares. plaster it with heating medicines.

Also there is a Pestilence, which causeth Mares sud- denly to wax lean, and so pine away. If any such do happen you shall put in their nostrils four pints of fish hynie, called Garume. If the grief be great they take six times so much, and this will make them to purge, and cast out all flegme at their nostrils.

Sometimes Mares will be in a rage but not ofte, which is to be noted how that sometimes they happen to be in a hot rage: this is when they see their image in the water, they are suddenly taken with loue, insomuch that then they forget to drinke or eat, and in so burning do become dry. The signs are, then she runs over the pastures as she were chaste or beaten, and looking oft about her, as though she desired something.

They use to heal this folly in leading her so the water

agata: for when she shall see her self in the water as she did before she doth suddenly forget her first image that she saw. And this is often among Mares. Thus will I here leave a little of them, and speak somewhat of Molls and their natures.

Who so hath a desire to nourish Ases and Spots, they ought diligently to search for the fairest and best males, and likewise the females to bear colts: for if they be not both well disposed, those which shall come of them shall nothing prevail. We must therefore chuse the mare under ten years and large and fair, and well membred to abide travell: and let her bear easie burthens, for hurting the seed within her belly, and not to be onely beautifull of body, but god also of spirit and stomack: and when the seed is long ere it take life within her body, or be long ere the foal, scarcely about the end of thirteen months, it is a token of some let. Notwithstanding, the Moll colt taketh more after the Ass that begat him, rather then after the life and nature of his dam, and yet you shall not find it true in all Mares, no more then it is proper in all horses: for sometimes experience doth deceiue a mans judgement in him which he choseth. For oftentimes Stallions of their own natus and race are marvellous in conditions and form. And whereas the Mares are but small and fair, commonly they bring more males then females. Nevertheless the colts do increase or diminish after, or according to their dams. Some Stallions are ill to see to, and yet shall beget colts of great price. And some do yield a worthinesse unto the fruit, more then other some. But they are more colder, and not so hot of desire, and are not joyned in love but onely with the Mare. And these sort of Stallions must have the Mares of the like natura: for the like nature is more familiar to conceive then others. Yet the Ass never begets an Ass, nor the Moll never begets Spots: and for this cause they do often suffer the Stallions to mount on the Mares to put them in the moxe heat, and to take them suddenly

suddenly away againe: which shall make the horse to be more eager of the Mare, which before he little past of; and this is to be noted by the way, those which have their kidneys hot, are always more desirous then those which have their stones and kidneys cold, which is as well in man as in beast.

There is another sort of Stallions which are in a rage in their fiery heat, which are so diabolish and forward, that thereby they are soon marred if they be not wisely governed and handled. And often they break their halters and cords by gnawing and biting them asunder, and leap on Mares with foal, often biting them by the neck and back.

Now to correct such ye must put them in a horse-mill, and there make him sure, and use him a little to labour gently, and so ye shall make him to leave his furiousnesse. So when he hath left it, yet thereupon let him not be suffered to cover, untill he be in sufficient heat thereunto. For this is of great importance, that the spirit of these beasts are naturally heavy and sleepy, but by moderate exercises they will be the more livelier to travell, and then ye may let them cover, that by the secret efficacy of hidden nature, their fruit may be the more pleasanter. Also a Mowth doth not ingender with a shée Ass or Mare, but a shée Ass with a Horse, or a wilde He-Ass with a Mare. Certain Authors which I will not hide, as Marcus Varro, and before him Democritus, and Mago, have said, that in Africk, there is no marbel, or yet a monstrous thing to see their Mowths to bear, no more then the Mares in this Country. The most fat and largest cattell among all Mowths, are those which be begotten of Asses, and may well be compared unto those which are gotten of wilde Asses: If it were not that they are so troublesome, wild, and hard to govern and rule, like unto their Hyre, there were none like them.

Hot Stallion

Therefore those Stallions that shal come of that race
shall be better, and so from time to time to alter. For if
ye cover a Mare with a horse that was begotten of a wild
Ass or tame, they shal keep their bignesse and largenesse
like their Sire, with the like strength, and age unto their
first race. And those that are gotten betwixt an horse and
an ass shall bear the name of their damms, as they say
horse moyls, for they shall resemble and be like unto
their Dams. Therefore it is better to have Moyles of
an ass stallion, which by experience comes of good and
fairest race then otherwise. He must be chosen great of
body, with a strong neck, his sides long and large, with an
open and large breast and full of sinewes, his thighs strong
his legs well trust and black of colour, or spotted. The
Asses are commonly of a mouse-dun coloured hair: But
that is not a pleasant haire for a moyle: therefore in ge-
neral it is good to take good heed thereof that you be not
deceived by your eye; for even like as we shall see the
face of a Lamb which commeth of a Ram with a spot-
ted tongue so likewise the Ass hath hair of others colors
in his brows and ears, and thereby often they make the
Moyles of others colours: therefore when you have di-
gently considered of your stallion yet neverthelesse ye may
be deceived, for besides these also; said marks sometimes
they haire moyles by other coloured horses which they
know not, and yet the same may be as well esteemed as
other: which comes of no other cause but from their first
dams and generation, which by mixing with others, hath
been alread destroyed, and yet by the seed of the horses is
renewed again to his first estate. And the ass which I do
write of as soon as she hath foaled it ought to be taken a-
way from her and privily to be set to the mare which
hath a colt, so that she know not thereof; which must be
done in the night, and set in a dark place. But first take
away the mares colt and put to the other: but in ten days
she will not let it suck, therefore you must help in the
meant.

mean time the one as well as the other as you shall see
cause. Or else take the urine or milk of the one, and
rub the colts therewith contrary, and at length they will
love and use them for their own. And this young stallion
colt so nourished of the mare shall take a love unto mares
hereafter. And though oft times they be nourished with
their dams milke yet being but young, and having the
usuall company among mares daily he will thereby the
better lave them, and so will he serue aye your mares
but let him not cover them before he be three years old.
And at such convenient times as grasse may lie him wel
and sometimes with sheaves of barley sometimes of good
malches, to drinke of barley and wheat or of wheat sod, or
barley sod, and let him not yet cover a young tender
mare whiche hath never beene covered before. For in the
ounting on her she will often strike him with her feet,
and thereby he wil take it scornfully whiche shal make him
to cast a continual hate to all other hereafter, & therefore
they put some other unto the young mares put her in a
heat and not cover her but with him. And when you shal
see her desirous to stand then take him away and put to the
young stallion and let him cover her. Also it shal be good to
have a place made with boards descending downward before
that she may the better take horse and not flic aside or
turn from the horse when he covereth her. Some do ma-
nacle her soefet to the hinder on both sides; and by this
descending place a low asse or horse may cover her the bet-
ter & the more easie: and after being thus covered with an
asse or other horse, then in the yere after that she hath foaled
you shal not by & by cover her again with another, but
in that yere let her nourish her foal, whiche foal shal be the
better hereafter to do any purpose: therefore let her not
be covered again so soon. And when that colt is a year old
take him from the dam, and put the mares in such
pastures as you shall think good, in woods or on mountaine,
to harden her hals, whereby she may the better travel here-
after; and alwaies be mylps are better to bear the pack-
saddle.

Covering
a
young
mare

Place to co-
ver.

saddle then to the moyle, yet to the moyle are more quick and nimble, and most meet to bring Colts: also they are both good to travell with the burthen, and also to labour the Earth; if it were not that these kinds of cattle are somewhat too high for that purpose. Therefore commonly they use a Team of Oxen to break grounds before.

And for the burthen, some doe say a Mare is weaker then a gelding-horse, and a gelding-horse weaker then a stonew-horse, and a horse weaker then a moyle. For the moyle, commonly (as they say) will carry five or six hundred weight, and therewith they will travell thirty miles a day. For both Horses and Moyle are beasts of a great strength, if they have understanding, no man should be able to rule them: and also they lay an horse or a moyle hath no brains, but in the place thereof, he hath as it were a bladder filled with wind, and no brains therein or other thing, but like a white water. Thus I leave off Horses and Moyle, and here I will speak of the ordering of horse in travell.

How the Husbandman, or Carter should
order his Horse in Travel by the
way, or otherwise.

TO shew somewhat the duty of Carters, which Carters must also have patience in moderate using of their Horses, and at all other times he ought to bear a love always to his cattle, so that his cattle may love him, not fearing them too much: let him never use to beat them with the stock of his whip, but whip them with the lash, and use them to the sound thereof, and yet not often, for dulling of them: in travell use them sometimes with fierce words more then with stripes. Your leading horses touch before the other, and the first horse touch him

him least of all, but at a great need. Also a frie horse ought to be haled short, or else he will soon spoil himself in straining continually, he will soon be lame, broken-toothed, or blind. And use all the other actimes when ye shall see cause; and let them not in tradet by the way draw or labour so much as they may; touch not a horse with a whip over his back for fear of his eyes, and also he that is behinde him, but touch on the legs of the near side, and so ye shall avoid the danger therof; and to walk too much; for thereby ye may lour bull and tyre them, specially for a young horse; and after travell truss them up to the tsel for taking cold. Ye must also every morning use to rub and to comb them; for therin a horse doth delight, and it will make them the more lusty and fresh to labour, and in Summer the like if they be hosed; or if they be at grasse also: and water them not, but at their accustomed hours, and after they have journed in summer, wash often their feet with cold water, and if you can sometimes with wine, or ale and butter, which will supple and strengthen their shewes, or to bath them with the lees of wine, which will likewise supple and strengthen them; and after rub their legs with butter or nerbe oyl, or neats foot oyl: if they be shod, you shall bind to their hols during Horse feet or
hoofs. The horse,
cart and har-
nes to see to mixt with mens urine: and if their feet be hot, and have the gout, ye shall then wash their mouths with vinegar and salt mixt together, and so, the time, give them no hay or other forage, as straw or oats, nor yet of litter, but well cleansed, nor let them be shod till they be well. Also the Carter must see daily that his harness be just and meet for every horse according to his stature, that he may therein labour the easier. And also these harnesses must be well looked too from time to time, and all things belonging thereto, as halters, bridles, headstalls, collars, halws, traces, pipes, wanties, pack saddles, pack wanties, and belly-wanties, with tack, or shuttis pin, tied to every halw with a string, to be the readier at need, and each of the belly-wanties to have a crosse pin, or ferril of wood, to be

be always ready to fasten and loose, and to have all things whole and sound, not to be broken or faulty against any time of occupying, and be well hanged upon hooks clean from the ground, that horses tread not therepon, or that dogs gnaw no part thereof, and every horse to be well placed by himself, ready to harness at all times. Also the Carter ought to have skill how to mend his harness, to stitch and sew it when any part of parcel therof decayeth, and to have his pack saddle thred and white leather alwayes ready, or other great thred wherewith to prepare to help the same again; and to have alwayes with him his awle and pannell needle. The Carter ought also to have knowledge in shooing his horse that when any shooe shall loose by the way in travell, he ought to have hammer and nails ready to fasten it on again, for loosing, or to set on some other; he ought to have alwayes shooes and nails with him for by that means he may save his horse oftentimes from danger of surfat, gravelling or prickling with some nail, or cut with some stone, and suchlike: for to have experience in shooing is a thing soon learned, there is small danger; but in prickling or crowing with a nail or to drive nigh or in the quick: whereupon among all skilfull Smiths this Proverb is said, which is, *Before, behind, & before*: which meaning is, the most dangerous nails to drive in the forfet, are the two hindermost nails and in the two hindermost sayt the two foremost nails, the rest are not so dangerous, so that ye drive them even. If your shooes be made hollow, or rising in the midst, and not set to the foot, it will be much better for the horse, to cleanse and hold gravel. For otherwise thou canst not cleanse them so well, and they will the sooner be gravelled; therefore see to have shooes always ready, against any such time of need.

¶ I shall use when thou doest take any journey with thy horse and cart, thou must likewise see all things belo. fitting to the cart be substantial and strong: as the wheels, and cart body strong and sure to bear a burthen, and the axle-

axletree likewise. Also see the rathstaves and struts be whole and sound, and well furnished, with staves of good strong holly, hazel, or ash, and to have them ready dyed, if any want or break, and all the shamble staves to be made of good dry and tough ash, which are to bear a burthen from the thiller: and thy cart ladder to be made of good dry ash also, and surely set thereunto. And let your Axletree be so made, that they may fill close the nathes of the wheels; for when they joggle or shake, they go uneasie, and hindreth nigh the draught of an horse, and that also is uneasie for the fill-horse. And see that your axletree be well clouted and nailed close thereon, that the nails tear not the nathes of the wheels. And see also in like manner the axletree pins be sure and strong; for if the axletree go not close, they are commonly in danger of bowing or breaking: and let your nathes and axletree be well greased with fresh grease and soap or snails mixed together; for that will keep the nathes long cool, & so go more easier; which grease you must always have with you when you travell by the way to occupy when you shall see cause, & also to have ready ropes ends, or other small cords, that when any thing doth break or cleave asunder, by and by to mend and piece it again. Thus advisedly travelling on the way, have an eye to the sore-horse in lanes specially, and streets, for fear of children or beasts; but if thou stay, let thy horse stay also; take heed of the sore-horse in their places. Look well to the body horse, and in routs, holes, and dangerous ways, be always nigh unto the thiller, with thy hand nigh his head, whereby thou mayest the better rule him upon a sudden, and always look to the going of the wheel. In thus doing, thou shalt keep thy Cart always upright from overthrowing. And when thou goest down a hill, drag the Cart behind, and up a hill weigh the Cart before. And thus doing, in considering all wayes and places, posts and gates, thou shalt avoid oft times the dangers thereof, which otherwise thou maist happen oft to be troubled with.

on the
c.

Also the Carter ought to see well to his horse in travell-
ing; for the horse is a beast of a ffearefull courage, and he
loves man, and he is delighted with a whistle, drum, or in-
bells, which bells do not hang so well at the horse ear, as
at his patrel, or on the backwenty; for the bells hanging
so nigh his ears, he cannot so soon hear his drifer. And
the Carter must likewise be carefull at all times to see
unto his horse, that if any do hale or complaine by any
means, to see by and by unto him, and search where the
paine restith, and to remedy it in time, with such things as
he shall think good; sometime to lay on their own dung
on their pastours, as before is mentioned: he must also
be well advised when the horse is newly hurt and chafed to
make him have a sound horse again; and in taking cold
(after his labour) or when he hath the cough, then he must
cover and keep him warm, and give him mashes: or if
he be more founed by travell in rainy weather, or at any
other like times, you shall clap the roots of Alexander sod
in wine unto his feet, and make him to eat Fenigrack or
Anniseeds amongst his pōvender. But if then he be of
full age, it wers best to change him. The carter must
also understand what love one horse beareth to another;
(for some will not agree together,) and according thereto
place them in the stable; the which stable ought to be
made clean ebery morning; for a horse loves to be clean
kept, and at night to be refreshed with some cleān litter;
and the horse-keeper ought to sleep in the stable, to be re-
ady if any horse break loose in the night, and fight with his
fellow. The keeper ought also to look aduisedly and tra-
sily to his candle, and to place it in the stable out of all
danger, and nightly to hang up his harness for fear of dogs
or cats or other danger of hurting with horse, and to place
them as before is mentioned, and to have them ready a-
gainst the morning, when he should go forth and labour
with them that he slack not the time in setting his harness
in parts. And when any horse is sick or seemes beaty then
to forbear, and not labour him for that time, for fear lest

he wax worse: for in sicknesse a horse is a very tender beast and heavy to any labour; therefore whensoeuer ye haue laboured them, walk them after for taking cold; till they be in god temper, then trulx them with straw (as aforesaid) for taking cold; for thereby breeds many diseases in a horse, which diseases and remedies shall here follow.

Here I will turn and speak somewhat of remedies against soorenesse that comes oftentimes to horses. For a myyl or horse that hath the fever you shall give him to drinke, rus or colewortz; but when he draweth his breath short, and doth often sigh withal, then they use to let him bloud on the neck vein, and then take a pint of wine, with half an ounce of sallet syl, and mix therewith some frankincense, and with a third part of the juice of mugwort, give it. And if they have any frets or galls on the pastours, you shall plister thereon the paste of barley meal, and open the imposthume, if there be any, and heal it with tents of lint and such ointments as is before mentioned, with a pint and a half of Garum, which I take to be salt fish-water, with a pound of oyle Olive mixed together and put into his nostrils, and put thereto the whites of thre or four eggs. And sometimes they do lance their eyes, sometimes sear it with an hot iron, and if the bloud be descended down into the face, they cut it as the founder of a horse, and they give him bear-foot herb to eat, and Hioscime, called Henbane; the sed also is good to be bruised and given with wine.

Fevers.

Pastorn fr
ting.

Against the leanness in a horse, give him often drynks mixed with half an ounce of brimstone finely beaten, with a raw egg, and a penny-weight of the powder of myrrhe: mix all with wine, and give it with a horn, which is also good against pains of the belly, and for the cough. Also against leanness there is nothing better, or so good, as thre leated grasse given between green and dry, which doth also mightily sat him more then other hay; and you shall give of this but a little at once, for it will increase too

too much blood in a horse, and thereby he may soon take hurt. Also when a moyl or horse is weary and sore chafed, ye shall cast a piece of grease into his mouth and make him to swallow it, and give him some wine or ale therewith. The rest for the horse or moyl you shall use as before is written of medicines for Oxen or Horses.

The hoof-bound or mate-long is when a horse is pinched or bound in the upper part of the hoof; it will make the skin to stare above the hoof, and to grow over the same. It will pain the hoof so, that he cannot well suffer to tread full on the ground, and will be hot. It cometh by standing dry in the stable, and by straight shooting, or heat. The remedy is, You shall raise the hoof above from the top to the sole in four or five places, so that the water may come forth. Some do raze it round in the top, one inch long downward with the point of a sharp knife, and then rub it all well with salt once or twice, and he shall do wel. If your horse chance to be stiled, as you may so do in at a door, or on the highway in slipping his hinder feet or with a blow: he must be helpe soon after; for if he tarry a day or more, you must then rowl him. If the stile be out, you shall feel and see it stick out; then put it in, and bath him with beer, and bind his other ham with a girth as hard as you can all one night, then shift it in the morning, then rub and chase the place, and bind it againe: use him thus thre or four dayes, and let him stand on the foreleg, and this is good also for any spraine in that place.

If your horse be sprained of some sinew, you shall then wash him with the groundes of beer or ale made warme, and therewith all to bath it in striking it downwards then bind him round in a hay rope sovtherein, and bind him from the fetter-oke up to the ham, and let it rest all one night theron. If once do not help, use it oftner: or take of smallach, oxe-eye, herb, fluellin, and some sheeps suet, chop and bruise all together, and boile it in mens urine, and all to bath his legs therewith; then take a hay rope sov-

or dipped therein, and wrap his leg all over therewith, and he shall do well.

For a stile in the heel of a horse, you shall take but oatmeal and salt, of each a like quantity, and temper it with a little running water, and make it into paste in a ball, and thus cast it into a hot burning fire, and let it lie till it be red hot: then take it forth and let it cool, and then beat it to powder, and put thereof to the heel, crushing it down to the bottome of the grief with a linnen cloth tied on a sticks end, and so dress him twice a day, and before your dressing, wash it with the grounds of stale urine made warm.

If your horse have a Farcy or Fashion, it is an ill disease to cure, but if it be taken in time, it may well be cured. It fashion will run by veins through the body, and appear in many places of the body like knots or bunches, as big as half a walnut shell, and by following a vein at length it will break it self, and run filthy matter: and as many horses as do touch or gnaw on him, within one month shall have the same disease: or if he do bite any other he will infect him: and if they be not soon holpen, they will die thereof. If any horse have it, avoid him at the first if you can for endangering all the other. This soreness commonly commeth of a corrupt blood and humour engendred in the body and sometimes it comes of bruised blode by some stroke, or of some galling or biting with some other horse, or of ticks, or hog-lice (as some say.) The cure: Let him bleed on the vein nigh unto the sore, then burne very bunch, in plucking them up with your hand to burn them the better, and leave none unburned: then anoint them every day with melted hogs-grease, till they fall away: then have ready a pottle of old stale, and boyl it a little with some copperas and salt, and a handful of strong nettles, and therewith wash warm all the corrupt sores, then fill each hole with the powder of flaked lime: do this once a day, till the holes are closed up. If any do ranckle more then others, fill those with verdigrease. In all this time let him have a small diet of meat as straw and water, or sometime a loaf

of bread: for the lower he is kept, the sooner he is whole: and yoke his neck that he lick not his sores, also the less rest he hath, the better it is for him.

Another remedy: Take of mistletoe and stale piss, honey, black sope, stich these all together, and once a day warm wash your horse all over therewith: Use this five or six days and you shall see experience. Another: Let him bleed in the neck four fingers from the head, and also on both the sides, and give him this drinck. Take a gallon of fair water, and put therein a good handful of Rue, and a spoonful of hempsed and bruise them in a morter together and stich it till the half be consumed: and when it is cold give it him to drinck, and this will make him whole. Another, a very perfect medicine: Vs shall cut him two fuches long down in the forehead and open it in the middest thereof on both sides two inches and put therein a tempin made of the inner rind of Elder bark, and look it tie cross the cut; for sooth will destroy all the venomous humour in his body, and it will heale him safe and sound.

For a horse that cannot stale, give him a pint of wine, or ale mixed with garlick and the whites of ten eggs, and if you can, so a while give him nothing but green grasse. Another: Give him the juice of red Colworts, mixed with white wine, or the root of Alexander bruised and soe in wine or ale, and given; or to give him warm water, or to wash his yars with warm vinegar. Also wormwood or southernwood, or galengale, or mallowes, or pimpernel; some of these or any one of these stamped with ale, and given, will cause him to make water. For the haw in the eye comes oft times of a humour, or it may be breed of some stripe. A singular remedy is, to make a plaister of the juice of ground Ivie, stampt in a morter with the juice of Ivie berries, or of the leaves beat with cold water, but the better with wine, and plaisterwise lay it to, remouing it evening and morning. Some do stich the eyelids in the middest with a needle and double thread, and tie one down and another up, and then with another needle

pull

pull out the hair so far as ye may lay it on your fingers end, and so cut away all the hard matter a penny breadth; but cut not away too much of the wash or fat, and leave also the black behind, for by cutting away too much fat, you shall make thereby the horse blereyed: and when it is cut away squirt either beer or wine into the eye or blow a little sanguine into his eye within a day or two after, or camomile mixt with a little honey, and plaistered on.

The Wibes is an ill soresnes to heal, if they be suffered *Vives*, to come up under the ears, which is a small difference from an impostume, they do come by taking cold when he is hot unwalked. Also they come of a corrupt humour, and are like kernels, and will make his throat soze, and stop his wind, they do ripe them by laying too hot hogs-grease, and so cut them out. Some cuts a slit on both sides, and with a hook of iron breaks the nest of them and plucks out part, and puts in the hole of nettles and salt, others lay riping things thereto, as some barley meal mixt with three ounces of raisins sod well together in strong wine, then plaister it thereunto, and change it not till it be ripe, then lance and so tent it with tents, which must be steeped in water, and mixt with sallet oyl and salt, and some do burn them downward with a hot iron in the midle from the ear to the jaw bone, and draweth two strokes under the throat, and then lance it in the midle, and plucks out the kernels with a pair of pincers, so far as he may cut them off without touching any vein, and then sals the hole with salt, and if they be rank, take a crop or two of nettles beaten with some bay salt, and put therein two spoonfuls of ale or vinegar, then strain it and put in either ear a spoonful thereof, and put some black wool after and bind it fast, and he shal do well. The quinancy is an ill soresnes, and is a soresnesse in the throat of the horse, and troubles him to swallow any thing and comes of some cold humour, which wil make his tongue and throat to swel. The cure, ye shal first sune and wash his mouth with hot water and then anoint it with the gal of a bul, then take two pound of sallet *Quincies.*

opl with a portion of old wine, put thereto nine fat figs, and nine licks heads, beat all together, and let it boyl a while, and before ye take it from the fire in the end put a little of the powder of niter finely beaten thereto; or as ye shall see god then strain all out, and gire the horse halfe a pint thereof evening and morning warm, and let him eat of barley, or green fitches, either barley meal mixt with niter, but in necessity you may let him blood in the pallet of his mouth. The signs to know when a horse is sick, is by his dung, his water or pisse, or if he make his dung strong with whole corn, or if it be too hard or too soft, or have therein wormes, or is of an ill colour, or his breath labour, or his pisse be too thick or too thin, or too red or too white, all these are signs he is not well in the body, or some surfeitt or raw digestion, or some other grief in the reins, blood or stones. By these signs also it is well known, if he be slow and heavy in labour, or duller with the sput then he was wont, or inspreading his litter, or of tumbling in the night; or a short breath, or loud snuffing in his nose, in casting his vapors out thereat, or immediately after his provender to lie down, or in drinking, taking long draughts, or in the night sudden down or sadness up, or to be hot in his pastours, and betwixt his ears, or his ears to hang down more then they were wont, or his eyesight more dim, and more hollow in his head, or his hair to stand upright or staring, or his flanks hollow and empty. When any of these things do appear, the horse is not well. And some do feel his stones if they be hot or cold, and smell at his nose, and thereby judge of his grief; and when any is not well, he should be set apart by himself till he be whole again.

If any blinde or unlearnted person do chance to let blood in any place whereas the sign or Moon hath power thereof if it bleed much, it shall be good to bind thereon of nettles bruisid or stamped, or new haersedning mixt with chalk and vinegar and remoue it not for thre days: or else to take of burnt woollen cloth feathers, or silk, or to stamp

the

the herb periwincle, and to lay it on; or wild taniste bruised, and laid to. All these will do well to stanch blood in time of need. Also the coam above the Smiths forge clay to, and it will stanch.

Of the abundance of blood there come many evils, which is known by those signs, he will often be rubbing, let in horse his dung will labour strong, his urine will be red, thick and stink, his eyes bloody, casting a watry humour, and eateth more commonly then he was wont, bleeding also pushes and knots, and knobs in the skin and body, with some inflammations, and oft knapping with his teeth; which ye shall heal thus. If those signs do appear, let him bleed on the middle vein in the neck. So much as you shall see cause; if he be weak, take the less, a pound and a half, or two pound. They use to let blood four times a year to keep their horse in health, at the Spring, in Autumn, and in Winter. But thrice a year, is thought necessary, which is at middle April, for then the blood doth multiply, and in the beginnig of September, because the blood is hot by unequal vapors, and at Christmase, because the blood is then grown thick, to make it more thinner. And some horsemen say, let not blood except great need, in young horses especially, nor an old horse, but purge; for it doth but weaken his strength: But yet therein know alwaies the strength of the young horses, or if they have need or not, as to have red eyes, hot veins, hot skin, and itching, his hair falling away loose, back hot, and evil of digestion. All these aforesaid are evil: be not negligent then to help, by letting blood on the neck vein. Then if it swell after, hr shall clay to of white vine leaves sod in water, and it shall stanch and do well.

The Poll Chil is an still disease to heal if it grow long, and it is betwixt his ears in the nape of his neck: it doth come of evil humours grown to that place, and it will grow by beating the horse about the head, which

many rustical and rude Carters do use, not regarding nor considering the danger therof; for that is the weakeſt and tenderſt part of the head, and by ſuch ſtrokes many cart-horſes haue that diſease, iſpecially in Winter: in which ye ſhall ſoon perceiue by ſwelling of that place, and hanging down his head, in eſting his meat with great pain rotting more inward then outward, and at length will break of it ſelf, which will then be the more harder to heal: but you ſhall do well to ripe it with a plaſter of hogs-greafe, laid to as hot as you can, and keepe his head as warm as you can, ſhifting the plaſter daily till it do break: if it will not ſoon break, you ſhall lance it in the ſoftest place, or burn it through with a hot iron, in beginning a little under, and thraſt it upward a good depth through the ſoftneſſe therof, and keepe it open with tents dipped in hogs-greafe, and let the matter oſcend forth, and plaſter it with the ſame ſhifting it once a day, which shall be good to kill the heat therof. Use this for ſcar daies, then take halfe a pound of Turpentine washed clean in water, and then take the water diued off, and put thereto yolks of egges, with ſome Haſtron, and mingle it all well together: then ſearch the wound with ſome whole quill, and make a tout of a piece of a ſponge that it may reach to the bottome therof, and ſo big as it may fill the wound, and thraſt it home with the finger, and plaſter it with warm hogs greafe, changing it once or twice a day till it be whole. If the ſwelling do ceaſe then uſe but the tent onely, and as it doth heale, make your tent leſſer and leſſer, till it be through whole.

A broken winded horſe is hardly healed and ſoon gotten, for his wind is ſcar broken, by hafthy running or vehement labour, being fat, or after he is watered, or by long ſtanding in the ſtable without ſtirring or by eating dudly hay, which thing you ſhall perceiue by the riſing of his noſtrils, and his banks at his navel; then if he be ſore char-
fed,

Broken
wind to
help.

sed, he will cough and blow thick: it will lesse appears when he is at grasse or empty bodied. The remedies, We shall take of cloves and nutmegs 3 drams, of galin- gal and Cardamonum together 3 drams, of satt, of bay sed, of commin more then the other: make all these into fine powder, and put in white wine tempred with a little saffron. Then put to so many volks of egges as all the other in quantity; then temper it together with the sod- den water of licoras, and make it so thin that he may eas- ly drinck it with a horn, and tie up his head for an hours space after, that the drinck may descend downe into his guts: then take and lead him forth softly, that it may work the better, and not cast it up again, and let him not drinck of 24 hours after; the second day you shall give him fresh grease to eat, and branches of willow, or such like, that by eating those cool herbs, it may mitigate the heat of the potion; the cure is hard. If it have gone long then shall you take of the herbs following, that is, of Venus or Maiden-hair, of flowerdelice, of the buds and leaves of licoras, of Cardamonum, of pepper, of bit- ting almonds of burrach, of each 2 drams, of Nettle-seed, of Aristolochy, of each 2 drams, of Licoras half a dram, of pitch, of Colouintida 2 drams mounting in all to the quantity of 21. Let this potion be given to him thre times or more if you wil, you may put unto it the water that the licoras hath been sod in. Then if this disease doth yet remain, you shall heal him with this medicine except it be long grown, and this will heal him. Notwith- standing there may be divers remedies given to help for a time, as by drincks in helping his guts, also in sittting his rostells to take wind; which perhaps may be a helpe to continue long, and give him a little boiled wheat for thre days space. But first you shall let him drinck of the wa- ter wherein all these herbs have lain a night before, then give it a boyl, and let him drinck it milk warm, in taking out all the herbs clean with a strainer as of paunces, lung- wort, Maiden-hair, the crops of Petties Cardus Beine- dictus,

dictus, herb scutellaria, the roots of dragons bruised, the roots of elecampane bruised, of water hemp, of pentroyall, of lightwoxt, herb Angelica, of each of these a good handful, or so many as you may have of them: bryse and lay them all night in two or three gallons of water, and give it a boile in the morning, and let hym drinke thereof milk-warm, so much as he will, then give him of the wheat boyled, use him thus five or six dayes, and keepe him in a close or col place, and after let him haue grasse, this will help hym if there be any recovery: and this is so god alſo for any dry cough. And it shall be god to give him waſter ſod with licorice and mirt with ſome wine, and let that be his onely drinke for nine or ten dayes after. Thus much for the broken winded horſe.

Glanders in horſes. The Glander is an ill disease taken by a heat and ſudden cold, and appears at his noſtrils, and to haue kernels under his jowls, which will pain him to eat, and at length will run after his noſtrils. The remedy is, take both horſe-dung and piffe, and clap it under his jaws, and ſo doing it may go away again: if not, put a piece of butter thereto, and ſome ale, then ſtir all together and give it him ſaſting, and ride him ſoftly a whiſle after, and then ſet him up, and keepe him warm the ſpace of 9 dayes if ye can, and give him warm water, and he ſhall do well. Another, take an ounce and a halfe of the powder of elecampane, and put it in a quart of ale, and give it him warm, and use him as before. Another, put two or three roſted and pilled onyons into hot ſiething milk, with a quantity of beaten garlick, and put it into the milk, then ſtir it well, but firſt put into the milk a little oatmeal, and then the other, but make it not thick, and put in two or three ſpoonſuls of honey, and ſtir it all together, and give it bloud-warm, and keepe him ſaſting all the night before and after this drinke walk him a whiſle, and ſet him up warm, and give him meat.

The mourning of the chyne is a ſozenelis doubtfull to cure,

cure, and is taken by seze-trawes, and then a sudden cold, which disease is incurable: For as a French man saith,

To heal the mourning of the chine,
Is hard to find any medicine.

It will appear at his nose like the Oke-water, black: or as it were sot and water mixt together, more blacker then the glanders. If ye will know further herein read Mr. Blundevill his booke of horses, and there you shall see it written at large. The strangury is a grief easie to heal, it commeth by chafing and a hot sweat, and then he taketh cold, wherein he will be very sick: whereupon will arise swellings in divers places about his head, with kernels on both sides his neck within, near stopping his wind, scantily able to swallow his meat, and holding his head outright, which is manifest that the inflammation is within the throat, and sometime therewith the throat is swoln, so that he hardly taketh his breath, and neither can eat nor drinke; Which commeth of cold humours from the head. The cure: Let him bloud on the neck vein if his age will permit: then make a riping plaster of Mallows, Linseed, Rue, Smalledge, and ground Ivy; boyl all these together, and put to cil of bay, with a quantity of Dia Althea, then take it from the fire, and therewith make your plaster, and lay it to: let him drinke warm water mixed with meal: or lay a plaster of bran stapp'd in wine to his throat to ripe it; and when it is ripe, lance it, and so tent it, and keepe him warm, and anoint often the place of his neck with butter till it be whole.

The haw in the eye of the horse is a little white and haw
gristis in the inner corner of the eye, and it will grow and
cover half his eye: it comes by a gross matter from the
heat, if it be not cut out in time, it will at length putt out his
eye: and some horse having one, will soon have another.
The cure: You shall take up his eye-lid with a steele needle,
as is aforesaid, and wash or spurt in some drinke after.

Strangur
Horses.

The H

The

frounce
17.

The frounce is a disease swol swol, and they are small pimpls or warts in the mid of the pallet of his mouth above, and they are soft, and they will let him to eat his meat and they come by eating of frozen grass or by swal-
ing frozen dust with the grass into their mouths. The remedy is: they do but cut or burn them, and then wash them with wine and salt, or ale and salt, and so they will go away.

to help. A Splint is the least sorwes that is, and always doth continue. Many seemes to mend it and they pare it: it is as well on the outside of the legs, as on the inside, and sometimes they will be as big as your finger, which comes by travelling too young, or by too hevy burthens, or by sudden starting or straining his sinewes. The cure: some do heal it by rubbing it with a hazel stick made cross with nicks, and therewith rubs the splint all overcross. And others do shave off all the hair, and with a stick cut checker-wise and they lays tart thereon, and rubs therewith twice a day al on the splint til it be cleane gone some do say, to burn is the best, but if he be not well healed he may halt continually after. Also some do clip or shave the haire clean away on the splint and then with an awl all to prick it over, so far as it goes, and then lays thereon a hot rosted onyon: use this six or seven days, and it will heal them.

Wots in a horse is an evill disease to heal if they take the maw: the Wots are commonly an inch long, having red heads, and are as much as your little fingers end. Some are white, and some are yellowish, being quick in the maw, they will stick fast thereunto. Also there are two other sorts the one is called long worms, and the other is called trenches. All these worms breed in the horse by eating of filthy meat, and some do come of the raw matter, and by eating green pease, oats or barley: and when the horse is troubled therewith, ye shall soon perceve, for he will for-
sake his meat, stamping with his feet, and sometimes trembling, and suddenly down, and soon up again, and will strike

strike at his belly with his hinder foot, and will often bow his head toward his belly, and shake his head often. The cure: take a quart of milk, and mix it with ten spoonfuls of honey, and give it him warm and walk him a while after and so let him rest with little meat, or none till the next morning, and suffer him not to lie down. Another: Some do anoint his bit with mans hot dung, and ride him after an hour or two, and that will kill them. Another: Some do chop their hair short and put it with bay-salt in their powder; and some give Robin among their powder; and others put hot embers in water, and then incontinent strain and give it and so walk him after an hour. Others take a spoonful of honey, with so much of scraped chalk finely beaten, and stir them together and make them into balls, and then mix them with ale, and make him to swallow them, and so he shall do well.

The long worm is in the pance of the belly: they shine like the belly of a snake, and like in color, and are in the midst great fashioned like a spindle and they are of seven inches long, or more, and sharp at both ends, and are soon killed; which is, take a half pentworth of hograke, of amiseeds a pound, and a half pentworth of bay-berries, as much leucas of turmeric a half pentworth, of brimstone a quantity, beat them into powder, and put them in a quart of ale, and warm it; give it to the horse fasting, then ride him an hour after, and keep him warm after 24 hours.

The Malender is an ill sore, which may be cured for a time, but if he be ill kept, will soon come again. This doth appear in the bout of the foreknees, and are like a seal or scab: some horses will have two on one leg nigh together; there will be strokes with hair, which doth denunce the place, and they will cause him to go stiffe, and make him to stumble & fal, which comes of some corrupt blood but most specially for lack of rubbing and good keeping. The cure: Take a barrel herring with a soft row, with two spoonfuls of black sope, half an ounce of allom, beat it in a mortar

Long w

A drink.

Malender
a horse.

tar together, and then lay it to the malander so; three days, and it will heal it: or wash it with warm water, and shave away all the hair, and the scab also: then take a spoonful of sope, and another of lime, and mix them together like a past and with a cloth lay it and bind it fast on, and use this so; thre dayes, and every day fresh, and after you take it off anoint the place with warm oyl of Roses, and by that means the plaister shall take away the scurf: and when the scurf is all gone, you shall wash it once a day with the horses swyn water, or with wans piss then cast on the powder of burnt oyster shels: use this once a day till it be whole.

d-gall.

The windgall is a soorenise light to heal, it is a blad-der full of wind and thin humours on the sides of the joynts abobe the pastours or fetterlock, as well behind as before: they are like soft bladders under the skin, and got by much travell, they will pain the horse so, that in hard waies he cannot well go but halt. The cure, Some do prick it thereon (with a lancet) the length of a bean where it is highest and so it will come out, but beware of hurting the sinewes, and you shall see it like the white of an egge: then take the yolk of an egge, and of oyl of lamp as much as a nut, mix them together and plaister it on slax, and lay it thereto, and this shall make him whole in a day. Another, take the roots of cummin, and beat them wel with a little salt, and then lay it to, and he shall be whole incontinent. Some do lay them with rubbing thereon the joyce of an onyon or leek blades: but if you ride him soon after, they will come again in four daies. Some do wash them with warm water, and shave away the haire and race them with the point of a knife, and so heal it as the splint: and others do burn them downward, and some do cut them, and make the wind gall start out, and heal it with pitch and rosen mixt and laid to. Also ground Ivy and horseradish, with the roots sod in wine and laid to.

The Helander is a soorenise much like the malander, and

and is a scab in the bought of the hough of the hinder legs: for as the malander is in the bought behind on the fore legs, so the Selander is in the bought before on the hinder legs, and it cometh for lack of rubbing, and by evill keeping without any rubbing or dressing when he hath travellled: and as you heal the Malander, so must you heal the Selander.

Selander
horse.

The Spavin is an ill soorenesse to heal, and there be two kinds of them the wet, and the dry. The dry is a hard knob as bigge as a walnut, on the inside of the houghs under the joint, and some will have two spavins appearing on both sides the joint, which is a hard thing to be healed, and it will cause the horse to halt. Some do suppose it cometh by kind, by the horse that got him, but it cometh by extreme labour and heat, by increasing a humor to the master vein, which feeding the place with evill humour, and grows to a hard bone, wherein the cure is hard. The cure: Some wash it, and then shewe away the hair, and open the skin upon the vein a handful above the knee, and cuts away the vein between both the strings: and where the highest of the spavin is, there part the skin the length of a date, and with a sharp chizel, half an inch broad, strike it clean away the bigness of an Almond: & take two penny weight of verdigrease, with a Smiths ner val, mix them together well and put it therein, and so heal it. Another, Some do, after they have washed and shaved it, race the place with a sharp knife, and they take halfe a dram of Cantaradice with an ounce of Cyphorbium made in powder, with as much of oil of bay, and mix them altogether, and so lay thereof to the fore, the space of two days in shifting it each day once. Then after two days anoint it every day with fresh butter to make the hair come again. Some do fire him on both sides without tatting, and so takes up the master vein, and anoint it with butter nine daies after, untill the fired place do begin to scale, and then boile of Sage and of Nettles, of either a handfull, or four hand-

The Spavin
a horse.

handfuls of Mallowes in water, and then put to a little butter, and therewith bath him every day once, for three or four days till his burning be whole, and let him not wet his feet in this time.

of Spavin. The wet or soft Spavin, groweth likewise on both sides of the hough behinde, and is a soft swelling, and some do call it a thow Spavin, and commonly it is greater on the outside, then on the inside. This will be always soft, and is more easier to be cured, and cures it as the halfe Spavin.

urb in a orse. The Curb is an ill soorenels appearing on the great sinew behinde under the hough, or canker place somewhat beneath the spavin, it will swell on the sinew, and after a little labour he will halt thereon, and then the more labour the greater grief. And this is gotten by bearing some hea- by burthen when as he is young, or by some wrench or some great strain, and that place will shew bigger then the other. The cure is ill if it remain long: but take a pint of the lies of wine with two handfuls of wheat flower, with a handful of commin, then mix them altogether over the coals, and being warm, plastrerwise lay it to the grief, changing it so; the space of three or four days, once a day, till the swelling do go away: and then draw it with a hot iron all over, and then plastrer it on with pitch and rozen melted together, and so clasp it to hym. Some lay flocks on it of the horses colour, and so plastrer it, to let it remaine till it fall off it selfe alway, and keep his feet dry for nine daies or more after, and he shall do well.

as of feet. The pains is an ill soorenels, and soon healed, it breedeth in the pastern under his fetterlock, and it will grow to a scab full of scalding and fretting water, which cometh for lack of rubbing and clean keeping in that place, after his travell and labour, by some dirty sand remaining in that place, which breedeth the scab. Therefore look to your horses that have long hair in that place, for they will soonest have it. The cure: Some do wash it with bar-

and

and fresh butter, yea and warm. And first they clip a way all their hair saving the fetterlock: then they take Honey, Turpentine and Dogs-grease in like quantity, in mixing them together with a little Solarmoniach and two yolks of eggs, with so much wheat flower as will thicken it, and then plasterwise lay it to, and lap it thereon with some other cloth to keep it fast, and shift it once a day till it leave watering. Then wash it with pisse till it be dried up.

Another, Take and chafe his leggs with a hay rope till they bleed, or way raw: then take a little sharp mustard, bean flower, and fresh grease, with a little sene-greek, mix all together in a dish, and make thereof a salve, and therewith anoint his griefs. And when that place is dry, take honey, and the white of an egg, and fresh butter, temper it together, and anoint the sofe place therewith. Let him stand dry, not laboured nor led to water till he be whole. Another, If they be green and new ye shall take but half broth, and therewith wash him, and then anoint it with sope: use this four or five dayes, and he shall do well. Another, Plunge his feet in scalding water twice or thrice, and bath the soze foot with hot scalding water, then have ready an egg hard rosted, cleave it in the midis and clay it to as hot as you can, and let it lie bound all night. Use this once or twice, and ye may ride him on the day.

The scratches is a long scurbiness right behind the legg from the fetterlock up to the knie or hough: the hair will stare, ye may easly perceiue it, if ye take his leg and shed the hair, and you shall see it scurvy all under. The cure, wash it with mens urin warm, then take black sope, mustard, and vinegar, of each a like quantity, and mix therewith of an oye gall then stit them well together, and chafe and rub the place therewith, and bind thereto a cloth, so use it once a day till it be whole. Then anoint it with neats-foot oyl, so supple the sinewes again.

Another: take the finest hay you can, and burn it to ashes

ashes upon a fair board, then mix it with neat-sot oyl, and make a salve thereof, then all to rub the sores till they bleed almost, and then anoint them with the said salve, and rope his leggs, and keep him dry in the stable, and keep him so thre or four dayes, and he shall do well. Another, Take honey, turpentine and hogs-grease, with two or thre yolks of eggs, with some powder of Bolar-monack and bean flower, mix all well together; in shedding the hair, anoint therewith all over well to the bottome. Use this till it be whole, and let him come in no wet. This sorenesse comes also for lack of rubbing, and keeping clean after his travel.

This Ring-bone is also an ill sorenesse, it will appear above the soare-parts of the hooft, and some will be round above the joint, the hair will stare, and rise on a bunch, and there will issue a thick and slime matter; it cometh by some blow, or some other horse treading and by striking one legge against another: in processe of time it will become hard like unto a bone, and it will make him to trip and halt, and you shall see it higher then the hooft: if it grow in any other part of the legge, then it is called a Knob, and no Ring-bone. The cure: Wash it well with warm water, and shave that place the haire clean off, and raze it with a sharp Razor, and make it bleed: then take an ounce of Euphorbium, halfe an ounce of Cantaradice, and beat them into fine powder, and take oyl of bayes an ounce. If the grief be but smally grown, take the halfe of each, and boile them all together, stirring it well, and with a feather lay it boylng hot on the soare, and stir him not for halfe an hour, then let him be in the stable, and use him thus nine dayes, ordering him as you do for the splint: Then when the hair begins to grow again, you shall fire in it down strokes with a hot iron in thre or four places, like lines, till the skin look yellow from the pastorn to the hooft, and then lay molten pitch and rozen on stucks of his colour, and so clap it to, and let it so remian till it fall off it self away. Also some

to say, the Ring-bone cometh of a blood in a young horse, which they help thus: they knit fast a Shoemakers thread above the knees, and let it so remain for a space, and that will stay the course of the blood, if it come of blood; but this must be done at first, before it grow on the horse foot. Of the foundring of a horse. There is a foundring in the body, by eating suddenly too much provender before he is cold, after his travel, which for lack of digestion breedeth ill humours, and taketh away his strength and thereon he will be so feeble scant able to stir his joints, or being down, not able to rise, and so troubled with pain, not able to stale.

There is a foundring for a horse to stand still in the stable, and not be stirred. There is also a foundring, in letting your horse drinke by the way when he is hot. A saying is, ride him in the water but to the pastorn and let him drinke being hot, he founders: ride him to the knees, he founders not: ride him to the belly he founders, which comes by sudden cooling of his body, which causeth a waterish humour to fall down into his legs and feet, and will make him cast his hols. Some do founder but aforesaid sometimes on all four feet: and some say a horse may be founders in travelling on hot sandy wayes, suddenly to ride him but through a shallow water. We may founder him also by taking cold after a great heat, or by standing still on the stones or cold ground, he being hot, or in a cold wind.

The foundring in the body, the signs are these: his hair will stare, he will seem chilly, and shrink together of all four, hanging down his head so; taking his meat, with quaking after his drinke and within thre or four days he will fall a coughing. The best remedy is, to purge him by some glister, or by purging otherwise.

The foundring in the feet the signs are, he will (within iii. or viii. hours after) crouch on his bigger legs and his fore-feet will be so stiff, that he is not able to move them, and go as though he could not well tread on the ground.

and be ready always to stumble: Then shall you immediately garter each legg a handfull above the knee or hough hard with a list, then walk and chafe him to put him in a heat, and when he is warm, let him blood on both his veins on the breast, and keep the blood, and take a quart or two of that bloud, with two quarts of what flower, half a pound of bolearmoniack, half so much of Sanguis Draconis, with five or six eggs, and a pint or more of strong vinegar; then mix them well all together, and chafe all his shoulders, back, loyns, breast, and soze leggs therewith, and then walk him on some hard ground, and let him not stand still; and when all the gear is dry, you shall chafe him with more, and renew it again, and so walk him thre or four hours after, and then set him in the stable, and gibe him a little warm water mixt with some melt, and gibe him some hay and provender, and then walk him again either within the house, or abroad, if it be not cold. And thus you shall use him for four daies, and when all your sointment is spent, then cloth him warm, and let him stand and lie warm, and let him eat but little meat for four daies.

If he mend not, then it is a sign the humour is in his feet: then must you take off his shooes, and search with your barette, and pare his soles before in the midst of his toes, till the watter and bloud come forth, and so let him bleed well therat. Then stop it with hogs-grease, salt, and bruised nettles, or with turpentine and hogs-grease so melted together and laid to with flax: and some do but stop his feet with stampt nettles, salt, and hogs-grease: but first pack on his shooes with a leather, and then stop him and put under the shooe a thin piece of stiff leather, to keepe in the stuff, and let him run to grass, and then shift it once a week till it be whole. If you let him run a quarter, he would be the sounder. Also some say, if you let him blood, soon after he is soundred, above his hooches that will helpe him from any further danger. Another way. Others do cut the skin on the iuydes, or on the

the fountain of his legs, the length of a finger, ane fill a hollow straw with quick-silver, and make it lie abroad, and so let him remain till it be whole.

Gravelling a horse, is a fretting under the inside and outside of the foot, which will make him to halt: therefore he will not be able to go on his toes. They are small gravelly stones coming under the shoe, betwixt the shoe and the calking of the shoe or crushes, and by long travell it will eat into the quick. And whereas the shoe lieth flat to the foot, there it will soon gravel, and will not lightly forth again, and it is soon mended at the first. The cure; You shall pare his hoof, and get forth all the gravel clean, for if ye leave any gravel it will breed to a soorenelle called a quitter bone, and then must ye stop him with turpentine and hogs-grease melted together, and laid on tois or slay, then clap on the shoe, and keep it stoppt, hnd shift it every day till it be whole, and let him come in no wet. If you stop it not well to keep down the flesh it will rise above the hoof, and then you shall have more business, and so put your horse to more pain.

Gravelling a horse.

The enterfering of a horse comes to some by kind, and oftentimes it is for lack of a skilful Smith, by ill shodding: for he will beat one foot against another, against the fetter-locks, on both the inner sides thereof, both behind & before and by long beating and chaking one foot against the other he will beat of the skin and make it to bleed, & when sand goeth in it, it will fret and hafe it: but he th't is a skilful Smith, may help it in shodding, if there be any help to be had, or by paring and shoeing he may help it. The cure, take May butter, if you can, or else re to fresh butter, with a quantity of yellow rozen, as much as nat boile: then fry them all together in a pan, & then let it stand till it be cold, and put it in a pot, and pat to a little cow-dung, and anoint therewith: and if ye bind it to, this will heal the prick of a nail, also.

Enterfering of horses.

The colt evil is an ill disease, and comes commonly to young horses, and is by some rankness of water and

blond or else by abundance of sed stopt and so corrupteth in the yard: and some geldings are troubled therewith, as well as stoned horses, specially those which have a strung: it will swell very big and cause his belly to swell. The cure, ye shall wash his sheath with warm vinegar, and draw forth his yard, and wash it also: then ride him into some water up to the belly, and make him to swim if you can in some river, or ride him deep in water and turn and toss him therin, and that will lay the heat of his yard. Use him thus once or twice a week, and he shall do well: or bathe his cods and yard with the juice of housetake, and he shall do well. ¶ Wash his cods with water that kinchholm is sod in. If a horse be galled in the pastorn, with shakle or lock, or with some halter, if the place be getted sore, ye shall take horne and verdigrease, and boil it together till it wax red, and therewith anoint the place: (it is very good also for all gallings on the withers) and after you have so anointed it, strok thereon fine clipt hair or tow, and make it stick the faster on: Use this once a day till it be whole. ¶ You may take that ointment aforementioned against interferring, and it will also heal it.

Lice on
horses.

Horses and Mares will be often times lousy, which commeth either by poverty, cold or ill keeping, and most commonly among young horses, wherein many make small account thereof, because it may be soon cured yet they may soon die therof. The lice will breed most commonly on the neck. If he have lice, you shall find them in his fore-top, and about the ears on the tail, and sometimes over all the body, and they make him very poor, and the skin will cleave to his ribs, and he will be alwayes rubbing and frotting in breaking all his main and tail, yet he will eat well, and his meat doth not prosper him. The cure you shall anoint him with soap and quick-silber mix'd together and to one pound of soap take half a dram of quicksilver, or the powder of privet leaves mix'd with oyl, and therewith shall chafe him all over.

The

The faint is a soresesse which comes by over-reach: Taint in Taint in
ing the hinder fet on the crushes, or the beins on the soze horse.
fet: if they are behind, they come by the treading of some
other horse, and it may be soon cured, it will swell and be
soze. Some do use to wash th: place with warm water, and
then shave all their h:ir and raze it with a razor, and make
it to bleed. Then take Cantaradice and Euphorbium, of
each an ounce, and put thereto a quantity of soap, and lay
it on the soze, and let him rest in that place half an hour,
then lead him to the stable, and standing within litter, use
him as for the splint aforesaid. The next day dresse him
so again: on the third day begin to anoint him with fresh
butter the space of nine dayes, and make him a bath with
thre handfulls of Mallows a Rose-cake, and a handfull of
sage, boyl them all well together, and put thereto a good
piece of butter, or a pint of sallet-oyl, and wash him there-
with every day for thre or four dayes, and he shall do very
well.

A horse when he is afraint, it is an ill soresesse, and
it cometh by great labour and fast riding, with a continual
sweat, and suddenly a great cold, which will make his legs
stark, and the skin of his back and sides to cleave to the
bones and flesh, and it cometh by standing in the cold af-
ter his labour, or in some cold rain, which will cause him
to be hide-bound. The cure: yo shall let him blood on
both sides of his flanks under his belly, then take two
ounces of cummin, of anniseeds of licorice made in pow-
der, mix them all with a quart of ale or white wine, and
give it them warm; then rub and chase him all over with
your hand half an hour space, then set him up warm, and
litter him to the belly, and cover all his back with a wet
sack, or such like; so gird him, and stuff him well about
the back. Thus use him a weekes space, and give him
warm water mixt with some ground malt. It were god
also if you did anoint his body all over with sallet-oyl and
wine mixt together, or with butter warmed, which is very
god to loose and supple the skin.

Cloying in
a horse.

The sloping of a horse is an ill hurt, which cometh by evil shoring of an unskillful smith in driving a nail in the quick, which will soon cause him to halt. To try which nail it is, you shall perceive by holding the shoe with the pinsars, and strike on the side of the hoof with the hammer against each nail, and the hoof will shink whereas the pain is, then take out the nail. But if he halt by and by after then take off the shoe and open the hole till it bleed, and pour in scalding hot Turpentine waz, and sheeps suet melted together, and then clap on the shooe again, soz so it will little hurt him to travell thereon: but if it first rancke, then must you cut out the hole, and use the said medecine till it be whole, and let him come in no wet. Some do but pour in daily of boylng butter into the rankled hole, and heals it with that only, and others do burne the hole by and by with another nail, and that will helpe also.

The cords of some cold ceruse, is a gnew that makes a horse to stumble, and often trip and ready to fall, and it is before on the further leg nigh the horse his body, and there are a few horses but take somewhat thereof. It is cured in two places: one is, they sit the top of his nose, and there with a Buckshorn take up the gristle, and winds it out four fingers, and sits it in the midst, and lets out blood then he binds it in two places thre fingers asunder and cuts two inches off between, and knits those ends again together, and then heals him with healing salbe; and this shall help him.

urbing a
oxe.

Surbate is a disease in the foot when the hoof is beaten against the ground: And a flat footed hoof, being tender is apt unto the grief. Sometimes the shooe lying too flat, or the horse lying long unshod, may soon surbate: you shall soon perceive it; for he will halt commonly on both his forefeet, and crap as though he could not go, like the soundez horse: the cure is easie. If his shooes be not fit, make them fit, and pare his hoof but little, and make them large and easie, and hollow, and tack them

on with four or five natts. Then shall you stop his feet
with bran and hogs-grease boyled together, and laid to
hot: and so with the same cover the booke over, and
bind it fast on with a cloth, in shifting it once a day
till it be whole: and give him warm water, and also
let him stand warm and dry likewise till it be whole and
sound.

Against the blindnes in horses: some horses will war-
suddenly blind, which is gotten divers waies, Blindnes in
horses. He may become blind of a strain, or by great labour in carrying a
great burthen. He may war blind by some stroke in the
eye, but taken bettimes, there are remedies. The cure:
If the sight be gone, and the ball of the eye sound, you shall
take a quantity of May butter, with a quantity of Rose-
mary, and a little yellow rozen, with a quantity of Hel-
andine, then stampe it together, and fry them with the
May butter: then straine it, and keepe it in a close box,
for it is a Jewel for the eyes that are sore, to have it al-
ways ready. And this is good also for all cuts being
never so evill, and is good for the pin and web in a mans
eye.

Against weeping eyes, wash or spurt it with iarme
white wine twice or thrice a day: also seeth the white of
an egg in water and mixe it with cumin and lay it to all
night or more, as you shall see cause. Also ground Iry
beaten, and mixt with wax, and plaistered to: or worm-
wood sod in wine, and bath it oft therewith.

And when his eye is stricken with the whip, or such
like, you shall open his eye lids with two nippets of wood
made for to hold fast the eye-lids (like a paire of barne-
cles for the horse nose) and then to hold them open,
and with a quill blow in some beaten salt or sandi-
ver.

You shall blow in the juice of the roots of Helandine The pin an-
into his eye, or the juice of the roots of Rue, called of some web in the
Hearb-grace. Also make a hole in an egge, and put forth eye.
all that is within it, and fill it with pepper, and put it in

some pot of earth, that nothing come unto it, and put it in a burning Oven till it be quite hot: then take it forth and beat the pepper to powder, and blow thereof into the horse's eye.

Another probed. Make a pebble or a paving stone, as the Romans used to pave with, and beat it into a fine powder, and bolt it through a fine cloth and blow off that fine powder into the horse's eye twice a day, till it be whole. If you will make it stronger, put the powder into a new wooden dish, and cleanse out all the greatest with your finger, and take the finest, and that will heal any pin or web in horse or man.

If bloud appear in the eye, ye shall take the white of an egge, beat it, and beat it with tow. Another, The tops of Hawthorns boiled in white wine and laid to.

For a hurt or stricken eye, you shall take a small loaf of bread, and pull out all the crum, and fill the loaf full of burning coals till it be well burned within, then take off that crust and put it in white wine, and put it on the eyes: use this often. Then take sope water and cold water mixt, and wash the eye-brows therewith. If it go not away, open the vein of the head that leads to the eye: If his eye be rubbed or chafed ye shall let bloud on the eye-vein, and wash his eye with cold sope water, and put a small splinter on his eye, and he will do well. And to help the red eyes, ye shall lay a plaster of red ointment, or red lead.

Or take the juice of Plantain stampt, and mixed with white wine and laid to. For sore eys stamp strong nettles, and strain that with beer, and spurt thereof into the horse eye twice or thrice together. Then put of the powder of Sandiver finely made into his eye: or blow thereof into his eye. And see that your horse take no wind, or cold of his eye untill it be whole again. If ye must ride him soon after, put a wollen cloth before his eye. It were good to let him bloud on the vein under the eye, and then twice dressing will suffice.



Fistulae in horses.

A Fistula is an ill soresesse to heal, and oftentimes b̄̄deth through gallings and chafing sores, which for lack of looking to betimes, is grown to a Fistula. The cure: First, search it with an instrument of lead that may bow each way to the bottome of the wound; then finding once the bottome if ye can, cut it out round to the bottom with a razor, and take it out, and feel with your finger if there be any flesh amisse gristle or bone perished; if there be, you must cut it out. Then mix the powder of verd-grease and honey together, and boyl them till it look red, and stir it still so burning to: And being luke-warm, dip a tent of flax therein, and tent him therewith, and lay a bolster of flax thereupon: if that will not abide, lay on a plaster of pitch, and sow it fast crosse thereon with a pack-thread, or other such like, with which you may so tie it, that you may remove and open it at all times: and see that you change your tent once a day, untill it do leave mattering, and always make your tent lesse and lesse untill it be healed up: and in the end sprinkle a little unsukt Lime theroon to close it up. But if this will not heal to the bottome to dry up the matter, ye must pour in some stronger water, and so use it twice a day untill it be whole.

Another: Take two quarts of white wine vinegar, of camphire half an ounce, of Mercury precipitate half an ounce, of grain treacle thre ounces, of red sage a handful, of yarrow and ribwort of each a handful, of honey half a pint, of Bozes grease half a pint: boyl all these together til a quart be wasted, and with this you shall wash & cleanse the wound. Then to heal the same, you shall take oyl of roses, virgin-way, roses, of each a quantity, of Turpentine, trichian sibe onces, the gum of Iby, of dier-suet: boyl these together, and wash the wound first with the water, untill

until it gather a white matter, and then dress it with your salve until it be whole.

in the

And for a Fistula in the head, some do say: take the juice of housetake, and dip therein a lock of wool and put it in his ear, and bind it fast. Use this once a day, and you shall see experience.

Another, After ye have cut out all the rotten flesh, bath it wel with the grounds of Ale man's warm, and then wipe the blood clean away. Then take butter, rozen and frankincense a little, and boyl them altogether, and boyl hot pour it into the wound, use him thus once a day, and this wil heal it also.

If there be any Inflammation behind the ears, or that it grow to an impostumation in that place, ye shall boyl the roots of Malvalls in water, til they wax tender, then bruise them and strain out the water clear, and give it warm to the horse.

as in a

The Lampas is a light soorenss to heal: it commeth by the abundance of blood, and is before in the roof of the mouth, they will swell and be so sore that he cannot eat his meat. The cure is, Take a hooked knife made very sharp, and make very hot, and therewith cut the swolne places in two parts cosses against the teeth, but if they be but smallly swolne, then cut but the thicke rank from the teeth, and let him bleed well, then rub it with a little salt, and let him go.

g blood.

If a horse do piss blood, it cometh by some sore strain or overladen by some heavy burthen, or else being too fat, or some vein broken. The cure, ye shall let him bleed, and boyl that blood with wheat, and with the powder of dried bark of Pomegranates, then strain it, and give it him to drinck, thre or four mornings, and let him not travel thersupon: And some do but let him bleed in the pallet of the mouth.

Also others do give him husked beans boyled with the husks of acorns, beaten small or mixed therewith. Use this as ye shall see cause.

If any horse habe received any venome in his bay, or any venomous beast habe bitten him, ye shall perceive by his eyes, his head and his body will swell and much shake. The remedy is to run him till he sweat, then straightway draw blood in the pallet of his mouth, and so much as he bleeds, let him swallow it down hot.

Horse ve
med.

If he be bit by Adder or Snake, ye shall take a live cock and cleave him in the midst, and clap it hot to the wound. Some take but a pigeon, and open her, and clap it to, and thereupon give him dring made with a pint of strong wine and some salt. Or take the root, and leaves; and fruit of biony burnt to ashes, and give unto the horses a good spoonful thereof in a pint of wine.

Also if the horse habe eaten in his meat any Hens or Chickens dung, it will cause him to habe the bloody flux, or the trenches, which is small worms, or a crawling in his belly or guts. Wherefore keep poultry from your stables if ye love your horses.

Also puddle or dunghill water is unwholsom for a horse to drink of, or where Geese or Ducks do use: for it will corrupt their blood and brad a plague. Therefore if ye can, let them dring little thereof. And against the Hen dung, and drinking such water, you shall use to give them quarterly of the herb Angelica, and of Smellage made in powder; and give an ounce thereof in a pint of good wine mixed with a little honted water; then walk him till his belly swage, or till he make dung.

Water no
good for h
ies.

And whensover a horse is in danger of the pestilence, Pestilence called Phibula, they are preserved by the separating asunder from that place. Which disease cometh divers ways; as by heat, and overmuch labour, by hunger, and being hot, to dring of cold water; or sudden chassing after long rest, which things brad the pestilence. It is a disease hard to know, but when one dieth, there will soon follow another. When the best is to separate them, and to make them a dring of Barberries, Myrtle, Aristolochia and Gentia, with the chassing of Ivory, of each alike, made into powder,

powder, and give to each horse a spoonfull thereof in a pint of wine or ale : Use this as you shall see cause. Or you may give them of Treacle in wine, or ground Ivy in his water and meat.

The Yellows is an ill sozenesse in a horse, and it is a lows in a kind of the Jaundies gotten by cold. His body and eyes

will be yellow, and also his skin will be yellow. In a young horse it is soon had by taking cold after a heat ; or it may come by stoppynge of the bladder or gall, or his liver inflamed. And likewise a horse getteth the black Jaundies, if black choler abound in his body ; and when he will not lie, but stand.

The cure : You shall minister unto him a glister, and take him, and let him bleed on both sides of the neck, and the nose : Some do take saffron and turmeric, and mix them with milk, and give it warm. But first let him bleed on the nose, or in the roe of the mouth and then put of the juice of Selandine into his ears, and bind it fast, and in twelve hours after, then ride him a little and then keepe him warm for two or three dayes after, and let him have white water warm, and this disease doth often breed the staggers.

the staggers **The Staggers** is an ill sozeness to heal, it wil make the horse to hold down his head, and also he will reel too and fro, and forsake his meat : and this proceeds of the Yellows, and of a corrupt humour in the brain, his sight will be dim, and he will be heavy in going.

The cure : They do let him bleed in the Temple vein, and also cut the skin in the foretop, and with a Bucks horns do raise up towards the head these fingers or more daep. Then to melt Lupentine and hogs grease together, and dip a tent of flax therein, and tent it therewith, and use this once a day till it be whole, and make the like issue on his poll behind, and give him a warm marsh, and walk him softly once a day.

Another : You shall put a spoonfull of the juice of Selandine into one of his ears, and bind it fast, and so

so let him remaine, and he shall mend.

Another, Put a little white salt into his ear, and then put in after a spoonful or two of fair water, and then knit fast his ear that he cannot cast it out. This is an used medicin for this disease.

If any horse chnce to be gozed with a stake, or otherwise, you shall take and cast him, and open the wound as much as you may. Then take fresh butter, and boil it over the fire, and boyling hot pour thereof into the wound, and make it run to the bottome of the wound if you can, and let him so lie that it may go to the bottome. And then let him rest till the next morning, and use him so once a day till he be whole. For this will heal him without any other thing.

To cast a horse or other beast ye shall bind fast his head with a strong halter unto some post or tree, then take a big rope of eight fathome or more, and double it, then knit a knot a yard from the bought, and put that bought on his head and neck, then put the double rope betwixt his forelegges, and so betwene his hinder legges, and about his pastorns beneath his fetter-lock, then put in the end of the rope into the bought of his neck, and then draw them quickly, and he sailing the rope at his fetter-locke, will trusse all four feet together, and so fast. Then hold straight the ropes till they be made fast in holding alone first the head. Thus you may cast every horse without hurting his body, if you lay straw under him.

For the loose hoo, you shall take tar thre spoonfulls rosen a quarter of a pound, of Tansie, Rue, red Spint, and Soothernwood, of each a handful, beat them all toge her in a morter, and put thereto half a pound of butter, and a peniworth of virgin wax, then cry them all together, and plaster it on a linnen cloth, and lay it thereon seven daies, and it will fasten and do well again.

Another, If you stop his hooes with the brains of a swine, and let him stand stopt so thre daies together, and remov-

Loose hoo
in a horse.

remove it twice or thrice it will grow fast, and last as well as ever it did, and rather better.

The Gorge is a soorenesse in the legs of a horse, and it commeth by a great heat in labour and travell, and so set up and taketh cold, and thereby causeth the blood to fall down to his legs, and there congealeth and maketh his legs to swell. The Cure, you must therefore sear him with a hot iron, a handfull above the knee. Then rope his legs with a soft rope of hay, wet in cold water, and let it so remaine for a day and a night, and he shall do well.

To make hair come again. Make the dung of goats of allom, of good hony the bloud of a hog, or other cattel, mix them all together, and heat them ready to boyl, and being hot or otherwise, rub the bare place therewith, where as no hair is and it shall come again.

Or take nettles seed bruised, with honied water and salt, and so anoint. Root of a Caldron mixed with honey, or oyl to anoint, or the root of white Lillies beaten and sonde oyl, and therewith anoint. Green walnut shels burned to powder, and mix'd with honey, oyl, and wine, to anoint. Or the juice of a long Onion bruised, to rub the place therewith, or the juice of the root of Honybeads to anoint bringeth hair: or tart, oyl olive, and honey boyled a littly to anoint, bringeth hair. Or the juice of radish to rub thereon, increaseth hair. And so doth all the rest before mentioned.

To make an horse blind. Evil for a horse, the which will make him blind in short time, which is, if you place your horse hard by a common privie, so that he feel the scent thereof daily for a moneths space: the which thing shall cause him to become blind soon after.

To heal a geld horse back. You shall take yeast, and mix it with so much soot of a chimuey, and make it so thick therewith that it shall seem like tart: and with that make a plaister, and lay it thereon. Use this evening and morning fresh and this will both draw and heal, well proved.

If your horse habe a little hote, the occasions are, he is too hot, too dry, or doth stand dry in the stable unstoppt. The remedy: Take Dry dung, and temper it with vinegar, then warm it, and bind it hot unto his feet all over, and under his feet; on the next day use him so again. Thus use him for a week together, and it will help him. Also, let him stand in the stable on his own dung a moneths space, and that will also help him. To use to stop him always is good to help that he shal not have it. Also the fat of sodden Bacon mixed with turpentine to anoint.

Things good to give unto your horse against any cough or cold are, Turmerick, long Pepper, grains of Bay-berries, of each a like peny-worth; Anniseeds a peny-worth, A drink for Fene-græk a half peny-worth: Licorice, and of English saffron alike. Some of these, or so many as you shall think good made in fine powder, and mixed with ale, and given warm, in using as before is mentioned.

Colts are oft pained in the gums and teeth when they grow: You shall take of good chalk with strong vinegar mixed together, and rub the teeth and gums therewith, and they will amend. The fever is holpen by letting blood on the middle vein of his thigh four fingers under his tuel, or else take the vein in his neck, and for his drink you may mix the juice of purslane, gum dragant, frankincense in powder, with a few damask Roses, and give him this in a quantity of honied water.

Against faintnes and weakness about the heart of an horse: You shall keep him very warm, take an ounce of myrrh, two ounces of gum dragant, two ounces of saffron, one ounce of the powder of melleuge, one pound of the herb Mercury, the powder of frankincense according to the rest: then mix all together, and make it in fine powder, and take two spoonfuls thereof and give it with a pint of honied water, and two spoonfuls of oyl of Roses. Use this once a day, until you see him amend: this is also good to strengthen the reins and back, and lacknesse of other members.

Against

Brittle hoo
ed horses.

A drink for
a horse.

Colts pained
in the Gums
or teeth.
Fever in col-

Faintnes an
weaknes.

so much
it in a horse
him thre ounces of sallet oyl, with a pint of red wine: If
it be in summer, give him two ounces of oyl, with a quan-
tity of wine.

Barbes in a
sc. The Barbs are two teats under the tongue: If they
grow long, they will hinder the horses feeding, and they do
use to clip them off with a pair of shears, and then wash it
with water and salt, and so they will heal.

Itch in the tail. For Itch in the tail, you shall anoint it with sope, and
then wash it with strong ier. This will help against the
scab and scurf, and also the worms: and against much wea-
ring of the tail, to kee p it always wet with faire water.
The itch may come of Crumkins in the fundament, and
then you must take him, for that is a god help.

Fealing, or
Itch. Also they say, if a colt do not cast his milt when he is
foaled, he will not live long after, but die suddenly within
fele years after: there is no horse that both live long,
which hath any milt in him.

Shooing of
horse. Also for the shooing of an horse, methinks it is conveni-
ent, that the Husbandman shoule understand somewhat
thereof, although in many places they do know better
then some Smiths. For in most places of England the
Smiths have small skill thereof, but after a common sort,
how to shooe every horse as he ought to be, they know not.
Which knowledge doth consist in divers points, as in
gode stiffe, in making fit shooes for every horse hock, in
driving the nails right, and also the making thereof: in
paring, and leaving the hooe where it ought to be, always
having respect thereunto. For there is as great a respect
unto the paring as unto the shooing; because of the diver-
sity of the hooes: for some be round, some long, some short,
some smoothe, some be rough, some tender, some tough,
some flat, and some hollow: and broad hooes commonly
haue narrow heels, which will be soon break to travell,
or to carry his shooe long: or in going long on his
horns, he is apt to furcate and gravel. The rugged hooe,
is not so apt to furcate and gravel, but it is a sign of

untemperate heat and drought, which makes the hooses brittle. A long hoof not commonly tread on the heels and pastisons, which breedeth wind-galls. A broad crooked hoof without, and narrow within, it makes him splay-footed, & treadeth more inward then outward, going with his jeynts close together, maketh him to intersect, and so become lame. A broad foot inward and narrow outward, is not hurtfull: but on the outside he will soote gravell. A flat hoof, not hollow within, is like to an unperfect hoof. A hollow hoof will ware soon dry, and that causeth foot-bound. And the straight, upright, and narrow hoof will ware soon dry, except he be stopp'd he will soon be hoof-bound: which will cause him to be so lame, that he cannot tread sure. And whereas the frushes are broad, the heels are commonly weak and soft, so that you may easily crush them together: and those horses will never tread well on stones or on hard ground. And also where the heels are narrow, they are commonly tender and hoof-bound.

The hoof ought to be pared even that the shooe may fit Paring the close and just thereon, not being in one place more higher hoof then another. And because the weight of the body before lies most on the heels, therefore to labour them, take away as little as you may, but the toes being thick and hard, may be taken off thinner, and the paring of the hinder feet is clean contrary to the fore-feet: as before is shewed in driving the nails, saying before behind, behind before: which is, beware the two hindermost nails on the forefeet, and the two foremost nails on the hinder feet.

In shooting the fore-feet, make your shooes with a broad webbe, and with thick sponges meet in all places, somewhat appearing on the outside of the shooe. And when ye nail, or set on shooes, pare not from the midst for ward but beware backward towards the heels: and ye shall pierce the holes wider on the outside of the shooe, then on the inside, and more distant from the toe then the quarters. Be-

cause the hoof is more thicker forward then backward, and more hole to be taken: the nails would be made stiffe, with square heads, and with sharp points, and meet at the head to fill up the holes of the shooe, standing a fende breadth without the shooe: and so will be stand most stiffe without shaking, and also will last longer. But that other most smiths do little or nothing at all regard, but to dispatch and away: and when they pierce a shooe they comonly make the inside as broad as the out-side, and their nails are made with such great shoulders, they cannot fit well theron, nor enter close into the holes: a nail well made shold have no shoulder at all, but stille lesser and lesser towards the point: For otherwise he will stand too high, and the neck thereof being weak, soon both break, or else bend at every stroke, as I have oft seen the trial, and the shooe thereof soon lost.

The nails also would be made flatter on the one side, then on the other, with a small point, and still stiffer toward the head: and when ye drige, strike softly first with a light hammer till it be well entred. Some do grease the points (for a tender hoof) to go more easier: and first you shall drige the two hoof or five nails, of each side one, then look if the shooe stand right or not, with the sponges right on the sides: If not mend it, and drige your other nails, and set down then his foot to see if they be all fit, and well placed, and the shooe to tread even thereon. If not, take up his other foot, to make him stand more stiffe thereon, and with your hammer strike where the shooe is scantest, to make it yel the way. Then drige all the rest of your nails so that the points on the hoof may come out even and just not out of order like the teeth of a saw: and you shall clinch so, as the points may be hid in the hoof. Some do cut the hoof a little beneath the nails, and so do clinch. Then shall you pare and rasp the hoof round, so that it may be even round with the shooe, whiche some do suppose to be best.

Paring and
shooing the
great hoof.

By paring the broad hoof, not yet fully grown flat, it may be helpen by a skilful smith, by diligent paring and shooing:

shoeing: and at the toe let him take as much as he can, but touch not the heels, except to make the shooe to fit plain: yet let the hoof continue strong, and make your shooe with a broad web, and strong, with broad spunges: and from each mils to the heel, let the shooes appear a straws breadth without the hoof, set it on with five nalls on the outside, and four within, because he wearcth more outward then inward.

To pare the rough and brittle hoof: He is commonly Paring the rough and brittle hoof weaker on the out-side then he is on the in-side, and that is because they are commonly hotter then others, and their hoofs may be somewhat more opened, to be the more easier stopped with Cow dung, or to anoint, to keepe them always moist: If a hoof be ragged on the inside it would be unshooed and have smoothe, and often stopped, or anointed with Peats-foot oyl, or Turpentine, whipsuet, or sallet-oyl boyled together, which will make it tougher: and to shooe a brittle hoof, you must take a mean shooe not too light, nor too heaby; for a heaby shooe he will soon cast: and let it on with seven or nine nalls, if he be a large hoof, with five without and four within.

All long hoofs may be holpen by paring much the toe; For the shorter the hoof is made, the better it is; and a long hoof hath commonly a weak and slender leg, but a short hoof hath commonly a strong leg; and the long hoof having a weak leg is forced most to tread on the heel, and long hoof. To shooe a shooe him as round as you can at the toe, where by the breadth may take up the length. If his hoof be narrow, let his shooe bear somewhat without the sides: in making the heels deeper for eight nalls, and set the shooe backward enough, because he treadeth much on the heel, and it will be the better.

To pare a crooked hoof: You must look where it is least worn, and pare that even with the other, not touch crooked hoofing where it is worn, unless it be to make it plainer: You shall make his shooe strong, with a broad web, not

piercing holes, till you have made it fit for the foot, and then make them as you shall see cause and pierce the holes on the in-side more towards the toe then the out-side. And where the hoof is weakest, there let the shoe be strongest, set on nine nales, five on the stronger side, and four on the weaker.

^{To pare the} hoof called a pomest hoof, or flat hoof, you shall pare him plain for the shooe, taking somewhat of the toe, but touch not the heel or ball of the foot, but leave it strong: and you shall shooe him with a very broad web to cover the weak soie the better, and make the midst of the web more thick then the out-sides, and set your shooe on hollow, that it touch no part of the ball of the foot; and see it be large and long in all parts to be the easier. Pare him round at the toe, and labour his heels, and make it with ten holes, five on each side.

^{The hollow} hoof you shall pare round, but chiefly the seat of the shooe about the edges, that the hollownesse be not made too deepe; the which you shall keepe always moist for fear of being hoof-bound: and you shall pare him plain in all parts like unto the perfect hoof, and you shall make his shooes like thereunto.

^{The broad} hoof with broad crushes, he had little or nothing there to be touched, but taken at the toe, because of his weak heel, and ye shall make his shooe to lie even thereon, leaving his heels as strong as ye can, in making his shooes stronger towards the heels then the toe, and the web of the shooe somewhat broader towards the heels, to save them from the ground, and give him nine nales, because they have commonly abroad hoof: the rest use in all points like a perfect hoof.

^{The hoof} with narrow heels, ye shall pare him short and make the seat of the shooe plain, and ye shall open it between the crush and the heel but a little space, or so much as may be suffered: for the less ye take of the heel, the better for the horse, & ye shall shooe him light in a broad web, and make the spunges so broad as they almost touch,

and ye shall pare the shooe more toward the toe, and pare the heels as much as ye can, in making it long enough toward the heels, and setting on with eight nailes, so; the perfect hoo.

The hinder-foot is clean contrary to the paring of the ^{Shooing t} fore-foot, for the weaker part of the hinder foot is before on the toe, which must always be more pared then the heels, and ye shall pare them in all points according to the perfection and imperfection thereof as unto the fore-foot. Ye shall also shooe them as is aforesaid: but always make the shooe strongest towards the toe, because it is the weakest part of the foot: and ye shall make the outside of the shooe alwayes with a caukin, and not too high, but agreeing to the spungy side, not sharp, but rather turned up somewhat flat thereunto.

If your horses do halt make your shooe with a false quarter, ^{Shoo'ng v} not touching the sore place. If he halt not then make a false quarter his shooe with a button shouldering on the side next to the toe, to defend the same, so it touch not, and you shall pare him (as aforesaid is expressed) and with this shooe ye may travel at pleasure.

The horse that doth enterseer, he is commonly higher ^{Shooing so} hooked on the outside then on the inside: and therefore al-^{entseer}ways on the outside would be taken more and yet be left somewhat bigger then the inside, in making the shooe fit, and thicker on the inside then on the outside, and without a caukin; so that will but make him tread awry, and the rather interseer: but let him be ridden afore you, and then mark where he toucheth most, and by paring him there, ye may ease it very much and also by shooing.

The paring of the hoof-bound: ye shall pare the hoof-bound at the toe, as short as ye can, and somewhat within on the sole: but open it ell his heels. Ye shall make his shooe like the hulc Moon. Also it hath been often seen by negligent and unskilful Smiths, by paring and shooing, many horses oftentimes have taken hurt: Also by the unskilful and negligent keepers, for want of rubbing their legs;

and stopping their fore-set: for the hinder set are commonly kept moist, by reason of dung lying at their heels, and wet with their pissing upon; whereas the fore-set stand commonly dry which maketh them to be hoof-bound and brittle-hoofes.

Therefore a good keeper will see to stop them from time to time with Cowes dung, for that is best, and to wash their set with cold water: and sometimes to anoint them with suppling Oyls, as Peats-set Oyl, and such like: or with Turpentine, and to anoint therewith all things convenient: and this will make the hoof tough and strong, and keepe them from being hoof-bound or brittle hoofes. Thus much I have briefly touched, as concerning the paring and shoeing of horses, with the diversity of hoofs. He that is desirous to understand further herin, let him read Master Blundefields book of horses and there he shall find written all things more at large: but this shall be sufficient for all husbandmen.

Also husbandmen say the chiefeſt time for Mares to be covered is from the end of the first quarter, unto the full of the Moon or at the full, for those colts shall be more stronger and harder of nature. Also if a Mare have taken the horse, and is knit within her, if then another horse doth cover her, he burns her, and he will die thereof. Also it is not so good for Mares to be covered after the change; for those colts commonly will be neth and tender, and some like surfeits: likewise those Mares that are covered after the full. Also mark in the wane, in what time the Mare was covered, about the same time of the Moon she will foal.

Against the scab, swelling, or strain in the legs: Take two pound of Herbe oil, two pounds of black soap, a pound of horses greaze, melt and boyl them well together, and strain it, and so let it cool: and when you have any need, anoint and chafe your horses legs therewith: to make it stink the better, anoint him first with Herbe-oyle, in holing a hot frying-pan near his legs, and so chafe it in, and then

ointment
the hoof.

overing
the Mare.

the scab,
swelling, or
strain.

then use the rest. So done, keepe his legs from dust,
wrappt with some linnen cloth.

To heal the Cratches or pain on the legs. Put a hundred and twelve black snails in a canvas bag with a pint of bay-salt, and then hang them against the heat of the fire and set a vessel of pewter under. Then keepe that oyl in a glass, then cleanse your horse legs therewith and chase them with this oyl, and keepe them clean after: dress them thus three or four days, and he shall be whole. This must be done, and done in May.

Scratches
pain.



To know where these Diseases do grow on
Horses Bodies.

BAge is in the wooks of the horse mouth.
Barbs are two teats growing under the tongue.
Bots do breed in the maw and guts.
Blister on his body cometh with heat and cold.
Camery is in his mouth bensamed.
Colt evil, is a swelling of the cods.
Cloving, is in the hock of the feet.
Cods, is a slack sinew in the soe-leggs.
Curb, is a swelling sinew behind the hough.
Catches, is a rough scurbiness about the fetter-lock.
Enterferring, is striking on the joyns above pastorn.
Fashion, is a scab or knobs, breaking in divers places of
his body.
Fever, is a sicknesse taken with cold and will make him
shake.
Fistula, is a deep rotted ulcer on his body.
Foundering, is taken by cold in the body, and feet also.
Fraying, is a stiffness (taken with cold) in his legs & feet.
Fraunce, is pimples in the pallat of his mouth.
Gibes or flape, is pimples or teats in the inside of his
mouth.
Glanders, are kernels under his jaws, and when they be
ripe, they will run at the nose, and there break out.
George, is a swelling of blood in the legs.
Gravelling, is taken in the feet.
Haw, is a gristle on the corner of the eyes.
Hide-bound is when the skin cleaves to the flesh and ribs.
Hoof-bound, is in pinching of the hoof.
Itch is first in the tail, by excesse of bloud.

Lampass,

Lampas, is high flesh in the mouth nigh the upper teeth.
Mange, is taken by some venom'd scab or biting.
Pelander, is a scab in the bought of the knees.
Patelong, is pinching of a streight hōs.
Pouning of the chine, is a wasting from the back.
Pabe gall, is a sore on the back against the navel.
Pains, is a sozenesse about the hōs,
Poil e bitt, is on the naps of the neck bitt by stripes.
Pin and web is a white that covereth the corner of the
eye sight.
Rhume, is taken by cold, and so his teeth will wax lose, and
lie in long by shrinking up his gums, and then he can
eat no meat but it will lie in lumps in his jaws.
Ringbone, is a hard rough gristle above the hōs.
Quinsie, is a sozeness in the throat.
Selander, is a scab in the hams, on the hinder legs.
Shakle gall, is on the pastorns.
Spavin, is on the joint in the houghs behid.
Splent, is a sprained swelling sinew above the fetter-lock.
Staggers, is a dizziness in the head, bitt of cold and per-
lows.
Strangle, is a swelling in the throat.
Surbating is under the soles of his feet.
Taint, is an over-reaching of the further feet on the fur-
ther side.
Wives, is certain kernels, behind the horses ears.
Windgalls, are bladders above the fetterlock on both sides
of all his four feet.
Yellowes, is a kind of jaundies, and will cause the eyes to
look yellow, and other parts of his body also.

Against

ight to re-
over. **A**gainst blindness or pearl in the eye, or sight lost, if
the ball be whole of the eye: first take a new laid egg,
and put forth all within it, and then fill it full of bay-salt,
then lay it in the fire till it be burnt black: then take of so
much burnt alum as your thumb, then beat both those to-
gether into fine powder, then melt a spoonful of fresh but-
ter in a saucer and put a little of the said powder thereto,
and with a feather wipe his eye ball thereof, & so the other
eye in like case, and then open the first eye again, and put
in a little more: so done, take two new laid eggs well bea-
ten, and then take fine sile and put the rein, and let it drink
up all the eggs, and therewith cover both his eys: then let
him be hooded, and keep him blindfold, in dressing him
thus once a day for a weekes space: then take the first me-
dicine, and again dress him therewith but once in two
days, and keep him hooded still, as vs. weeks after; and
this (if there be any help) will help him. But first let
bloud en both the temple veins of the eys on both sides.

Male worm in the hoof, which will break out in kno's and bunches with a
watry humor. The cure: If it be in Summer, take black
snails and burre roots, then beat them together and lay it
thereto: And if it be in Winter, take the scrapings of a
pans bottom, or canidron, and put thereto a handful of
green or ianer pills of Elver and beat them together: then
lay of that to, and it will heal.

Cratches to
heal. **F**or the Cratches, wash it well first with warm pil-
es of men and dry it with a cloth, and clip away all the hairs
on the scabs; then rub and chase it all over, and make his
feet fast, and rub it all over with Carr and Butter boyl-
ed scalding hot with a cleut tied en a sticks end, and wash
it well therewith. Use this till it be whole, once or twice
a day.

Cods infla-
med. **A**gainst the inflaming of the cods, boyl groundsel in
wine and vinegar, and so bath him therewith, or else ride
him into a river.

Against pricking in the foot to the quick, so that he do
hurt,

holt. The remedy: Bruise a handful of red nettles then take black sope and vinegar, of each a handful, and thicke so much of Moyses grease, or else of salt Bacon: Then heat them all well together. Stop the soze therewith and it will then rot no further, but heal, though ye labour him thereon.

Against a loose hoof take thre spoonfulls of Mar, and a quarter of a pound of Rozen, of Lausey, Rue, Sothernwood. Mint of each half a handful, beat them all together, and put half a pound of butter thereto with a penny weight of vit, in way. and fry it thick altogether, and plaister it on a limengloth to the hoof, seuen or eight dayes, and it will be fast again.

If any Cart-horse or other fall to be blind and may not wel see yo shal do no more but rubt two dry tiles together and take the finest powder thereof the finer the better, and blow thereof with a quill into his eyes, use him so twice or thrice, and this will help. Often proved.

The stond in the foot or pastorn is caught, when a horse stumbleth or falleth, or to step his foot alwy in a hole and so wrenches therewith and stonied in the pastorn. The remedy: Seethe a quart of brine till the sume rise, and then strain it, and put thereto a handful of fansey, as much of Mallows, with a siluer full of honey, and a quarter of a pound of sheeps tallow: Stir them all well on th: fire till the hearbs be well sod and all hot, lay it to the joyn, and sew a cloth all over, and it will be whole in thre dayes.

The Camery is a sickness gotten by eating of moist hay that eats or other vermin have pist on, whereby his mouth wil be soze that he cannot eat. The remedy: let him blow on two great veins under the tongue, and then wash it with salt and vinegar, and give him new bread to eat, but let it not be hot, and he shall do well.

The Trenches are small wormes, with sharp endes, somewhat longer then bots, and haedes in the guts, by eat- in y mouldy bread or hay, or musty corn. The remedy: Make therfore a quart of cold wort, & give it him to drin- but

For a pri-
with a na-

The stond
the pastorn

The Camer-
to help.

but let him stand meatless all a night before and after his drinck give him no meat 2 hours after, and he shall do well.

To help swelling. For a horse back that is swoln, take honey and tallow even portions, and boyl them together, then plastrer it on a Linnen cloth, and lay it on the soore place, and let it so stick on till it be whole, and it will heal it. Also, another to asswage a swelling is, take the urine of men, and boyl Hay thereto, and being well boyled, clap the hay on the grief, and keep it warme, and it will help. If a horse back be swoln, and chafft with the saddle, and no skin broke, wet a little hay in cold water and clap it on, and set the saddle thercon again by and by while he is hot, and it will be well, and the skin will fall down agen.

paid colts
& geldings. If a Mare colt be spaid within ix days after it is foald, she will prove (as some have tryed) fair gaunt, and wel to travell and labour, and also to journey. As for the gelding of Colts, I have spoke sufficient afore in the book for under her stes, therefore I will here let it pass. He that will understand more hereof, let him resort unto those places aforesaid, and there he shall perceive more hereof.

Mourning of
the chine. In the beginning of this disease, it shall be necessary to let him blood on the brisket veins and pastorn veins, and to feed him with savory change of meats, and in any wise to keep him warm cloathed and sadled, and let him drinck nothing but warm mashes of ground malt, gitting him these medicines following.

For chine. Take of wormwood, Peucedanum and Centory, each a like quantity, set the them in Wine, and strain them, and powr thereof oftentimes in his right nostril, and ye shall see a strange exxperience to cure him.

Chaff to feed
oxes. In some places husbandmen do use for want of Hay to give them in the winter oftentimes chaff. Of all kinds of chaff the wheat chaff is the best and most heartiest: but all other chaffs mixed together, as rye, wheat, barley, oats, and pease, being well cleansed and given with dry beans or pease is good. But before ye mixe your beans and pease therewith, ye must sift out all the dust clean from your chaff,

chaff, or else it will breed in your horse, then dropping of the reins and bladder, and also the cough, and ill blow to increase.

Of stablising a horse from grass.

When you take him up from grass in winter, you shall stable him on a dry bay, and see that he be dry taken up in the house; for if he be wet taken up (as some horse-masters say) it will make him scabby and breed him full of lice. And if your horse be well fed, and standing in the stable, without now and then riding or walking once or twice a week abroad a mile or two, if he be not thus used, he will wax purple, and be in danger of perishing his wind; therefore to ride him a little, it shall be best, once a week at least.

To pluck forth of the east slab, thorn, or iron, you shall take the roots of reds, and mix it with honey. **¶** Then take thorn, or iron, called **Stogs**, without shells, and stamp these altogether with some butter, then fry them in a pan, and so lay that on the place, and it will draw forth any thing aforesaid: and when it is drawn out, you shall lay thete on the white of an egge on tow, the space of thre or four hours after: then take wormwood, marjoram, pimpernel, commonly used, sibianum, and beat all into fine powder, and boyl them softly with some clay and bores-grease, till they wax thick and to make a plaster thereof, and lay it to, and so beat it therewith. **¶** For to help the Manie on horses.

Take of fresh grease a quantity, and scrape therein of chalk, then mix it well together; then parthereto the powder of **Hyssopus** and **Cleopatra root**, and this is wel. Then take a quantity of quick-silver, and kill it with your fasting spittle, or sallet-oyl, and mix it with the rest all very well together, and so anoint it. And this will kill the scab of mange in horses or other beasts. **¶** **A**

To chuse a good horse, and last, he ought to be of grey colour, having a short hair, a small lean head, with broad

broad forehead. Also with a merry look, and looks of countenance, a stout heart and hairy forehand, a small mouth, and long refined, with a white in the forehead, and wide betwixt the jaws, with open nostrils, a round chin, stiff and small prick ears, great eyes, broad breast, low harness, broad ribs, with round sides, with creases, straight backed, with fine good fillets, a short bump, fat and broad buttocks, with four good and sound legs standing upright, one against the other, small knees, little roundness, thin legs, short and black and round fested, hollow and rough, with a short pastern, a white foot and great sinews, a stiff neck, with a long tail, a short trot well pased, easie to leap on, still cheching on the bit, soon stirred, swift on foot, to turn a little ground, and durable in journeying: These are the chiefest properties in a good and fair horse.

colour of
orse of
est proof.

Also there be colours of a horse, which are esteemed above others to travel. The best colour is counted the Brown bay, with a golden mouth, and also under his flanks up to the navel of the same colour, having ribbed lips, which is a sign of hercenes, and likewise to have for his beauty a white in the forehead, or a white feather on his nose, either else a white foot behind, with a small head, long refined and thin mane, and the mane hanging over the right side large breasted, fine harnessed, lean and small knees, lathe legged, great sinews, short pastern, deep ribbed, short loins, broad hollow sockets, with a swift and large pace, small ears, and standing upright and open of all four legs, one against the other, and of sight to be sound. And these are counted the chief properties of a good and fair horse.

*After this and our rods follow to ride, and meeting
the next day driving to Sad Sorell.*

As so next him is the Sad Sorell, with a grey mane, and a flagen tail, having a mulleye on the further side, with black hoofs, for then he is like to be good.

After this and next him is the Sad Sorell, and the last of all the horses.

Dapple

Dapple gray.

Next him is the dapple gray, with dark dapple spots on his limbs, and having a hairy neck, with a thin tail, and to have on the one side of his neck, or both, three fetters like unto crowns, then is he like also to be good to travel.

Fleabitten horse.

And next unto him is the Flea-bitten with a rhinoceros crest, having black eyes, black hoofs, with the like properties unto the horse; for their he will labour, and also dure long time.

Dun horse.

Next unto him is the Dun horse with a black list on the back, and also to have a thin black mane, and a black tail, and a thick hair, having also rough toes and hoofs, with other such properties of the brown bay, then is he probable to dos well.

The white horse.

Next him is the white horse; for he commonly is of long life, but he hath a white and tender body, and also dangerous to keep: for if he be not well cherished, and clean kept, he will soon alter and decay; yet having the same properties as the first horse, he will then labour well and truly.

The Mouse Dun.

And next unto him is the mouse-dun, if he have meat enough, and tough toes, with a thin mane, having the like properties of the first horse, so is he then probable to do well.

The

The black horse.

The black horse is ne ^{er} unto him with a white in the
forehead or a white feather on his nose; or else the other
ther spot white behind; then he may chance to doe well.

The cole black horse.

Next unto him is the coleblack, having no white spot
on him: which horse (as some Horsemasters say) is
perillous to kepe, for if he continue long with a man, it
is a marbel if he dray him not, or hurt him by som other
way, or else the horse will come to small profit.

The iron gray horse.

Next him is the Iron-gray, which is counted the worst
colour: for the iron-gray horses are commonly faint
to labour, and ill at all agates: for al though he be fair of
body, he may in no wise dray with any great labour. Also
of other colours, speckes, or spotted horse, some chance to be
good, and some bad, wherefore there is no certainty in
them: but if the sire be god, the other may follow. Thus
much is spoken to be marked of the colour of horses. Also,
if ye put a white horse to cover a coloured Mare, she will
have commonly a colt of a shrowdy colour like an iron-gray,
neither like the sire nor yet the mare: yet many Mares will
have a colt like the horse that got it.

There be some horse that have no warts, which is coun-
ted a great fault, and yet that is no manner of soresnes
hurt or disease. But if a horse want his warts on his hind-
der legs beneath the spavin place, if he then be well, he is
then no Chapman horse, but if he be well broken and tame
and hath been rid before, then a saying is, Beware the
buyer.

buyer; for he bath his eyes to see, and his bands to led. This is a saying among Husbandmen, for when that horse bath lived so many years as the Moon was nates, only when he was foaled, he shall suddenly die. But look not for this of

A Horse fore-spoken, a disease.

VVhen as your horse eyes do water, and that he both therewith begin to mourn, it is called of some Husbandmen fore-spoken. The remedy is: ye shall take a lattin nail or brookin and dash it through both his nostrils above, between the gristle and the bone of his nose, and there will come forth plenty of ill water and blood, which there hath been congealed: when this is done, ye shall stop both his ears for a day and a night, with black wool: No done, then unstop it again, and let him bleed on both noes, and also on both beins under his ears, and so he shall amend, and do well again.

The usual places to let blood.

The chief places for letting blood are these: The two beins under his eyes, and the beins between the nostrils and the gristles of his nose; also the beins in the mouth, and under the tongue, and the two beins on both sides of the neck, which are to be lancht a handfull from the head; and likewise on the shels beins: Also the two great beins on the sides, and the branched beins that lead from the cods: And again, the two beins under his tail. These are the chief and common places which do serue for to let blood against most diseases. And this I think here shall be sufficient for letting of blood.

Against the Glanders.

There comes oftentimes unto a young horse of four or five years old (by catching cold after his labour) a kind of Glanders, and it will on a sudden cause a swelling under his jams, and on his fore-hams, which swelling at the first will be very hard without great heat, and there will remain

remain and breed to some other soze, if ye help it not. The cure: You shal take hogs-grease, and make it very hot; and so all hot ye shal rub and chafe the soze and hard place therewith: twice or thrice a day use it, and that will mollify it, and at length it wil break and run, and so heal again.

To heale the Mange of a Horse.

Yo^e shal take of Lamp-oyl, the fine powder of Brim-stone, of black Soppe, of Tar, of barrow hogs-grease, and the soot of a chimney, of each alike; and then mixt them all well together, and boile them together, and then anoint the place therewith as hot as he may suffer it, and use this and it will help.

Against the mourning of the Chine.

Take a peck or a half of Dates, and boile them in running water till half the liquo^r be consumed, and then put them into a bag, and lay them all hot upon the navel, dress him therewith three or four times, and you shall see experiance.

For Horses that are hide-bound.

When a horse is hide-bound, ye shall perceive it by plucking up his skin on his sides. If his skin be loose, he is not hide-bound, but if it stick close to his side or ribs, so that ye can scant take hold thereof, then he is hide-bound, which is commonly gotten in winter, by lying wet and having small store of meat, which maketh him very faint. The remedies are, you shall let him blood a little and then gib^s him warm washes morning and evening, and white water, which is water and malt mixt together, or bran. And give him also sod wheat mixt with bran, or sod barley. Use this as ye shal see cause, & he shal be wel.

To

To plump or puffe up a lean horse in short time.

The best means to puff up a lean horse, is to saeth Barley in water, till it be soft like frumenty, and thick withall, or to saethe wheat likewise, and give him thereof alwaies before his watering, not after, for then it will do him no good: for this the Husbandman saith, All drye probender or corn after watering is to be given, and all fed corn before watering, especially barley and wheat being sod.

Against any galling or fretting through the skin of a horse.

If your horse chance to be fretted with halter or other cord, clean through the skin, you shal take but vinegar and sope, and heat them wyl together, and stir it with a stick or cloth, and then al to rub and wash the said fretting or galling therewith: use this twice or thrice a day, and it will dry it up within two or three daies, and it will heal again: for this is the husbandmans common medicin, and well proved. If there be galling on the neck, ye shall stamp the leaves of Bryony (called the hedge-bine) and mixt it with wine, and plaister it to, and it will help.

How to take out the Haw in the horse eye.

The Hawbradeth commonly (as canning Horse lesches say) by rankness of blod, and gross flegm, which by heat doth brad unto a white hard gristle in the fore-corner of the horse eye, which will at length make him to lose his sight if he be not soon remedied.

The cure: The surest and best way to take forth the Haw, and not perishing the horse eye, is this: first (for the more safety) stramel his legs on the one side, then putt a pair of barnacles on his nose, and another on his suruest ear, and so let one hold him fast: then the master doth

doth put a Neede with a double thred through the top of his ear on the lame side the Haw is; and then from thence he putteth the needle through the edge of his eye-lid on the middest thereof, and draweth up the lid towards the said ear and then fasteneth the thred, and cutteth it off. Then knitteth his thred again, and saith to his man, Hold fast (for feare of starting of the horse the Neede head may putt out his eye, therefore to work sure is best). Then the Master waiteth when the horse turneth his eye, and when the said Haw is most seen, then he catcheth hold thereof with his fore finger and his thumb, and plucks it sooth a little, and puts his Neede through the outer end of the gristle, and so draweth it further out by the threds end, and then wraps the rest of the said thred about his little finger of the same hand; he puts out the inner eye of the gristle which is towards the horses eye, and with a very sharp knife, he cuts cross the gristle, and easeth finely away the skin, and sat thereof on the said Haw, and also round about it, which is called the wash of the eye; for if that were cut away, the horse will be blar-ryed, therefore you must leave all the skin and sat about the said gristle, and take away but the tip or outermost end thereof, with the said gristle or Haw which the thred bath hold of: but take not too much hold with your Neede and thred. Then being taken sooth, cut off your thred that holds the eye-lid, and pick out the ends thereof out of his eye-lid and ear, else they will afterwards trouble him; and also pluck away all the long hairs about his eye: then so soon after as the horses eye doth gather some blood and matter, ye shall take your mouthfull of Beer, Ale, or Wine, and open the eye, and spit therein once or twice together, and with the side of your hand strike down the blood and matter out of his eye: Use him thus thre or four times, until his eye was clear; and so done, ye may give him what meat you will after.

For

For the trenches and long worms.

To kill the trench worms, or long worms, ye shall take of the powder of wormseed finely learsed, two spoonfuls, and put it into a pint of Spalmy, and mix it well together, and let it stand to soak all night, and give it your horse in the morning, and keep him without meat and drinke four hours after, and he shall do well.

Tongue of a horse to look to.

You that use to keep horses, must take their tongues often forth, and see if there be any thing breeding under his tongue: for a husk of corn, or seed of hay will trouble him, and soon breed to a Blain, or other soresness under the root of the tongue.

Horses eys look ed unto.

You that keep horses, must often look unto their eys, for commonly when a horses eye doth shine, and look with a fiery eye, or fiery colour, he hath something troubles that eye. Also let all beware of putting the powder of burnt salt, or the powder of Ginger into the horse eye, for those (at length) will make him blind, because they burn.

To kill the mange on a horse.

Ye shall take of quick-silver a quantity, and kill it in oyl of bays, mixt it so long, till ye have made it like the oyl, so that ye can see no part of the quicksilver, and therewith ye may anoint the places infected, and it will heal it.

For the Glanders.

Take a quantity of Anniseeds, or Licorice, and Cleane, pane roots, long pepper, Garlick, all alike, with thre or four new eggs, and some butter, a quantity of Aqua vita, or Spalmy, and some good Ale: mix all, and make it warm, and so give it; then walk him and keep him warm.

For the Scratches.

Take stale of men, & warm it, and wash therewith down to the hoof; then take a quantity of mustard, of strong vinegar, gray soap, of Barrows grease, and some quicksilver: mix all together, and therewith a. noint.

For the Bots or Worms.

Take of black soap a quantity & make it in three balls, & mix it with a quantity of salt & wormseed beaten, & then open the horse mouth, & take sooth his tongue, & put those balls one after another into his throat, and make him to swallow them, & give him after them a pint of stale Ale warm: then walk him a while after, and he shall do well. Or give him of a Tanners fat.

To heal a sore and galled back, and also to heal the dead flesh.

Take a handful of bay salt, a handful of great & small oatmeal, & put a quantity of salt thereto, & stir them altogether, & temper it like pap or paste, & then make round balls thereof, then throw them into a hot coal fire and make them red hot; then cool them, and beat them to a fine powder, and then strew of that powder all over thereon, so oft as ye shall see it bare, or shall have any other cause, and this will heal it.

For the Yellows.

You shall open his mouth, & cut (with the point of a knife) the third barb in the roof of his mouth, and let him bleed well: then take a half-penisworth of English Saffron, a penisworth of Turmeric, and a new laid egg, & with the heels and all small bakers, and mix it in a quart of stale Ale or Beer, and so give it to the horse: then make him a while after, and let him up warm, and he shall do well again.

Another.

Take a little of Fenigreke, a quanti^y of Cormerick, a penny worth of English Maffron, two penny worth of long pepper, a quantity of bay-leaves dyed, of Anniseeds and grains of each a quantity, then beat all into fine powder, then mix it with stale Ale: and so give it unto the horse fassing: walk him a little, and set him up.

For the Cough.

Take a gallon of fair water, and make it ready to sooth, then put thereto a peck of ground malt, with two handful of Box leaves script and chopt smal, with some ground-sel, then mix them altogether, and let him dzink thereof evening and morning: So use this as you shal see cause. Or to mix your Box leaves with Dats and Betony, is likewise very good, and after he must be kept warm.

To kill Worms.

Take the tops of young Broom, and of Sabine, and Groundsel, of each a quantity, then chop them smal and give it with the probender evening and morning, and let him not drinke so: a good space after, and he shall do well again.

To kill Farcy, or Fashon.

Take a sharp knif, and cut the bunches ober, and take the powder of white Arsnick, and strow theron, and use it on each place where ye shall see any of the bunches to rise, with letting blood, and it will kill them at length.

For Quarts or Chinks in the hoof.

Take half a pound of Frankincense, a pound of Rose, a pound of Greek pitch, half a pound of black pitch, a pound of new Wax, a pound of Goats-grease, half a pound

pound of Warnish, half a pound of Turpentine, two ounces of oil-Drise, and melt them together, and lay it to the boof plisterwise, and this will helpe it: but let him not go into any water or wet, for three or four daies.

For More, Sounding, or Glanders.

Take Lunture Scorii, of baccatum Lauri, of Aristochia rotunda, of Gentium, of nux misericordia, of each two ounces, and beat them altogether into a powder, and then put them into a pint of white wine, and give it warm to the horse, and he shall mend.

To help Windgals.

Take Arnick, of Solimon, of Regalgar (which are coz. taste) of each a like quantity, then beat them together into a small powder, and mix that powder with all of Wsays, and clip the hair off from the windgal, as broad as it is, and lay of your stalle thereon, so let it lie four and twenty hours: then after anoint it with Beares grease, and that will heal it.

For a galled back.

Take the white of an egge and salt, with some sat-meal, beat all together, and make it in a lump, and cast it into the fire, and make it red hot, and cool it again, and beat it, and it will be black powder, and stroke of that powder thereon, and that will heal it.

If be he galled and festred on the side, take but pees of honey, the white of an egge, and soot, bind them all together, and make a plister thereof and lay it to, to eat away the dead flesh, then strow lightly thereon a little berde, grease and so ye may remove it once a day.

A very good way to destroy the Vives.

If the Vives be rank in a horse, ye shal bothe his ear so, wards and gripe him with your fingers under his jaws, and you shal feel (as it were) a hard rodel of flesh like a gristle: if that come up, or nigh to the roots of his ears, then it is perillous, as before is shewed. The cure: you shal cut a small hole with the point of your knife, on the end next his ear, or in the midst thereof an open hole, and pick out three or four kernels thereof. Then put of bay salt or other into the hole, and so they will consume and wear away: this way of doing there will no scar be seen in that place.

To help a horse somewhat foundred.

Pull off his shooes, and pare hollow his feet nigh to the quick, then raze him with a crooked lameur from the heel to the toe, in two or three places, and raise the hoof on both sides of your razes, and let him bleed wel: then clap two or three hard eggs as hot as you can, and as these do cool take new, and lay hot horse dung thereto, and about his hoof, and so he shall soon recover and be well again as before.

To know the age of a horse.

You must feel of his bridle-teeth above, at a year old he wil shooe forth a tooth, at two years two teeth, at three years four teeth, at five years five teeth above. A Mare that hath bridle-teeth above, she shall bring ffein colts or none and when this bain-tooth is with an edge toward the sovetelth, he is eight years old.

A drink to comfort a horse.

You shall boyle in the great Raisins, the stones taken forth, of Licorice and Ammiferre in like quantity, of Cummin and Sallet oyl, strain it, and give it with a hony, or take also of Turneric, Sennigroot, Ammiferre, Licorice, and Sallet oyl: let your powders be scarr'd very fine, and mix them all milk-warm, and so give it with a hony.

To help an impostumed wound.

Take and hollow two or three great onions, and putt therein a handful of bay-salt, and a little whole saffron, and so rost them under the embers, and plaster w^te lay them all on the wounds. If ye would have the skin off, make a plastrer of cow-dung sod in milk, and clap it to so^t four and twenty hours, which will take away the skin prised: but the other will heall all wounds alone by it self.

To heal a horse tongue hurt with the bridle.

You shall boil in water, of woodbine leaves, of black brier leaves, of primrose-leaves, of knot-grass, with some honey sod, and then putt to a little allom, and once or twice a day make it luke-warm, & wash his tongue therewith, with a clout tied to a stick end, and this will soon heal it again.

For a horse that doth tire on the way.

Take and slice a piece of fresh beef, and lay it about his bit and fasten it with a thred, and then bide him, and ride him, and he will not lightly tire.

To help a horses mouth venomous, called of
some the Camery.

The Camery is a disease in the tongue and lips of a horse which hath eaten some venomous grass or hay, that dogs or cats have pissed on, which will make his tongue to have little clifts and scabs, and his upper lip to be full of black whelks or pimples, which will let him to eat hardly any meat. The cure is: Ye shall take out his tongue, and prick the veins under the end, in six or eight places, and so under his upper lip, and let him bleed well, then all to rub it again with salt, then the next day wash it with some vinegar, and rub it again with salt, and he shall do well again, and give him warm drinck a day or two after. Quoth Sharp.

To

To help the Bags in the mouth of a horse.

The Bags or Weaknes is a easie soorennes to heal, which is hard gristles being on the inside of a horse's mouth, in the weakes of his lips or mouth which wil often go between his teeth, and trouble him that he cannot eat, nor chew well his meat. The remedy: We shall take soorth his tongue, & put a rowling pin of wood under, so hold it out on the contrary side; then shall ge with the point of the shears clip an inch long of that inner gristle, clean away; then rub his tongue, and do the other side of his mouth likewise, and then rub them well with salt, and let him go, and they will shrink away, and the horse shall do well again.

An approved medicine to kill mange on
a horse.

Take a pound of black sope, a pottle of mustard, four peniworth of brimstone made in fine powder, three peniworth of quicksilver well killed with fresh grease, two peniworth of verdigrease, a quarter of a pint of grease, or less: stir all this together in a vessel, till the grease and other things be molten with labour, & without fire, & therewith anoint the mangy soze; but first let him blood, then after two daies wash it with the water that young Broom or Arsemanack herb hath been well sood in, and smallly chopt, & mired with a little powder of soot, and let those seethe well together, and this will help him with once anointing, and twice washing.

To ripen an imposthume in any outward part.

Set the shallow roots, and Lilly roots in water, byrse them and mix them with works grease, & put thereto of Linseed meal, & plastrwise lay it to. Against the imposthume of a cold cause, seethe white mints in Wine & Oyl, or Ale & Butter, and so lay it to. This will destroy and wast a hard imposthume.

Also for a cold imposthume, stamp Cuck-spit with old
grease, and to platter it on, and this will wast it also. Ag-
ain against a hot imposthume, stamp Liver wort, & mix
it with the groundes of Ale, & it will help: or bruised with
mallows at the beginning mixed with hogs grease, and all
hot laid to, will reuen an imposthume: or the groundes of
Ale or Beer boyld with Mallows, and bathed therewith
hot and plastrwise lay it on the swelled place and it will
disperse and wett it away in two or threes daies. Also balm
stamped and mixed with hogs grease, and so plaistered,
will reuen and disperse any cold imposthume. Against
a hot rising of swellings, bruse of lettuce seed, or poppy
seed, and mix it with oyle of red roses, and so plaister it on,
which will help if it be taken in time. Thus much for
swoln places, and imposthumes.

For a Horse that is pricked in a joyn't a-
mong sinewes, then take of
Take of Rose, pitch, turpentine, & Sanguis draconis,
then melt these together, & clay it something warm
on the place or joyn't: then take of star & putt upon it
so that will cleave to & defende it, & this will reuen it, and
cause it to run if any thing will do it, for there is not found
a better way to help a swoln joyn't.

Against stiffness in sinewes and joyn'ts.

Seeke a pound of black sope in a quart of strong Ale,
Stil it way Thick like tarr, then reserbe it, and when ye
shall see cause, use to anoint the sinewes and joyn'ts ther-
ewith, and it will supple them, and bring them again, al-
though they be shrunk: This is as well so man as beast.

For a horse that hath a canker in his mouth, or throat.

A Horse that hath a canker, or is venomous in his throat
and mouth, he cannot swallow his meat, but it will
lie in his jaws on both sides of his mouth, & often when
he hath chelwed hay, he will put it out again, and his breath
will

will labour very strongly before meat, and having this grief he will never prosper, but pine away at length. The cure: we shall cast him, and open his mouth with a pin of wood, then take a crooked stife iron, wrapped with tow at the end, and therewith rake up all the stinking grasy, or other meat that lieth in his jaws, and under the root of his tongue; so cleansed clean all about, ye shall beat strong wine vinegar somewhat warm, and wrap your iron end with tow, and dip it in the vinegar: then all to chase his jaws on both sides a good while, and also the root of his tongue: when ye have chased him well, wash his tongue therewith, & so let him rise: Because his mouth will be soze for a week after, ye must give him malbes, and grains hot, or such soft meat, but no hay, and he will be well again, God willing.

Foundring of a straight shooe, when aig

If ye let soze-shoos remain above a month in ye journey him, ye may sounder him, which ye shall perceve in travel by the way; for he will often trip on those feet, or that foot which is most gries unto him; therefore remoue them betimes, or else he will sounder and halfe down-right: then the shooe must be remoed, and he let blood in the toe; & some do stop it with bruised sage, and so set on the shooe again, and so let him so rest so thre or four daies ere you can ride him softly, and he will do well.

A Proverb among Husbandmen for the
breed of a Colt.

If thou habe a foal with 4 white feet, kepe him not a day.
If he have three white feet, put him soon away.
If he have two white feet, send him to thy friend.
If he have one white foot, kepe him to his kyngend.

To make a Horse to scour.

Give him one ounce of the powder of byssomstone, finely beaten in a mash, with some powder of spurge.

Against worms in the Cods.

Some horses will have worms in their cods, and when they do abound (if he be not remedied) he will die of them. And these are the signs: he will scratch his belly with his feet, and his hair will stare there, and wax more grayer then before. If you help him not he soone they pierce his belly and guts, he shall hardly escape. They are bred by evil meat, and fault of drinking good water. The cure: You shall cast into his mouth fasting the guts of a young pullet, and make him to swallow it down, holding up his head: do this three mornings, & let him not eat nor drinke of five hours after, a very little. Also some do use to bruise French worm, and give it amongst good provender, and salt water to drinke. Others do also give the horse of green branches of willow, or sallow, or reeds, and in digestion of his meat, he shall cast out these worms.

To help sinews troubled with humours.

Boil the meal of Linsad, and honey in like portion together, with some white wine, and make it thick as a plaster, and so put it on; and you shall see it come to good proof.

Against shot imposioned.

When as a horse is hurt by some poisoned iron, or shot, take his sweat of another horse, with tostred or burnt bread; mix them together with mens urine, & make the horse to swallow it down, and put the grease of a hog into the wound with the like mixture, and he shall mend.

Falling of hair in a horses tail.

The falling of hair commonly is, when he bath too much blood, or when he travelleth too much on the way, or is bitten on the tail, whereof comes sometimes scabs, with shedding his hair. The cure: If this hap in the tail, you shall raze the out part unto the middest of the fourth bone, or joint of the tail, and take sooth that bone

bone called of some Baribole, which you shall take out clean: and betwixt the suture and the body be crotures or strings somewhat deep, which ye shall softly touch with a hot iron, and a little salt, and in each brest ye shall jointly put a broach of wood which must remain nine daies if they fall not away of themselves.

The Canker in the tail of the Horse.

There comes a disease in the tail of a horse, called in French Langie: and it will eat the flesh of his tail in manner of a Canker, so that the hair will fall away, for the bones are corrupt. If you see not unto it betwixt all the tail will corrupt. The cure: Make a head bolster of cloth for it, and wet it with vinegar within and without, and so bind it fast on the soore, and alway when it wareth dry, ye must wet it again. Do this twice or thrice a day; if it be done oftner, it is the better, so shall you continue for thrice or four daies, and then you must heal it as ye heal a green wound.

For a Horse evil-disposed, and very heavy to travell.

Ythall cut the skin between the soore-legs, and then make a ring of a vine branch, and put it into the cut place, between the skin and the flesh, like a rowel, and then he shall travell surely again.

For a horse that is too fat, to make him lean.

To make your horse lean that is very fat, ye shall give him bran mixt with honey and warm water, and so it shall abate his fatnes without travell.

To

To know the difference between a horse bewitched, and other soreness.

YE shall mark this in a horse (as in other cattle), that when they are sick by diseased (naturally), the grief will oftentimes alter again by little and little, and so amend; or else it will increase by leisure, and not come so vehemently as when he is bewitched. For the Farcy in a horse will rise in knobs or bunches, and will so continue a long time ere they break out, and yet the horse so infected will eat daily his meat: But if he be bewitched, he will eat no meat, because he is inflamed with such poison in his body, so that within twelve hours many die, or are like to die. Some are stricken with knobs and bunches rising in their bodies, with lameness of limbs; some with running at their nostrils mister and slegm; some, their ey's swelling and hanging out of their head with slegm and mister coping and running; some suddenly fall, and so die; some run about in the fields as if they were mad, and down themselves in pits and ponds of water; with divers other infinite waies they use in bewitching mens cattel, which here I will pass over. But when ye shall doubt of any such thing, the best is, to seek remedy betimes, ere the poison go through his body: for if you carry any space, it will be past remedy.

Sinews and Nerves broken, and bruised.

IF Sinews or Nerves be broken or bruised, or hurt by some sore, or otherwise: ye shall lay thereon the flesh of a Toxtue, well mixt and beaten with the powder of Yullen herb: but if the nerves and sinews be bruised, or hurt within, ye shall then burn it round like a circell with a hot iron in small circell or lets, and soe will amend again.

An oyntment to repair the flesh in a wound.

TO repair and to heal flesh in a wound, you shall make this oyntment. Take wormwood, pimpernel, calamint,

calamint, or myrtle, of balm, of myrr, and of each a quantity, beat them altogether well, and then boyle it over the fire until it be myst well together; then couchen stop a piece of linnen therein, and lay it on the soare. This oyntment healeth maruellous well, and repaireth the flesh again.

To heal the Canker on a horse.

Take the juice of daffadill roots seben drams, the juice of hounds-tongue, alike of unslaked lime thre drams, of Arnick powder two drams; beat all these well together, and put them in a new clean vessel of earth close covered, then boyle it till it be dissolved. First wash the canker wound twice a day with the said compoſt, until it be killed, and fall away.

Against the tyring of an horse by the way.

If your horse chance to tyre on the way, if spur & wond will not profit, you shall put thre or four round pebble stones in one of his ears, and so knit fast his ear that the stones fall not out, and they will so rattle within his ear, that he will then go faster, if he habe any spire or power. Some do thynke a bodkin through the midle of the flap of his ear, and put therein a pin of wood, and ever when he slackes his pace, the rider shall strike on that ear with his wond and so he will mend his pace thereby. Also if your horse in trabel do way dull on the way, ye shall slice a piece of fresh basel, and bind it about his bit, and thereon he will chew on the way, whereby he will continue, and trabell well after.

To help the foundring of a horse.

If your horse be hot riding on the way, and you, riding through a shalloe water, let your horse lay to take but a syp of water, it will founder him. Ye shal perce it, for he will often trip with you within a quarter of a mile riding. The remedy: ye shall let him blood as soon as you can on the fore hein, under all four feet; ye may stop the

blood with Wolearm'ack, or but pinch with your thumb and finger, both parts of the bein, the upper and the ne-
ther together, and that will stanch them; so you may ride
your horse again on the mounain, as safe as before: Well
probed. But if he be soured by heat of trabel, in hot san-
dy way, and not soon remedied, it will be long to heal, and
perhaps ascend to the joyn of the fetter-lock, and shink
the sinew, which will cause him to halt and trip. The re-
medy: Take the roots of Nettles and Hemlocks, Elder-
pills, of each a handfull boyl them tender in Bozes-grease,
or fresh barrows-grease, & so let him blood in the midst of
his foot on the toe-bein; then bathe and chase his joyns and
leg therewithal about from the knee to the fetter-lock, and
then clap it to, and bind a cloth fast to, as hot as you can; so
use this once a day till he be well, and this will help: Well
probed. And anoint his legs with suppling oyls.

For Wolves teeth in some horse.

ALSO some horses have wolves teeth on the upper jaw,
and that horse cannot well grind his meat, because
the flesh will thrust between when he would grind, which
will let him greatly from feeding. Which teeth come to file
them smooth with a rasp, and so after they will wear
smooth: In doing this they do use to cast the horse. But
if a horse do over-reach his neather grinders with his up-
per, which you may soon perceiue by sight or by feeling; soz
his upper flesh will lie over the neather like a bunch on
h's cheaks, and that horse cannot eat hay, or hardly eat any
roughe meat but it will lie in lumps in his cheaks, and un-
der his tongue, which grieves goldeyn (as some judge) by
feeding in watery and marshy grounds in Winter, and
thereon comes losenesse of teeth: and when a horse is so,
there is no help or remedy that I can learn but this: cast
him, and prick his gums, and so let him blood, then rub
them with sage and salt, and so they will fatten again: so
use it eight or ten dales after, soz the more sure: but to sed
him

him with provender is best, as with bread, and grains, bran, ground malt, and such like, which will be costly to keep: but so he will labour and serve along time well. In summer ye may put him to grass, and so he will do well. Thus much for wolves teeth in some horses, and over-reaching teeth, and also for loose teeth in a horse.

Against the blood, or Plurisie of blood.

The disease of blood is, some young horses will feed, and being fat will increase blood, and so grow to a plurisie, & die there, if he have not soon help: he will sometimes stand and eat no meat, his eyes will seem red, his head and body hot, and he will look heavily, and suddenly in eating he will fall and die. The remedy is, ye shall let him blood on the liver-bein, and so he shall do well again.

For a horse that is swoln with much wind
in his body.

Some horses with eating certain windy meats, or such herbs, will be swoln therewith, as though his belly would burst, & then he will eat no meat, but stand hanging down his head, ready to fall, and so die if he have not speedy help. When you shall see any horse so, the next remedy as I can learn, is: Ye shall take a sharp-pointed knife, or bodkin and arm it so with some stay that it go not too deep for piercing his guts. Then strike him therewith through the skin into the body before the hollow place of the hanch-bone, half a foot beneath the back-bone, and the wind will come out therewith. Then if you put a hollow quill therein (or some feather to keep it open a while) the wind will hold the better, & so heal again. When a horse is so, some do rake him, and some do ride him, to make him breake & void wind, but this hath been proved the best remedy to save your horse, or ore.

Against loose teeth in a horse.

A horse being grieved with the losness of his teeth, he cannot eat, but will sumble, & shew his meat in his mouth.

smooth, and may not swallow it down but chew it, and so lie in lumps (for the most part) on both sides his jaws: the most meat he can swallow is grase & probender. This disease is gotten by feeding in wet pastures, and wet grounds in winter, and thereby his gums will chynke from his teeth, & so they will be loose and seem long. For some horse which hath been housed in Winter, will soon take this grief, & the red soxill as soon as any other. The remedy: You shall let him bleed on the vein under the fall nigh the rump, and then rub his gums with sage, tied on a stick's end. And you shall give him for a while, the tender crops of black byars with his probender, and so he shall do well again.

For worms in the Maw.

If worms be in the maw of a horse, take great worms and cleanse them, and shels of eggs beat these both together small with a hammer, and put to Aqua vitæ, & pepper, and so mix them together, and being warm, put it down the horse throat.

For proud flesh in a wound.

First you shall wash the wound with wine, wherein is sod nettle-seed: then strow thereon a little of the fine powder of berdigrease, and this will take it away. Use this as you see cause.

To make a horse scour or laxative.

You shall give him among his probender, one ounce of drystone beaten to small powder, & this will make him to scour. Also some give a Rye-heat, some make a drinck with Polypodium, & Spurge root with Ale; and the roots of the water flags stamp, and boil them in Ale; strain it, and with warme give it a pint thereto to each poys setting, and drinck him warme.

Another

Another way to heal the mange on a horse.

Let him bleed on both sides the neck; if he be a young horse; then cut the skin down the midst of his fore-head two fingers broad, or long down-right, then open the skin an inch wide on both sides the cut, and put therein thin slices of the green root of Elecampane, or Angelica which is better; so let them remain under the skin till the matter rot, then crush it so, by in two or three daies, and in twelve daies the roots will fall out as it healeth; and this will help: But you must anoint the mange with Bristle-stone beaten with Verdigrease, and oyl olive, heated and mixt together.

A perfect and approved way to heal the Farcy
or Fashon in a horse.

Take three ounces of quicksilver, half a pound of hogs-grease, or Verdigrease an ounce; ye shall first kill your quick-silver in a bladder, with a spoonfull or two of the joyce of an Orange or a Limon, in rubbing and chaffing them in the bladder til the quick-silver be clean killed, then put your hogs-grease in a morter or dish with your verdi-grease, so beat them all well together, & so keep it; & when your horse hath the fashon or farcy, in rising on the beins like knobs or bunches; use this once a day, or as you shall see cause, for they will go no farther but grow to a matter; and when ye shall see them soft, lance them, & the matter will run out, and so dry up and heal again. Also in the anointing him, ye shall put into his ears one good spoonfull of ragwort some call it gileole, a weed growing in the fields and this will help him in a few daies.

Against the Swelling under a horse jaws.

For the swelling under or between the horse jaws, take his own dung hot as soon as he makes it, and with a cloath bind it fast thereto. Use this twice a day, and it will help,

help. Some husbands mix therewith hot boylng piss of men, and so lay it thereto, and it helps.

To heal a horse, hurt with Harrow times, or such like, on the legs, or other parts.

Ye shall first wash the wounds with meane urin; and salt, then take the soft bole of the stalks of the herb Carduus Benedictus, called the Help-thistle, therewith all the wounds as holes, & so let them remain, & ye shall need no other medicin, for that shall heal it alone only, without changing.

To make a horse stale.

Mix wine and oyl together, and rub and chase it on his loyns, or put a louise in his yard, or put slope in his yard; If these help not, squirt of horned-water sod, but cold, in his yard with some salt. Another present remedy: If a maid strike him on the face with her girdle, he shall stale.

If your saddle do chase your horse, take an herb called Arismart, in Latine Parcicaria, stamp it, and lay it to, which is a present remedy.

Teeth changing, or falling.

A horse bath sofy teeth: in the thirtieth month after his sealing, he loseth two above, & two beneath. Again, in the fourth year he loseth four teeth, two above, & two beneath; in the fifth year he casteth the rest both above and beneath: And those that come first be hollow teeth above. At six years his hollow teeth are filled up, & the seventh year all the rest are filled up. Of his age ye can no longer judge by his teeth. But if ye pluck up the skin of his jaws or cheeks, if they fall soon smooth again, it is a sign he is young: But if they fall wrinckled, he is old. And the like of other beasts. The horse groweth not after six or seven years. The mare groweth not after five years; and to habe them bring faire colts, let them not be hast but every other year.

ST. OMER'S

The Table of the Principall things contained in this Book for Horses.

A

A Ge of a horse to know 177
Asses how to nourish

B

B Abbes or Geeks to help 179
Back galled to heal 176
Barbs in the horse mouth to heal 171
Blisters on his body to help 108
Blindnes in a horse to help 143
Blood how to stench 126
Blood a disease how to help 187
Blood how to let 126
Blood letting to know where 126
Bots or worms how to help 132
Bots another way 174
Breeding of Colts 151
Brittle hoofs how to help 151
Brittle-hoofed horse to pare 155
Broad hoofs how to pare 156
Broken winded horse to help 128

C

C Anker in the mouth and the throat 180
Cainery to help 163
Canker in the tails 113
Cart-horse how to use in travel 116
Cart how to prepare for travel 118
Casting of horse or other 111
Chafings on a horse to help 165
Glaſſings ſore to help 112
Clefts or cracks in the hoof 175
Chaffe for horse to give 164

Chafed or weary horse to help 142
Cloying a horse to heal 142
Colts with their good ſigns 104
Cold taken in a horse 142
Choler abounding in a horse to help 142
Colts to change to other dams 140
Colts evil for to help 140
Cods inflamed 162
Colts pained in the gums or teeth 151
Covering mares in what time best 158
Cords, a disease to help 161
Cough to help 188
Cough another way 175
Covering young mares, and how best 114
Cratches to heal 120
Crooked hoofs how best to pare 155
Curbs a disease to help 135
Colours of good holes to know 166

D

D Heaſes where they breed on all horses 104
Drink or meat when to give 106
Drink against worms in horses 98, 132

Drink against cough or cold 102

Drink to comfort a horse 116

E

E Arcs inflamed to he'p 112
Eys ſore to heal 112
Evil travel in a horse 112
Eys

The Table.

Eys bloody to help		Hair to increase	
Eys blinded to help	163	Heat to abate in a horse	152
Eys watry to help		Head of a horse pained	106
Eys stricken to help		Hen-dung unwholsom for a horse	
Eys stricken another		Hidc-bound to help	170
Eys with the pin and web	144	Hinder feet shooing	
Eys being chak to heal		Hollow feet ppared	
Eys red to help		Ointment for hoofs	
Eys sore how to heal		Heaving of a horse	
Eys of horses often looked unto	173	Hoof-bound to help or loose	121
Enterf. ar to remedy	149	Hoofs being hot on his feet	117
Everfearing another.		Hoot bound how to shooe	
Experience of hot and cold horses		Hoof-loose how to help	130
F		Horse without brains	
Falling of teeth in a horse		Horse that will tire to help	178
Falling of hair in a horse tail		Horse for to scour	
Faintness in a horse to help	151	Horse age or growing	
Fancy or fashion in a horse	122	Horse barns to be looked unto	119
Flat horse to make him lean		Horse or beast fore-spoken	109
Fever in a horse to help	120	Horse bewitched to know	
Fever in colts to help	151	I	
Foaling of colts		LL for the eyes	
Fistula to help	149	Itch in the tail to help	152
Fistula in the head of a horse	144	Impostume to help to ripe	179
Flat hoof how to pare	150	Impostumed wounds to help	178
Flies troubling a horse to help		L	
Foundring of a straight shoe	181	Lampas to heal	146
Foundring of a horse to help	139	Lamencis in a horse to help	
Frenzy or mad wond about	177	Leanness in a horse to help	121
Fraying in a horse to help		Lice on a horse to help	141
Frounce in a horse to help	133	Long worms to help	152
G		Long-hoof to pare	
Galling or fretting to help	171	Loole-hoof to help	163
Glaedens in a horse to h.	173	Loose teeth how to fasten	488
Glanders, another	174	M	
Gorge how to helpe	159	Alender how to help	
Gelding of horses		Malt worm to help	162
Green wounds to heal		Mares when to be covered	102
Grinders or wolves teeth		Mares when to cover	158
Gravelling of a horse		Mange to help	173
Gums pained to heal		Mange in a horse to help	163
H		Mangy, another	179
Haw to take forth, best	130	Mares how for to govern	103
Haw in the eye to help	131	Mares hard in foaling to help	
Haw another way	171	Mares old not good for colts	
		Mares	

The Table.

Mares how to have male, or female colt	104	R
Mares with foal having bors to help	134	Ringbones to help
Mare having rage of Love	111	Rubbing of horses doth good
Mare long in the foot	122	Rugged or brittle hoofs to pare
Moils how to nourish		Repair flesh in a wound
Moils with their beauty	114	184
Mourning of the chine	130, 164 and 170	S
Another for the same		Addle chafe your horse
N		Scratches to heal
N Erws and sinews broken	184	159, 162 174
Nails for horse shoes to make		
Nails in the flesh to heal	154	Another for the same
Narrow-heeld horse how to pare	165	To make a horse scour
Navel gall to help		168
Navel gall, another		Scratches, another
Nose bleeding to stench		Sinews troubled
P		Slander to help
P ains, a disease in the feet	135	Shackle-gall to help
Pains of scratches		Shot imposioned
Paring the hoof bound		Shooing of cart horses
Paring of hoofs	153	153
Paring a broad hoof	155	Shooing of divers hoofs diversly
Pastorns fretted to heal	120	153, 154, 157
Pestilence among mares	111	Shooing the forefeet of horses best
Pestilence among horses	148	154
Pin and web to help		Shooing abroad hoof
Pissing blood to help	147	156
Pissing not well, to help	130	Shots made with whole quarters
Another for the same		Shoulder hurt to heal
Place to cover mares best		Signs to know if a horse have the bors
Plucking out thorn or iron		Signs to know a sick horse
Pole evil to help	127	125
Pricked in a joint to help	180	Sinews broken to heal
Pricked with a nail to help	163	Skin of a horse rased to heal
Proud flesh to help		Skin of a horse watry to help
Properties of a good horse		Sore chafing to heal
P. overbs		Soreness when they breed
Purging of a horse		Sore impostum s to heal
Puffing up of a lean horse		Spavin to help
Q llincy in a horse to help	125	134
Q iects or chinks in the hoof		Spaid colts

P

Strangury

The Table.

Strangury to help	130	V
Stub in the flesh to help		Enomed places to help 147
Surbaring to heal	143	Vives how to heal 124, 177
Swelling under the jewls	187	Vomiting in a horse to stay
Swoln places to heal	159	W
Another for the same, by too much wind	187	V V Arts on horse legs to mark
T		White feet on a horse
Taint in a horse to help	141	Water unwholsom for horses 147
Tainting of horses.		Weakness in a horse to help
Taste lost in a horse to help		Weariness in a horse to help 121
Teeth not even to help		Wound on a horse to help 178
Teeth pained to help	187	Windgals to help 176
Tiring of the horse by the way to help	185	Wolves teeth in horses to help
Thorn to pluck out		186
Tongue hurt with the bit	178	Worms in horses to help
Tongue of horses to see oft	173	Worms in the maw 188
Trenches to help	163, 173	Y
Another for the same		Ellows, a disease in horses to help. 150 148

These be the herbs which are called the five lances which leadeth unto a wound.

Dittany, Pellure, Moniconsound, Fimpernel, and Spearwort.

The five grasses that draw a wound.
O. miss Christi, Maddar, Bugloss, red Cole, Erual.

The eight grasses defensive.

*Ach, herb Robert, Bugle, Sanicula, Savory, Spavin, Molin, and
Cronfoot: these are defensive.*

These are the grasses, with the five lances that leads unto a wound, and draweth unto a wound, and knowlegeth a fester. But understand that every open f're is not a fester: for the flesh of a beast is hard and shining, being chased. There be two kinds of festers, the hot, and the cold. The hot will have a great hole, and the cold fester will have a straighter: Out of the one cometh out white matter, and freteth the flesh: and out of the other cometh out black matter, which frets the sinews and joyns, and that is uncurable. This take alwaies for a general rule.

THE THIRD BOOK

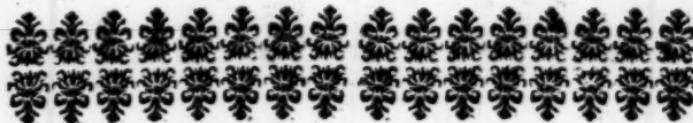
Intreating of
The ordering of *Sheep, Goats,*
Hogs, and Dogs: With sure reme-
dies to help most diseases as may
chance to them.

Taken forth of Learned Authours:
With divers other approved practises, ve-
ry necessary for all men, especially those
which have any Charge and Go-
vernment thereof.

Gathered by LEONARD MASGAL.

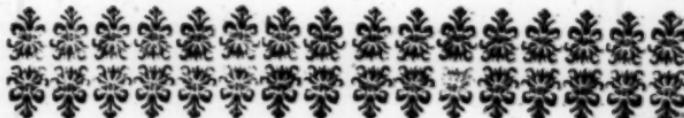


LONDON,
Printed for *William Gilbertson, and John Stafford,*
in the year 1661.



A Praise of Sheep,

THeſe cattel (Sheep) among the reſt,
Is counted for man one of the beſt,
No harmfull beast, nor hurt at all:
His fleſſe of wool doth cloath us all,
Which keepeſ us all from extream cold:
His fleſh doth feed both young and old.
His tallow makes the candles white,
To burn and ſerve us day and night ;
His ſkin doth pleafe divers waies,
To write, to wear, at all affaiſes ;
His gluts, thereoſ we make wheel-ſtrings ;
They uſe his bones for other things ;
His horns ſome ſhepheards will not loſe,
Because therewith they patch their ſhoes ;
His dung is chief I understand,
To help and dung the Plowmaſſ land :
Therefore the Sheep among the reſt,
He is for man a worthy beast.



The Government of S H E E P, and
Remedies for such Diseases, as do
come unto them.

Aour chief commodity is to have great cattel; so is there a chief commodity to nourish, keep, and sēd small cattel, as sheep one of the chieffest & fruitfullest for the use of man: for of these beasts comes a yearly fressē, & are kept with small trouble, or any other great pain but in keeping them from cold winter, dagging in summer, scab, and some other inconveniences that come unto them as well as any other cattel. Wherefore must you take some pain to see them kept in fields and pastures as well in houses. There is no man that loves sheep, but will have a chiefl care of them, to use and order them, as they ought to be, considering all the commodities that come by them, and to keep their houses clean and warm in winter, with their folds also wellset and ordered in summer. The Shepheard ought to be of good nature, wise, skilfull, countable and right in all his doings, wherein few are to be found at this day, especially in Villages & Towns: for by their idleness and long rest, they grow now to war stubborn, & are given (for the most part) to forwardness and evil, more then good profit to their masters, and ill mannered, whereof breeds many a theebish condition, being pickers, lyars, and sealers, and runners about from place to place, with many other infinite evils. Which contrary was in the first Shepheards of Egypt, and other in their time: for they were the first inventers of Astrology, and judgment in stars, and finders out of Hysick, augmenters of Musick, and many other liberall Sciences.

I cannot tel whether I ought to joyne the Art of Knighthood, and the government of Kingdoms, but by their long

continuance in the fields & many years seeing and viewing out of their cabbins, by experience obserued the course of the stars, the disposition of times, & by long use in marking the ordered times, & unstedfastnes of daies; in such sort continuing, that the ancient Shepheards became people of great knowledge, as witnesseth Hieroglyphiques: & therefore all husbands ought to have a great care in chusing of good Shepheards.

Sheep (as well as other) ought to be the first cattel to be looked unto, if you mark the great profit that comes by them: for by these cattel we are chiefly defended from cold, in serving many waies in covering for our bodies, They do not only nourish the people of the Villages, but also for to serve the table with many sortes of delicate & pleasant meats. In some countries their milk doth serve instead of surmeny, of which are the people of Scythia, called Nomades, and also the Greeks do name them Galactapotes, that is to say, Drinkers of milk. And soasmuch as these cattel are tender and delicate, as Celsus affirmeth, therefore good heed must be taken unto them for sicknes, yet they are conmonly in health, except at some times they are subject to murren, scab, or pestilence, in changing of grounds: therefore they must be chosen agreeable to the nature of the place where they shall remain, the which is a ru'e meet to be obserued & kept not only in those cattel, but also in all other cattel of husbandry whereof Virgil saith: All grounds for all things are not good, Nor meet for all beasts to get their food.

For, the fat champaign and pasture fields are good to nourish great sheep in; for lean sheep and hoggrels, closes. And sheep well flesht, they shall do well in forrests and Mountains, dry places, and plain commons: and all severed closes are good, & commodious to nourish all tender sheep, and to make them battle, and so to fat well. There is a great respect to be had unto the differences of nature, not only in the sortes and breed of sheep, but also of their colours and chusing of them; for experience doth shew, as the

Sheep

sheep of Milesia in Athens be great, very fair, and well esteemed: also those sheep of Calabria, and of the Appolitan, and those of Tarent, and now these in France be more esteemed and praised, and especially the sheep of Torgello; and next, those of the leanchampions, as beside Parma and Modena in Italy.

Also the white colour in sheep is very good and profitable, as we use here most in England; for of this colour a man may make any other, and the white will keep also his colour long. The black and the brown be also well praised, which be much used in Italy at Polencia, and also in high Spain at Corube. The yellow sheep be in Asia, the which they calld Salerned sheep; truly the use thereof we have had already by divers & many experiances of those kind of sheep. For in Africa, wheres they are brought (from the town called Gadirane, & therabout) are wild Rams of strange and marvellous colours, with many other kinds of beasts, which are oft times brought unto the people to make pastimes. Marcus Columella saith, a man of singular good wit & understanding, & very perfect in husbandry, which brought one of those Rams of Africa with him into France, & did put him into his pastures, and when he became gentle, he made him to be put unto his Ews, which Ram begat in the beginning all hairy lambs, and like in colour: but, after that the said lambs had been covered again once or twice, their wool began again to be gentle, soft and fair: and at length those lambs engendring with their sheep, made their fleece and wool as soft & gentle as ours. This Columella recorded, that from the nature of the Ram by the alteration of the place and cattel, they became again to their former estate, and by little and little, by good order & government, their wild natures be quite changed. So likewise divers beasts become soon gentle by wel using thereof in Husbandry, which afterward be found alwaies tame and gentle. Thus I do leave here, & wil return unto my former purpose.

There be two sorts of sheep cattel, the better sort are those

those of the soft wool, and the other the hairy wool, & soz to shew how to buy these twain, there are many common rules: nevertheless there are also particulars soz the better soft, for which ye must take good heed of.

The common rules to buy are these: when his wool is white, fair, long, staple, & plain; ye must chuse a very white Ram, and yet oftentimes a white Ram will get a white lamb, but a yellow or black Ram will never get a white lamb. Ye must not chuse a Ram by his whiteness only, but when the pallet of his tongue is of the same colour of his wool; soz when either of these two do not agree, the lamb is like to be either black, or spotted in some part, as Virgil signifieth by these verles.

The third
bk of Geor.
as.

The Ram among thy sheep out pull,
Though he be white of skin and wool,
Mark well his tongue, and therefore see
If tongue and fell do both agree:
For if they alter in any case,
Their Lambs will follow the self same race.

Likewise the self same reason is of the yellow & black sheep, as is before declared, which ought not to have their tongue of a contrary colour to their wool: but in all parts to be like unto the fleece and wool, although the skin be speckled & spotted of divers colours, it is no matter. And ye must see that ye buy no Ram, nor other sheep that hath a thin staple, or smal store of wool: & soz the better known ledg to see that they be all of one colour, principally is to be considered in chusing your Rams: soz the spoilt Rams will commonly be seen in the lambs.

Rams estee-
ds

The Rams are much esteemed when they are high and long of body, with a large belly, and covered well with wool, his tail long and thick in wool, his sozehead broad, his cods big, his horns crooked and writhen: & yet these soz's of Rams are not the best; soz those which have no horns are more better, and those which have crooked horns are more better, soz the one doth annoy the other: and it is better to have their horns crooked and writhen,

then

then, then to be straight and open. Nevertheless, in coun-
treys moist & windye, it were better to have the Rams
with great and large horns, then other without, because it
both keep and defend the greatest part of their head from
the wind and storme.

If that the winter be very stormy in those countreys,
they do chuse those Rams; but if it be calm and gentle,
they do take those that have no horns. For the horned Ram
hath this discommodity; he saileth by nature each part of
his body so well armed that he desircth nothing but to fight
with others. And he is more hotter after the Ews at all
times, and more impotunate than others, so that he will
not suffer any Ram to cover any troupe of Ews; & he will
make war without cause against his fellows, & will not
permit & suffer them to cover any Ewe, although he can
do no more himself; and yet he will have all at his com-
mandment.

But he which is without horns, knoweth he is unarm-
ed, whereby he is not so ready to fight, and is also of less
heat, therefore ye may have the more Rams. The good &
skilful Shepheard may correct the heat and fury of such an
unsatiable Ram by his subtillty; take a strong board of a
foot broad, & slit ful of pikes of iron, & tie that board unto
his horns, with his pikes towards his forehead, & this
shall keep him from hurting of others, for in giving his
head a stroke, he shall hurt himself.

Epicarmus de Syracusis in Scilia, which hath diligently
written of the medicines for cattel, he saith: One may ap-
pease or abate the fury of such a Ram, in piercing his
horns by his ears (with a wimble or piercer) against the
place whereas they do crook. Also the age of a Ram
to cover is the best at three year, and he shall be good
unto eight years: the Ews would be covered after two
years, & then they will be good five years after; and the
seventh year being once past, then they begin to wax weak,
and will fail in getting lambs. Again, as I have said,
you shal not buy sheep unshorn, nor make too great ac-

couer of them which have gray or spotted wool of divers colours, for the uncertainty thereof: Then shall cast them off as the barren sheep, & also those which have most teeth, being of thre years old. Wherefore ye must chuse those of two years having a great large body, a long neck, & long dark wool, not rough or rubboun, his belly great, and large of body, covered all with wool, not to be uncovered in any part, or yet small of stature, his gums ruddy, his teeth white and even, his skin on the brisket red, and on both sides ruddy, his eye-strings ruddy, his fell loose, his wool soft, his breath long, & his fat not hot. These are the chief signes of a sound sheep. Signes of a rotten sheep are these: his belly full of water, his fat yellow, his liver shall be knotty, and full of blisters, & if you seethe it, it shall break in pieces, his livers pale, his eys pale & dark, his gums white, & the wool wil soon come off, if ye pinck a little thereof. These are the signes of a rotten sheep or unsound.

Now for to save and keep them: Ye shall understand, your sheep-houses ought to be made low like unto a hoggs-lye, & moze in length then in breadth, warm for winter, & not strak into rooms for fear of hurting the lambs, paled and boorded on both sides, and within the place a descending for the urine and dung. It shall be also good to hang of Rosemary, or other sweet and strong herbs, for to take away or kill the scent of their urine or dung. It shall be also good to make & set the house open towards the Sun at noon, & to be wel covered; for these kind of cattle are tender, and cannot abide any great cold.

Yet although they are haued, they are oftentimes vexed with cold, as rheums, glanders, coughs, & such like, and so vexed with cold in winter, as well as with heat in summer: & alsoe or about their houses, it were good to make a close coat wel and high senced, so that they may go forth of their houses in safety to refresh them. And their racks to be made two foot high from the earth, with rack-staves set nigh together of a good length. And the sheepheard must see that they be clean kept, and to see that

that the racks do stand fast for hurting any of them.

They must also be kept that they habe no water, or other moisture, and that there be prepared Fearn or dry Straw for those which habe lambs, to rest more cleaner and softer, and to see that the Rams go not to the Ewes, or the Lambs: nor go with any sick Sheep or other beast: and it is better to let the Lambs remain in the house, then to go with their Dams a-field. And good to let your best pasture remain for your Ewes, nigh your sheep houses. The Shepheard also shal often cleanse the Foddering places of his sheep, and reserve it to litter the Kine, and Horses, and so to keep their houses clean, whereby their health may be the better preserved: & so in any wise they be not hurt or annoyed with filthy moisture, for they are tender and nice, and do love clean places. He must also see that they habe good store of meat, for hunger in them breedeth the murrain. A smal flock wel nourished, entreth much more profit unto their Master, then others with twice so great a flock enduring hunger. And also the Shepheard must often drive them over changeable pastures & grounds, whereas there is scant of feeding, and without thorns or bushes, using them after the authority of Virgil, who saith by these Verses following:

He that will have good sheep,
Good Wool likewise also;
He must provide a Shepheard,
To lead them to and fro,
From places which are rude,
With many ill Thorns and Bushes,
And from unwholsom Weeds,
From Brambles, Pricks, and Crushes.

For those scratches make them be unquiet, and to breed scabs and other sores, that although they are shorn, yet the thorns wil remain in the skin, and grow unto scabs or other sores, and there commonly the wool doth wax

way loose and diminish every day, so much more as it doth grow and increase. These beasts are alwaies in danger of thozns growing whereas they are; & oftentimes there, with they are tied with hooks and snares, thozns and bziars, which do tear both wool and skin, and these Catt. I being tender and delicate, thereby loose a great part of their wool, which otherwise would keepe it; and soz the coupling together of them, all other Anthozs do agree and join together in one consent, that the bearing and lambing time is at the spring, about the twentieth of one and twentieth day of April; soz then the sheep do wax more strong.

If an Ewe have then a little lamb, it were better then if she did farry till Jun:, or longer. Some therefore (without doubt do say) it would profit more to cover them sooner, to the end that after harvest & gathering of fruit, the lambs feeding all Autumn, shal make themselves strong, against winter doth come, and shal better indure the fassing in winter.

For this same cause it is better to chuse Autumn then the Spring, as Celsus report's by the prooef hereof, soz he saith, it is more meet for these cattel to be made strong before Solsticium in the midst of the month of June which is the lengest day in summer, then before Solsticium in winter, which is in the midst of the month of December. And amongst all cattel, these may most easiest be bzed in winter, if the country be not cold and wet.

If you have need to have many male lambs, Aristotle, a man of great knowledge in his works of nature, he commandeth to be obserued, and to spie out the meetest time to couple, and put the Rams to the Ews: as in a dry time when the Northwin bloweth. Then (saith he) make the flock to go and feed against the wind, and put the Rams unto them, and they shall have male lambs. If you would have your Ews to bring female lambs, put the Rams unto them when the wind bloweth out of the South. And soz to have males likewise they do use to bind

bind the left stome down with a tender band; and so habe females, they bind down the right stome of the Ram. This is done likewise in great cattel. Also, when your Ews have lambed, and are strong lambs, the Shepheard that leaveth them to seek their pasture, it shall be good that he leave behind all the young lambs. And those that do suck are meeter to be sold unto Butchers, then those that have eaten grass, for they are moze sweeter and delicate flesh; and when they are weaned, there cometh moze profit by the milk, then when they go with ^{To alter thy} their dams. It is also good and profittable to nourish them ^{stock.} by the sides of good towns; for the cattel of the house are moze profittable then strange cattel. Also if thy flock of sheep do fail at any time through age, or any other occasion, thou must then renue it in keeping the stock, and looking well thereunto, for if thy stock once alter, thou art like to alter thy tillage.

To breed sheep, the office of a good Shepheard is to nourish as many head of cattel yearly, as there are sick, or dead; for you must understand, the winter, that by vehement and cold weather, it killeth many sheep, the which ye did suppose they would have out-born the said winter, which in Autumn they might have been taken well; and therefore soe it is very dangerous, without you furnish your stock (from year to year) with the strangest cattel, & those that shall easily bear out the after winter; and he that will follow this, he ought to nourish no lamb under four years, nor above eight; for these two ages are not so good to nourish nor those which come of old cattel, for they follow the age of their parents, or else are alwaies barren, wretched, and weak.

The lambing of young Ews ought soe to be looked ^{Lambing time} unto, as though they had midwives; for these Cattel do travell in lambing, as well as the Woman in child bearing: and oftentimes so much as they are ignorant of the time, they do travell moze in the deliverance of thic Lambes: Wherefore the Shepheards

ought to have good knowledge & experience of medicines for these cattel, and to help them that have need therof, and to take out the Lamb wholly together out of the matrix: soz when he lieth cross, he must not be taken out; but if you see she cannot well be delivred, you must help the Ewe, and take and cut it in pieces, & so take it forth without hurting the birth of the Ewe: The which the Greeks do call an unperfect medicine. Then after, when the Lamb is taken soz h alive, you shall raise her, and set her on her feet, and also the lamb; and then let him approach unto the teats of the Ewe, and open his mouth, and press, and make the milk come sozth, that he may be accustomed thereto. But before you do this, you shall draw the Ewe a little, which the Beard-men do call stroking: This is the gross and thick milk, the which is the first milk after the lambing: soz if you do not draw a little thereof, it will somewhat annoy the lamb. Then let him (if he be weak) be shut up the two first daies with his dam after that he is lambed, to the end he may be kept warm, and to know the teat and his dam, untill that he begin to leap and war more stronger, and to put him in some warm close place, then after soz to put him with other lambs, because in being alone he will war lean by too much leaping and playing in his youth. Also, you must advisedly put the young lambs by themselves, and not with the strongest, soz fear in leaping and tumbling to hurt them: and when they are big, you may well suffer the lambs to go a-field with their dams untill night: And when they shall war more stronger, then give them grases in their houses, with the herb mellefol, also of fine hay or bran: if barley be good cheap, you may give your lambs of the meal, and of fitches: and when that they shall war yet more stronger you may in the middle of the day remoue them with their dams into other pastures and grounds, and alwaies see that your lambs break not sozth of your pastures into other grounds, soz then they will alwaies be seeking soz to have fresh pasture.

Although

Although I have spoken of certain pastures, nevertheless yet I will here say a little that I have omitted, the which is: The best & most frankest grass, is that which groweth amongst errable grounds and furrows, rather then meadow ground. Pasture doins which are wet and moist, and the grass in marshes and moist Forrests is not good for sheep, nor so good pasture for the feeding of them; and by long use & continuance these cattle will wax weary and nonsound thereof, if their keeper do not remedy it, in giving those sheep of salt with their meat, which shall save them, and make them to have an appetite.

In Summer it shall be good to have them under shadowe places or trees in woods, to the end that by their resting, they shall have the better appetite, when they return unto their pasture again: & they may then drinke, where by to feed the better, and also to aboid their surfeits. In Winter ye must give them hay & fares in their racks to nourish them withall. They do also feed them with Elm-leaves, & of Ash-leaves, and such like which is gathered in seasons convenient. And in Autumn to feed them with hay of the latter season, for that is more tender and more pleasant for them to eat then other which is drier, or that which is first ripe. The grass or herb called spillicet is special good for them at all times, & likewise for all other cattle. They use also to have Fitches for them, which is very good, and to give them of Barley straw totally beaten, & short, which is in Winter very good for them, when they can have no other meat. Likewise of pease-holm is good for them, if they be kept near townes or villages: and when the time is to drive them to pasture, or to lead them to drinke in the hot Summer, as need requireth. I will not be of other opinion, but that which Virgil hath written, which is this.

In the morning tide lead forth thy Ews,
For to refresh before the Sun doth rise,
The grass being tender, and shining with dews,
Soon

Soon after cometh drought, is the common guise,
 That after the Sun be once four hours high,
 Then Bushes do crack, and Plains do wax dry:
 Then singeth the Nightingale with notes plain,
 Drive them to the springs of the high Mountain.

Also in the mid-day the same Doe saith,
 In heat now of the day,
 To search it is thy charge,
 To find thy sheep some tree
 With branches long and large,
 To shadow them withal,
 Out of the heat and dust,
 As heat and time doth last,
 Then let them quench their thirst.

And when the great heat is abated, soon after let them
 be driven softly to feed. And saith,
 The Sun now being set,
 In the evening tide,
 All the day before
 Whereas the ground hath dried :
 The night now being cold,
 The dew descending plain,
 On pastures dried before,
 By them refresh'd again.

And ye must observe Astrum, which is the star of heat
 in Summer, when the Canicular dates do begin; to the
 end that before the midst of the day, Shepheards ought to
 conduct & drive their sheep towards the West, and after
 the mid day is pass, towards the East, for it is a thing of
 great importance, to take the head of the sheep to feed a-
 gainst the Sun, which often annoys those cattle, when the
 rays of the Sun begin to shew on the ground. And also
 in Winter and Spring time, you ought so, to keep them
 close, till the day have taken the gelly or netty rime from
 the

the earth; soz in the time the gelly is on the grasse, which doth engender (as some say) the scab, & a foam at their mouths, & distillations from the brain, with heachiness of the head, & a loosness of the belly. Wherefore in cold and moist times, ye need not obserue it but once a day.

Moreover, the shepheard which doth keep them, ought ^{A Shepheard} to be wise in governing them with gentleness, as it is commanded to all keepers of cattel whatsoever they be, which ought to shew themselves conductors and guiders of cattel, & not as masters: and to make them go or to call them, they ought either to cry or to whistle, and after to shew them the sheep-hook, but to throw nothing at them, soz that doth fear them: nor yet to stray far off from them, nor to sit, or lie down. If he do not go, he ought to stand, and to sit very seldom.

For the office of a shepheard is as a high watchman soz his cattel, to the end that the slow sheep do not slip from the other. And on the plains & meadows, when they make no haste, then he may stray: But in hard & empty pasture, the light & young sheep will out-go the other, and therefore he ought to have an eye alwaies amongst his sheep: or if any complain by any other means, to see them incontinent remedied, & he must see also in their pasturing, that they range not too salt over the grounds; soz the light and young sheep do out-go the other, and stray abroad in corners, whereby they be in danger the more to be conveyed away, or lost by soms other means, or by killing with dogs or such like; these rules are common with all cattel. He therefore that will seem to thrive by them, he must see to them warily and wisely from time to time.

He must not mingle them of a strange kind with others of your flock, soz those being of a strange kind, they wil alwaies stand gazing about, and will rather seek to flee then feed: or else look on others. Therefore look unto them, soz it is a sign they like not the pasture, or lay, whereas they do graze, but will seek a new. Therefore the shepheard must have a great care, and use diligence unto them more

^{Strange sheep}

then the other. For all beasts of wool are more delicate & dainty then others, therefore they ought to have the less negligence with their keeper, or master: for they are of less coveting than other cattel, and yet they cannot abide the heat in Summer, nor the cold in Winter. These cattel are seldom nourished abroad without great danger but in houses & closed pastures; and are gluttons and greedy, that if his meat by some occasion be taken away of others, thereby sometime he will be sick. Therefore ye ought to give to every sheep which shall be sufficient of meat in their racks for them in Winter, & to give them in their troughs of barley and beans ground together, and also dried pease or acorns ground, and given with bran & dry Elm-leaves, or other, as aforesaid: or of the leaved grass-green or dry, of the herb Milliot, or the hay of the latter season, & such like. Also there is but small profit in selling the lambs being young, & less profit in their milk; & they do kill those which they cannot well nourish, within a while after they be lambed, & those ewes which have lost their lambs, they make them to give others suck, for they make a lamb suck two ewes, and yet cannot draw from her milk, because her own lamb hath drawn more of her, & with more strength; and to that lamb that she hath, yea and nature in her sheweth a more love; but to the other. She is but as a nurse to a child, and less given to nourish it then her own. Wherefore you must observe and see to them all the time being young, and to be suckled of their dams & other ewes also. In this kind of cattel it were better to nourish, and wean, more of males then females. And although by cutting and gelding of them by unkillfull persons, many do perish and die thereon, for the females commonly are of a more rudder wool (as some do say.) And again before the male lambs be ready to cover the ewes, they are gelded, & when they are past two years they are killed, and their skins are more deare & sold than any other, for the beauty of their wool. In Greece they use to pasture their sheep where there are no bulbes or briers, for fear (as I have said)

said) that their wool should not be torn off their bodies: In plain fields a man need not be so carefull. But here, me thinks, if I should see my sheep come with torn fleeces, I may ask my shepheard where they have been, in supposing their ill government amongst bushes and thorns: therefore he must be carefull when they be in the field, for all the day some go not with them. And again, in the house he ought to have a moze greater care in cleansing of them, or any other occasion not to be so followed, in ost opening their wool, whereas any place seems loose by scratches or other waies, and then to tar it. Some do wash the place with oyl, sometimes they wash them all, if the day or time be not too hot or cold: and they do use it so in some countries three times a year: and do often make cleyn their houses, and take away all the moisture of the urine, which is easie to be done, in piercing the boards or planks with an awlger, or cleansing the pavements where as they lie. And not only to have a care of their dung, but also to keep them from beasts, and venomous worms. Whereupon the Poet Virgil saith:

Wash sheep
In Devonshire
they never
wash their
sheep when
they clip, a few
they wash the
wool before
they spin it, a
warm lie, and
dry it on hurdles.

Let burn of Cedar odorant,
To fume the stall or stable:
To cause the Serpents fly there fro,
And void (if thou be able,)
Whereby thou mayest them follow,
Through such perfuming vapour.
Of Galbanum the smell,
Will cause them fly full sure:
Full oft hath it been seen,
This thing and often proved,
Of little lying long they breed,
If it be not removed.
The out-ragious venomous worms
Be dangerous to touch,
Both Snakes and Adders customed,

R 2

Do

Do hide them in their couch.
 But now be they once seen,
 And perfectly once bear,
 Full soon they flee for fear,
 To hide them in their care.
 They flee away full soon
 In corners of the house,
 They creep in at a little hole
 As swiftly as the Mouse.
 Take stones and staves, and kill them
 Ere they encrease and double:
 For if they wax and multiply,
 Full oft they will thee trouble.

caring.

ointing or
casing.

If thou canst without danger of thy house, oftentimes burn in the house womans hair, or Hart-horn; for the sa-
 vor thereof driveth away all venomous worms. As for
 the time of shearing or clipping, it cometh not in all coun-
 treys alike; for in some countreys it cometh timely, and
 in other some later. The best is to consider when the sheep
 cannot endure cold if thou shear him, nor heat if thou shear
 him not. But at what time you have shorn, ye ought to
 anoint him with this medicine: that is to say, the juice of
 Lares, or pulse luke-warm, or of the Lees of old wine,
 and Lees of Drives, of each in like portion well mixed to-
 gether, and therewithall to rub the shorn sheep, and within
 three or four daies it will be consumed. Then if ye be nigh
 the boorders of the sea or salt water, plunge them therein:
 if not, then wash them with rain water, kept long & un-
 covered, and with salt mixed together, and a little boyled.
 And this shall keep them well all that year from scratch-
 ing or scabbinels, as Celsus reporteth; and without doubt
 the wool shall be more gentle, and longer.

The

The Remedies and Medicines for Sheep
and other Cattell.

¶ **F**orasmuch as I have carefully written of the diligence which they ought to have for the preserving & keeping their beastes in health: Now I will declare how to help them with medicines, which are grieved with any infirmity or disease. Howbeit although I have spoken already of the most part of them, I will yet here repeat a few medicines for great cattel. For as the body of the great cattel is, so is the body of the lesser cattel, almost of like nature. ¶ Even so there is a small difference betwixt their medicines & betwixt their diseases: nevertheless whatsoeuer they are, I will not here let pass or omit.

If it do chance that all your cattel be sick, you shall do as I have before commanded of great cattel (which I do think to be a thing necessary,) even so here, I command again for a singular remedy to change your pastures, and your watering places, and to drive your cattel into other pastures far off. If that pestilence or murren do come by great heats, ye must have them unto coberts, shides, and cold places. If it come of cold, you must have them into open places against the Sun. And you must lead them by little & little and not too hastily, to the end by their sooth going they be not grieved, nor yet too slowly, but gently in a mean pace: for even as they must not be soumented by too much haste, which are already weary, and annoyed with this disease: even so it is profitable to go meanly, neither too fast, nor yet too slow, having still exercise, & not to let them rest or lie. And when you have brought them unto the appointed place, you must then part them into many troops or bands, & so let them ever be looked unto: & being so parted they are then in more safety. Then ever they were before when they were together, because that the strength & the infection of the contagious & pestilential aire, is not so great in a small troop of cattel, as in a great. And also it is

more easie to heal a small number then a great: therfore you must do this which I have comm inded, to the end that ye do not repent the more, when as they fall all sick toge-
ther: or if there be any one which hath it, then do as afores-
aid. Also sheep are more tormented with the scab, then all
other cattel, which commonly cometh, as the Poet Virgil
saith:

When sheep are greatly beaten with rain,
Then frost and cold increaseth their pain,
Whereby the Scab will then increase,
Which you may kill with Tar and fresh grease.

Or when they begin to have the Itch, ye shall anoint
them with gose grease and Tar mixt together, with the
tender crops of broom in May; stamp & boyl them with gose
grease, & put to your Tar in like portion. Then make but
two sheads on both sides his back-bone, from his head to
the tail, & anoint with the aforesaid grease, & you shall need
no more anointing if they be used well after, & kept from
scratches. Also after you have shouen them if ye do not re-
medy them with the remedy & medicine aforesaid, which
is, to wash them with sea or salt water, or in a salt river,
& then share & rub them as aforesaid, which is good against
the scratches with briars & thornes, which will otherwise
grow to scabs: Or if thou putteth them in a stable where
horses have been, or lacking of meat, whereby they become
lean, which leannes doth cause them to have the itch, and
scab. The which as soon as it hath taken them, they never
cease to scratch, bite, or rub the itching place, either with
mouth, feet, or horns: or to rub against a tree or other
thing which lice may cause also. If thou seest any one do
this, then take him, & open, & shear his wool, & ye shall
see there-under, the skin red, and scratched, or bit with
his mouth; therfore it must be suddenly remedied, to the
end that all the rest be not infected with the same. For a-
mongst all other cattel, sheep are most therewith tor-
mented: and for the same there are many medicines, whereof
we will speak hereafter.

Not that you can or may use all, because that every country cannot have all, but such as you may have, shall suffice.

First, the composition that I have before expressed, shall serve very well for the most part. Also if you take the lees of Wine & of Olives, the juice of fares and pulse sod, & mix with as much white Ellebor beaten, which is nesling powder. Also the green juice of hemlock to anoint (is good for to kill the Itch) if it be not in sad. Some do take it in the Spring, do beat it, and then strain it into a pot of earth. And unto eighteen quarts of the said juice, they do put in half a bushel of salt, and then do cover the pot close, and set it in some dunghill a whole year, there to be seasoned. And when it is drawn out, they do take thereof, and warm it, and therewith do rub the scabby sheep, or any place of their skin so troubled: but they do rub the place before with some rough thing or rugged stone, for to make it bleed. Also the lees of Olives is good, if it be boiled until the half be consumed, and then to anoint therewith. Likewise doth the pills of men, wherein is quenched hot burning tile-stones: Some do boil it on the fire, until the first part be consumed, mixing it with so much of the juice of green Henbane, with two pound of the powder of tiles or Cinnamom, also of Tar and beaten Salt, and so mingled together. Likewise it shall be good to use brimstone beaten fine, with as much Tar, in stirring it altogether over a small fire: and because Tar is very costly for poor men, they do take a salve of bryom, which is yew wood, and shall take a great quantity of the crops of bryom, with the leaves and blossomes, let them be chopped small, and then sod in eighteen gallons of running water, till it do wax thick like a gelly, then take a pound of molten shaps wort, with a posse of old stale, and so much of urine: put all into the pan with the bryom, and stir it well together, then strain it, and keepe it in what vessel you will, & so when ye clip your sheep, make it luke-warm, and with some soft thing wash your sheep therewith: yet all times you may

Medicine for
the Itch.

use

ggers to

use this in shedding the wool, and anoint therewith warm, which will both heal the scab, and kill ticks, and shall not be hurtfull to the wool: & those which have sufficient meat will not lightly scab after. Others do take Elecampane roots and stamp them, & boyl them in running water, & wash therewith. Some do take oyl of Linne & the powder of brimstone, and so anoint therewith. But against maggots the powder of brimstone & tar mixed together over a hot fire. To anoint also for harts, there is no medicine. As Virgil his Georgicks sheweth and saith:

If any beast be hurt.
Or cut by subtily,
With any iron or with stiffe,
Upon the grief shall see,
For underneath the skin,
The evill is often hid:
Where plaisters doth not mollifie,
And skin not opened.

If it be not cut, they cut it, and melt of wax and grease together, & heal it therewith: which grease is also good against the scab, mixing therewith brimstone powder.

And if any sheep have the feber or red water, it is good to let them bleed in the claw of the foot, or betwixt the two claws; so that helps very much. And Virgil saith:

For to help the fever, open the vein
Beneath in the foot, and he shall mend again.

Some shepheards let them blood under the eye, & on the ears. Others let them blood on the vein under the tail and then bind of herb grass unto it, beaten with a little salt: & to give the juice of Camomile with Ale or Wine, is good. Sheep are also tormented in the foot or claw two manner of waies, one is by filth, & the other by the worm which breeds in it. And if the worm do wax big it wil wax so soze that the sheep cannot well go, but halfe. This worm breeds commonly before, just betwixt the two soze claws, the head thereso is like a tuft of hairs growing together, & will

will kick out soore: there is no sheep, but hath a shew of them naturally, but when they are small, they never hurt: so when they begin to grow and wax great, then there is danger: which worm is a hollow skin, & all hairy within, which you shall take forth thus, as some teach. Cut it as bobe the foot round with a sharp pointed knife, and so beneath, and put your finger in the hollow underneath the foot, and your thumb by it on the top soore, & then thrust it up; and with the point of your knife and your thumb, gently take it forth whole; for if you break it, it is not good: & then anoint the place with Tar, and it will heal again ful wel. Also others say, it kickes before in the midst of the foot, like do's hair standing upright, and within is the worm all hairy.

For every galling in the foot, they heal it with Tar only, with Allom & Brimstone mixt together, or with an unripe pomegranate beaten with Allom, & putting to a little vinegar, & laid to: or of the digrease in powder and laid on. Also gall burnt and made in powder, and mixt with red wine, and laid to, is good.

As touching the worm in the claw, sufficient is spoken before, yet here I will speak something more therof, the which is; The place in the foot to be cut round, not touching the worm, for fear you make an ulcer thereof incurable, it in danger of cutting off al the haire of the foot. When this worm shal be diligentlie cut round, as is aforesaid, and so plucked forth whole, without breaking any part thereof, if you do break her (they say) she casteth such a venomous poison, all over the place (except it be straight way medicined) al the foot is in danger to be cut off: & therfore look wel to the taking out thereof. Some when it is taken out, do no more but drop in the wound scalding fallow, or the dropping of a candle, & so let it heal. Others do bat Tar it.

For the disease of the lungs or purulenes, like unto hogs, they put into their ears that which the hearldmen and Shepheards call Pompeie in French, which is also spoken of among great cattel: some say it is good to stamp

Galled fo-

Worms in the
claw.

Lungs-sick.

Lungwo^rt, & strain it with a little honied water, & give it them & of the juycs of Carduus Benedictus, called Down-thistle mixt with Ale, warm. This disease cometh to them oft in summer for want of water. Therefore during the heat in summer, they ought to have water plenty. For Celsus saith that if the lights or lungs be once infected, you shall give your sheep of strong vintgar, so much as they may bear, or else of old wine of men like warm, each sheep somewhat more then a pint, and to let it in his left nostril, and let down two ounces of old grease of a hog down his throat. The wild fire (which the Shepheards call the flying fire) is a strange disease, and hard to heal: if it rest not in the first sheep where it taketh, all the rest are like to be infected: so that there is no medicine or iron that may help it, for the one sheep shall but touch the other, and he shall be inflamed therewith. They have no other thing but to keepe him warm, and to nourish him with goats milk, the which doth cause it to be more gentle, and doth mitigate the violence of the fire; and the burning of the whole flock, that they die not thereof. Where Dolus Mendelius, Egyptian, did very well for to celebrate, which the Greeks called the monuments and books worthy of memory, the which were falsely named Democritus books: wherein was to remedy this disease, which was; by and by as one sheep had it they took him, which grief comes first on the back of the sheep, & incontinent they make a hole at the entring of the sheep house, and there they do bury the infected sheep alive, with his soote feet upward, and so cover him with earth, and all the rest in coming over there will piss thereon. And so (saith he) the disease will go away, and thereby all the rest shall escape: other remedy there is none found.

of choleric in sheep.

andise.

Of the increasing of choleric in summer, which is a dangerous disease in sheep: the which they heal in that time, by giving them of the old & stale wine of men, which is also very good for other cattel which have the Jaundise. And to purge choleric, some do take the leaves of Elder:

Stamp

Camp a few, & strain it with Ale, and give it warm. Others do give them the juice of Hops with Ale or Water. And some do give them of sumetoy amongst their meat, All those aforesaid are very good to purge choler.

Flegm also molests sheep, and therefore they do use to put of the tender banches or tops of Sabooy into their nostrils: also to put Basil into their noses, which will make them to nose, but ye must close their eyes: some put of tender bayes into their nostrils, & that will make them also to nose, and purge their heads. Also the juice of Bryony, or hedge-bine, mixt with honied water, and given warm, and likewise Polipody, or Daken-roots, stamped small and given with Ale, all these will purge flegm.

Against breaking of any bone, or if the sheeps leg chance to be broken, ye ought to help them, even as ye do a man, in first bathing it with Oyl or Wine, or wrapping it in wool dipped in oyl or wine, & then to splint it as a sic cause, and so bind it fast thereon. Also the tender buds of Ash-trees bruised & laid to, will knit bones; or the inner rind of Elm bark, stamped & laid a night in water, and then warm bath the place therewith, it is good to knit broken bones also: or the herb Cucco-split stamped & laid to, or Betony, called in Latin Tunica, laid thereunto, or Comfrey herb stamped and laid to, is good also to knit bones.

Of herbs evil for sheep, as knot grass; for if sheep eat thereof, it will inflame their bellies, & so cause a striking ^{Herbs ill for} sheep. Therefore ye must with speed let them blood under the tail, next unto the buttock. Also it profiteth no less to let them blood on the vein called Babine, which is under the upper lip: & likewise green Rye or Barley nigh ripe, will swell in the maw, & kill sheep. For pursness or short breath in sheep, they use to cut their ears, & to change their pasture, which is a thing necessary to be counselled against all sickness of the plague. Also to slit their nostrils, as well as to cut their ears. And some think it good to give them of amissards, licozas, & sugar-candy, all finely beaten together, & mixt with old grease, & so

^{Short breath,}
or purlic.

giben them or the powder of Juniper-berryes, giben with the joyce of Angelica, & giben with a horn in wine or wa-
ter. Also Harewoot, in Latin called Aristolochia, stamp the leaves & strain them, & give them with a little water.

unders, or
rel.

Sheep oftentimes will have the glanders, & a sneebelling at their noses, which comes from their lungs, that neither blood-letting nor drincks can remedy them. Therefore if it continue two daies or moxe, to seperate him & kill him were the best: for the other as well males as females, are so nice, that in smelli g where he hath smebled, suddenly they are taken with the same evill. yet master-Shepheards say, it rather cometh of povertie in winter than otherwile; for it chiefly sheweth in those that have been brought low in winter besyre; and at the spryng it will shew, when as they begin to mend. And he which hath been brought lowest, wil have it most bevement. Some sheep will run at the nose like a thin water, & those that have it soze will have a thick matter or snebell hang at their nose, ready to stop their wind, & those are in danger to die, if they be not soon helped. Some use to take a stick, and therewith take out all that he can get, & so make them clean when any occa-
sion is, and therupon they do amend. Some other give them the joyce of Betony with honied water & make them take it. And the herb calle Bucks-beard, which groweth higher then that which is called in Latin Picnocomon: this groweth in Forrests & Shadys, and hath flowers and seeds like a bucks-beard his leaves like great parsley: this herb stamped & given with wine, is marvellous good ag-
ainst all cold or flegm in any part of their bodies.

lams-sick.

For Lambs having the feber, or any other gries, if they be sick, the Shepheard ought not to let them remain with their dams, for fear of giving them the like disease. Therefore it were best to drinw some milk of the Cire, & put to it so much rain water, and make the sick lambs to swallow it down. Some give them of goaste-milk with a horn, and so keep them warm for that time.

scab on the
chin.

There is also a certain scab, that runneth on the chin,
which

which is commonly called of the Shepheards the Darkars, the which wil kill them if they be not remedied. This kind of scab cometh by the negligence of the Shepheards, when as they suffer them to feed on gra's covered with dew, which is evill, and ought not to be permitted or suffered: when this chanceth, ye shall destroy this scab which is on the mousel and lips, like as the syring sicke which was a soze-named. To remedy this, take salt and h. slope in like quantity beaten together, and therewith all to scet and chase the palate of the mouth, the tongue, & all over the mousel, or with Helf-heal, or Cinquesoyl: & wash the scab with vinegar, afterwards anoint it with Tar and Hogs-greas mixed together. Some mix a third part of Verdi-grease, and two parts of old grease, and keep it cool: they use this medicine following. Some stamp the leaves of Cypres in water, and therewith do wash the palate of the mouth, & the sores. Some shepheards do judge this kind of scab to be a kind of por, which will as commonly be as well on the brisket, as upon his chin; and, as they say, it is gotten by feeding after hogs which haue the swine por, which they do anoint with Tar and Hogs-grease melted together, & so they recover again; and if it be not holpen in time, one sheep will infect all the rest in a shott tyme. And soz the common-scab, some take the powder of brimstone, with roots of Cypres mixt & beaten together, by even quantity, and mix therewith of blanched raisins, of Camphire & wax and melt it altogether, and make an ointment thereto, and therewith rub the scab altogether. Then shall ye wash it all ober with lee & salt water mixt together, and then after wash it with common water: but the common shepheards do take nothing but Tar mixt with some fine grease. There comes a scabbiness also among lambs, being halfe a year old, as toward winter, or the next fall of the leaf; you shall in some places haue all your lambs scabby, or the most thereof; which cause is, as shepheards do say, when the Rams be scabby that gets them, all those lambs will be scabby at the next fall. They

Limbs scabb

do heal it by greasing them with Tar mixt with two parts of fresh grease, or neats-foot oyl, or goose grease, if you can habe it, so that is best. There is also another scabbiness which chanceth sometimes on the mousels of sheep & young teggs, and that comes (as shepheards do say) where there is great plenty of fures and goise, that by the eating of the tops and floweres thereof, they prick their lips and muscl, wherby come these sortes of scabs, the which they heal by anointing them with fresh butter. Some take the juice of Plantain and fresh grease boyled together, and therewith anoint them.

If the wool of sheep after scabbiness do go off, as in some place, the wool will go clean off: to make it grow again, and fill the aforesaid place; some shepheards do use to grease them with Tar mixt with some other thing as Butter, Oyl, Goose-grease, or fresh-grease; for Tar alone is sharp, a fester & whealer, without it be mixt with some of those things aforesaid, to make him run the better. Some use to make the wool come soon again, to mix with Tar & Oyl, the soot of a Cauldrons bottom & so mix with Oyl and a little Tar, the powder of a burnt daffill root, or the powder of the Water-hilly-root, or the root of the Water-clof, which hath a broad leaf on the water, or Garden-cress beaten with Mustard, & laid to, or the herb Crowfoot stamped with Oyl, & laid to: these cause both wool & hair to come again in any pill'd place. Sheep will commonly have the cough, which comes from the longs; if it be vehement, you must give him in the morning with a horn, a little of sweet Almonds, mixt with a little White-Wine, and give it warm, and give him new straw, and make him to eat of the Colt-herb growing on lands, some call it horse-hoof; & this Cough commonly taketh them in the spring. If they chance to habe it at any other time, then give them Fennelbruised with Cummin. Also all these are good against the Cough, as to take three or four leavess of Mallows dyed & boyled in milk, & given with a horn, which is excellent; or Juniper-leaves led in Wine, strained

: Cough.

strained & given. Also the juice of the great nettle stamped and strained with wine, and given warm. All these help the cough, which maketh them lean.

Sheep oftentimes are troubled by a blood toward the canicular daies, the which blood increasing causes sheep to have a turning giddiness in their heads, tumbling and leaping without cause, & if you touch their head or feet, you shall find them very hot: then ye must incontinent let them blood on the vein (on high in the midst of his nose) called Bebina: and soon after he will amend and do well again. Some shepherds put a little quantity of blood on their temples, whereby they find it very good: and so these also which have a cough and are morsounded; to give them a spoonfull of withiolate or triacle in wine. As soz the cough in sheep, if they have it not very soze, they will in shozt time amend thereof again, and it will by little and little so go away clean. Bot in the mean time that sheep will not wax fat, but still wax leaner and leaner, if it continue with him.

For the Haw in the eye, to drop therein the juice of Camomile, or Crow-foot herb, stampt & laid to. Against any hot cause or pain in the eyes, to let in the juice of Dragon-herb, or to let the juice of Lettuce, or lay it to plaster-wise. For a cold cause the juice o. Clary mixt with honey & dropt in. Also the juice of the seed of Helanthe warmed in a lattin vessel, and put into the eye, is very good. Ger- mander mixt & beaten with hony, & so laid to, is good a- gainst any blow about the eye. Also the juice of Pimper- nel let into the eye & laid to, will break or kill every Haw or other imposture in the eye.

Sometimes a sheep will wax blind for a time, & then mend again. Some shepherds let a little Tar into his eye, and they find that he will mend the rather: there are di- vers things before recited, yet they heretofore have used only but this Tar, whether it hath been for lack of further knowledge I know not. And some let blood under the eye. Water in the belly of a sheep wil rot him: for which Water in the water

Blood in sheep.

Cough or Morsound.

Haw in the eye.

Blindnes in sheep.

water, some shepheards wil cut a hole in his belly, & put in a feather, & so let out all that water, & then stich it again; and thereby som do escape, and are well again.

Some sheep will have a turning sickness, which is caused by a certain small worm (as some shepheards say) that lieth under her horn, which causes them to turn as it were round. If the worm be under the right horn, then the sheep will turn on the left side: if the worm be in the left horn, she will turn on the right side, thus (as they do say) alwaies contrary. Therefore when any sheep turnes or bowls her head on the left side, you shall rase all round about the right horn, and then strike it off, and then Eat it, and she shall mend again.

Blood on sheep, if it come at any time of the year. It is evill, & that sheep that hath it is in danger to die suddenly: but ere he die, ye shall see him stand and hang down his head & therewith sometimes quake. Then if the shepheard can syr it, let him take him, and rub all his head and his ears well, and under his eyes: then with a sharp knife cut off both his ears, and let him bleed under both his eyes. If then he bleed well, he is like to recover again. But if he bleed littell or nothing, then it were best to kill him, & to save his flesh. For if he die himself (which will be soon after) his flesh is naught, and his skin will be redder than others. This blood taketh most commonly on sheep that are fat, and in good liking.

adder in the ad. There is in sheep a bladder which will be under the scul in his head commonly behind, & when he is troubled therewith, he will come heably dragging behind his fellowes. Then shall you take and search him, & where you shall find it most softest there cut the skin a-crois, and see, & turn up the four corners. Then with the point of your knife rase the scul finely, but take heed you touch not the brain, and so take and rase up parts of the scull, and then you shal see a thin skin of bladder, & therin be the worms which are white like oatmeal groats, & are alive. So take all the bladder whole out: so done, lay the skin fair and

and close all over thereon again, and bind thereon eight or nine fold of linnen, and keep him warm and close, so the space of a soznight after, and leſ him take no cold, nor rain; if he do, he dieth theretoſ: and after fourteen daies you may turn him abroad to his ſeſſions. This diſease cometh moſt unto young ſheep, as of two years or under, and not unto old ſheep.

To tag or belt sheep is, when any sheep by running out of neatness of his dung, doth ray and defile his tail: the Shepheard shall then take shears, & cut the tags away, and cast dry mould thereon. If it then be the hot time of summer, it were good to rub it over with a little Tar, to take flies away. Also shepheards should have a little board by his sole side, to lay his sheep clean thereon when he dothles him, & his Tar-bottle to hang ready thereby, fast on a forked stick, he should not go without a dog, and his sheephook, knife, shears and Tar-box ever with him, or at his hold. Also he must teach his dog to bark when he would have him bark: & to run and to leabe running when he would, or else he is no cunning shepheard. For to chase his sheep it is not good: some say it is a bæder of the scab, by chasing & then taking sudden cold thereon. Wherefore he must teach his dog when he is a whelp, for then is best, for it is hard to make an old dog to strop. Wherefore let them be taught when they are young.

How to perceive sheep when they war and are scabby: Pox in sheep
ye shall best perceive when they are scabby by the locks of
wool on their back hanging loose, therefore let the shepherd
view and oversee his flock day by day, and so he shall
soon perceive if any sheep do break or not. Sheep will have
a scab, which shepherds call the pox, and it will shew
on the skin like red pimples or purples, and they will be
broad like spots, as broad as farthings, & there dieth many
sheep thereto for lack of looking to betimes. Therefore
to handle often all your sheep, and look all over their bo-
dies, and see if you find any sheep taken therewith, ye shall
by and by take him from his fellows, & put him into some

fresh pasture. And then sic & look daily to the rest of the flock, & strain them as ye shall sic them infested therewith, & put them in fresh pasture if you have it; in summer when there is no frosts. Then it shall be good to wash them in water. Remedies also: Some take the juice of Nightshade w/ y with grease, & therewith anoint; or garlick beaten together with Tar, & so anoint; or the juice of Bellis-topp of Spain, or of Artichoke mixt with strong vinegar, & therewith wash it. Other remedies Shepherds have the which I know not: but these, I think, shall be sufficient. There is also a sickness amongst sheep, which the Shepherds call the Wood-evil, or Cramp, which cometh most commonly in the spryng of the year. & takes them most in the eit legs, & in their necks, so that it makes them hold their necks awry. And the most part of sheep that have this sickness, will in two days wil die thereto, except they have a speedy remedy. Which remedy is best, to wash them a little, and to change their grounds or going, & to bring them to sade in some low pasture. For this grief cometh commonly to sheep on ley and hilly grounds, and full of ferny grounds. Other remedies there are which men do use, to let blood in the vein under the eye. Also some do say that Housleek stampit with Meats-foot oyl, & therewith anoint, or Scallions stampit & bound to their legs. Other, Bugloss the leaves stampit and bound to their legs.

Maggots in
copp.

Sheep in the summer will be troubled with maggots, the which will blow upon small occasions. To perceive when any sheep is troubled therewith, you shall see by biting, stamping, starting, and shaking her tail: and there most commonly it is moist & watery. If it be nigh the hinder parts of tail, it will be defiled, and wax oftentimes green with dunging. Then must the Shepherd clip away all the wool in that place, to the skin, then cast a handfull of dry mouldy powder thereon which he should have alwayes in a bag ready, to dry up the moisture: Then wipe away that mold; & where the maggots were, lay Tar thereon all over. Thus in the summer, you must every day

day six well unto them, and mark their feeding and going.

For an Ewe that will forsake her Lamb as soon as it is peaned, to make her love it, Shepheards do take the birth-skin (which is a thin cat that the Lamb is lapp'd in) which they take; (or part thereof) & lay it upon a lump, and let it into her mouth, and make her so to swallow it. If the Ewe will not eat it, then let her chew it well up and down in her mouth, and after that she shall love her Lamb, and be afraid of it, as others. And to make her to love another Lamb, if hers be dead: they use to take her Lamb's skin, and clap it on another Lamb's body, & then she will love the other Lamb, and think it is her own. If an Ewe's Lamb do die in the birth, some Shepheards do take the dead Lamb, & rub another Lamb all over therewith, and by that means the Ewe will receive it as her own, and will love it as well.

Sheep oftentimes will be poysoned by eating some evil herb, or other things, whereupon they will swell & stagger, holding commonly their heads down, and within a while after they will foam at their mouth, and then soon after they will fall down & die. The remedie is: Shepheards do use as soon as they see any sheep reel or stagger, to take him, & open his mouth; and under his tongue, at the root, there shall ye see bladders, wh ch they do rub with the powder of loam or with crums of bread, and so wash it down. If ye cannot piss, then ye shall take drink, & pour some into his mouth, & soon after he will do well again; and give him the juice of Wormwood, with Wine or Vinegar.

Against the time of peaning, as towards the spring, Yeaning time Shepheards must then take good heed unto their flocks of Ews, or any other, having the government of such cattel. Then must the Shepheards cherish well their Ews being with Lamb; for if the Ews be not then strong, they will have no force to deliver their Lambs, which causeth many abortives or dead Lambs, & oftentimes they cannot be delivered without help. Therefore in that same time, good

Ews to the
Lamb.

Poyson of
sheep.

Shepheards ought to give great attendance in those places where great stocks are, so to watch in the nights as well as daies: By chance thys of four Cows labour to yean at one time; wherefore then the Shepheard must have help, or else they are like to have loss of Lambs. And where an Ewe cannot deliver her Lamb, the Shepheard must help her in setting his foot on her neck, and with his hands to take it from her gently. If it come with the head forsward, then it is more easie to be taken out: but if the Lamb do come with the rump forsward, then must the Shepheard put in his fingers, and put a small cord about the boughs of both the Lambs feet, and so fasten and pluck the Lamb sooth. If any Lamb do lie overthwart or cross, then must the Shepheard with a sharp knife cut the Lamb in thre or four pieces and so take it sooth.

Weak Lambs
weaned.

Also if any Lamb be like to die when he is first lambed, ye shall open his mouth, & blow therein, and thereby many have recovered soon after, & done well. Wherefore in this time of the year, ye must be carefull to see your Cows, and to be with them late at night, and early in the morning, & to see and hearken if any Ewe complain or groan, that ye may be ready to help her. Also if any Ewe have two Lambs, & too little milk, shift one Lamb, as is aforesaid, unto some other Ewe which hath no Lamb; this ye may do, & save in lambing time many Lambs.

Me dicive-
tance.

Things good for the easier deliverance of the lambs, to be ministred in time of extremity. Kettles boyled in Palmes, & giben, which will open the neck of the Matrix. Anniseed boyled in Ale or Wine, & giben. The juice of Penny-royal stamped & giben. Also the juice of wild Pars-nips stamped, strained, and giben. The herb called Harewoort (in Latin Aristolochia) drunk with myrrh, and pepper, Wine or Ale, and giben. Also the leaves of wild Sage stamped & strained with Wine, or Ale, & giben or to anoint the Matrix with the juice of Wake Robin. Also fitches stampet with Ale, & giben is good also, or mint stamped and strained with honied water. Mallow leaves stamped.

Camped and strained with Ale, and given; or the root of Laurel Camped & strained with boyled water, then warmed & given. All these alsoesaid are good to be given in order, for the speedy deliverance of the Lambs, when an Ewe is in danger, & weak. Sheep sometimes will have loose teeth, their teeth loose: for that, some do let them blood under the tail, & some do counsel to chase their gums with the powder of Mallow roots burnt & made into powder, and rub them therewith.

Things good to increase milk in an Ewe, or those which have scant of milk: ye shall use to give them fitch, or the milk, herb-Dil to eat, or make the Ewe take the juice in drinke: or Anniseeds beaten & given, and to give them Coleworts is very good. And also Barley sod in Water, with Fennel seed, & so given will increase much milk; and Nigella Romana given to eat five or six dates together, or to give the juice of Cow thistle; all these alsoesaid are very good to increase milk.

Of herbs wholesomes for sheep chiefly above others, are Mollilot, the three leaved grass, self-heal, cinquesoyl, bzoom, some, & pimpernel, white henban they will eat; good in summer, for it cools them. Others there be, but these shall suffice.

What times are best to wean Lamb: In some places weaning they never separate the Lambs from the Ews, which (as Lambs, they say) is for two causes: one cause is, where the Rams go with the Ews it needeth not; for they will wax soon dry, so will their Lambs be weaned of themselves. The other cause is, where they have no severals to put their Lambs in when they should be weaned; Wherefore he must either sell them, or let them suck so long as the dams will give them leave. And some say, the Lambs shall never rot, so long as they suck their Dams, except she do want meat. For him that hath severall pastures, Lambs would be weaned when they are sixteen or eighteen weeks old, and the better the Ewe shall take the Ram again, when need shall be. The poor husbands in many places where they do use to milk their Ews, do wean their Lambs.

Lambs being twelve weeks old, and they do milk their Cows five weeks and more. But those Lambs shall never be so good as the other that suck long, and have in a short time which have been tried and probed best.

An we babine milk, and will not love her Lamb (as some will say) shall so thus: put her into some narrow place so that she can scant turn her, & her Lamb with her; if she smite the Lamb with her head bind her head to the side of the Pen, & give her a little meat, then tie a dog by her that he may look on him, and that will make her love her Lamb, as I have before expressed.

To divide or w the sheep.

The fittest time to divide or dry the sheep, is after ye have born them, then to put them in parts, as those that are inured by themselves, the shear-hogs by themselves, the Cows by themselves, the Lambs by themselves, and the Weatherers & Rams by themselves, if ye have so many pastures for them: Else the great sheep will beat the small with their heads, & there may be some of each so, which are not & are but weak; all such would be put into fresh pastures by themselves, & when they are well amended then sell them. And the oft changing of pasture shall amend all kind of Cattell in shouter time, then to remain long in one pasture.

Also for soleing of sheep: In some places they do set the fold with divers partitions, & point the Weatherers, the Cows, and the Lambs by themselves. Some Shepheards tie dogs at the four corners of the field. Some do draw their dogs about the fold a pretty way off. Others set up shews of dead dogs heads, which is to fear any wild beast in coming to the fold. In some places, the shepheard hath his Cubbin going upon a wheel, for to remove here and there at his pleasure. Shepheards need not care greatly for folding but once in a year, which is from July, till after August, except dry countries; for they are never lightly soleed in Autumn or Winter: for in rainy weather they counsel not to fold, but to stick stakes about upon the Lands, and there the sheep will sit down by them:

them: whereby they shall have more room, then being together in the fold: & shepheards say, It is not good soling of sheep in rainy weather.

And also to make your Pens near the fields or pasture, & in some dry ground, & make also partitions therein to receive smal troops of forty or more, with gates unto them, that when you have drawn them, you may fasten each gate by himself: and there the shepheard may turn them, & look if any of them be faulty in any other case, and there-
in to amend them. Soz if his Pen be made in parts he may take and divide them at his pleasure: and when he hath taken so many as he shall think needfull, he may turn all the rest for pasture. And those which are in the Pen he may use as he shall think good: this shall suffice for your Pensold.

To put the Ram unto the Ewes, if all men do at one time that is not the best, for then there will losse follow. For he that hath the best Winter-pasture, or a timely Spring in the year, he may suffer the Rams to go with the Ewes all the year, to cover when they will. But in common pastures, the Rams are commonly put to the Ewes about holy Rood-time: for then they say, the Ram would go with the buck, to have them more timely; but the common husbandman may not so do, because he hath no pasture but the common fields: for him to put the Ram to the Ewes, it shall be best at Michaelmas. And so: such poor husbands as dwel among mountains & hils, having neither pasture nor common fields, but mountaines and heaths, it were better for them to put the Ram to, about Simon & Judes day: for, because a Ewe goeth with Lamb twenty weeks, if she do Lamb too soon or timely in the Spring, having no new gras, she may not give her Lamb milk, and so want thereof many Lambs are lost, and the Ewes then being poor, & having no milk, they will often forake their Lambs, that in hard Countries oft-times they die, both the Ewes & Lambs; therefore herein let every man do as he thinks best.

To put the Rams to Ewes

A Ewe with Lamb.

There

the leaf in
nbs.

There is also in the Spring, a disease that comes to many Lambs, which commonly are of ten or fourteen daps old and is much in ley pastures, which disease the Shepheards call the Leaf: because, say they, they wil feed most commonly upon leaves, & chiefly on Oak & Haw-thorn-leaves, & soon after they will reel & stagger, & foam at mouth, then they will fall down & so die: whereof I have asked many Shepheards, & they know no remedy for them. Wherefore me thinks it shold seem good to try if the disease come by any poisoned thing. Then to give him such things as will expell poison, as to give the Lamb some Treacie in warm Milk, or Southernwood stamped & given with Ale, or the juice of Aron called Cuccospit, stamp'd & strained in honied water & given warm, or the root of the great Wort bruised & sod in Wine, & then given. All these are good against poisoned causes. But if this disease breed first in the head, then shall ye minister things chiefly to purge the head, as the tender buds of Bear-sat-beaten, & the juice mixed with Wine & given. Also the juice of Owl-bread, in Latin Panis porcinus, the which juice you shal put into his nostrils & let it distil into his head, the which will purge both his head & his brain. Likewise the juice of garden Cresses, stamp'd and strained, and given with Wine do also purge the head. But if the said disease do come of the Haw-thorn or Oak-leaves only, which leaves be of a hard digestion, & perhaps may cause this disease: if it should be so, then boyle Southernwood in Wine, & give thereof to the sick Lambs, or wild Mallows sod in Wine, & given: or the herb Cucospit boyled in Wine, & given: also of Juniper-seeds, or leaves, stamp'd & strained, given with Wine. Also Penny-royal stamp'd or strained with Wine or Ale, & so given. These above said are good to make digestion, & other ways wholesome for the beast. Thus much I thought meet to write concerning the remedies for this strange disease, in Lambs. Let Shepheards try so far as they shall think good.

Against the looseness of teeth, some do let blood, as I have also said, under the tail: But whensoever any

of your sheep have loose teeth, ye shall take the tender crops Against of briars, called Black-briar, and put thereof amongst his meat, and so they will fasten again in eating thereof. It is very good for all men to understand, but especially for sheep-
beards, what things do hurt or rot sheep, whereby they may avoid the danger the better. Ye shall understand there is a grass or weed called Spearwort, the leaves are long and narrow like the point of a spear, hard and thick, the stalks hollow, growing a foot or more high, with a yellow-flower which is commonly in wet places, and there will it grow most, or where water hath stood in the winter. There is also another weed called Penniwort, or Pennigrass: it will commonly grow in moist and marshy grounds, and it groweth low by the ground, and hath a leaf on both sides of the stalk like unto a penny, thick and round, & without flower: yet some do say it beareth a yellow-flower, which will (as they say) kill sheep if they do eat it. Also all manner of grass that land-slides do overrun, before a rain, it is not good for sheep; because of sand and stinking filth lying thereon; & all manner of marshy grounds is evil for sheep, and the grass that groweth amongst fallows, is not very good for sheep, for among it is much earth, & other ill weeds. Also knot-grass is not good for sheep, for (as some do say) it will cause them to foam at the mouth, & so will be a scab. Likewise all speldew'd grass is not good, which ye shall know two manner of ways. The one is, by leaves upon trees in the morning, and chiefly on the Oak-tree. If ye lick the leaves, ye shall find a taste thereon like honey, whereby the speldew'd grass & times on the ground will kill many sheep. Then if the sheepheard do well, he should not let them go abroad untill the sun have dried up all those dews. In like manner, evill water is not good: And a hunger rot is the worst rot of all. For therein is neither good flesh nor skin; & being hunger-starved, they do eat such as they can come by. But in pasture they seldom times have the rot, but hurt with speldew's; yet then they will have much tallow,

Rotters of
sheep.

Grass amo
fallow.

and likewise flesh, & also a good skin. They say, little white smalles be ill for sheep, either in pastures or fields: there is a rot called the pellet rot, which cometh of great wet, especially in wood-grounds, or fallow fields; where they cannot well dry them. These are the chief things that do rot sheep, as the Shepheards have found commonly by experience from time to time.

istocles
ccpts.

Certain precepts taken forth of Aristotle, libro De natura animal. When the teeth of a sheep be all even, it is a sign that the sheep is old: yet thereto come Shepheards do say, it is so in a young sheep as well as in the old, and that is according unto the Pasture or Ground they do feed in. If they feed in hard ground, their teeth will weare sooner then they will in softer ground or pasture.

mbs:

If ye will have your Lambs come in the Spiring time, put the Ram to the Ewe in the midst of October: if ye will have them come in Winter, ye must put the Rams to the Ews in July.

unbing
nc.

The Ewe doth go with her Lamb five monlhs: ye shall mark, when the Ews doth commonly bleat being great with Lamb, then judge that her Lambing time is near.

lack Lambs.

Also ye shall note, if a rain come incontinent after that the Ram hath covered the Ewe, those Lambs are like to die.

A Ram that hath a black tongue, all the Lambs he gets are like to be black, or else spotted.

Soony or marsh grounds are not wholesome for sheep, and wood is not very hurtfull.

In Hummer, sheep ought to be fed in the morning before the heat of the day, and let them drinke fair water of the Spiring. Also in the Spiring time & Winter, put not forth your sheep, before the deaws and frost be gone, for that grass which hath dew or frost, breedeth a disease or scab.

It is good also to put your sheep in Harvest in stubble ground

ground, so; they will dung well the Lands. Note also if a ground be wet with rain, it shall not be good to let them lie therein, but stir them to some other place.

Again, in the month of April, May, June, & July, not then to eat much; but in August, October, November, & December, then to eat well after the dew is gone, the better to withstand the storms in Winter.

Note also that the washing of the sheep with salted rain-water after he is shorn, will save him from the itch, and breaking of the wool, & from being scabby; note, that putting the Ram to the Ewes when the wind is in the North, will cause them to bring spales, & putting the Ram to the Ewes when the wind is in the South, will cause the Ewes to bring female Lambs. And those Ewes that do drinke salt water, do desire the Ram the sooner; but ye must not salt the water, before the Ramming time, but after: Some say two good Rams to a hundred Ewes is sufficient, and some think the more Rams the sooner speed: but they will serbe.

Note also, all things will sat sheep, which are mingled with salt water, as fetches, baynes, chasse, and such like, Much stirring of sheep doth make them lean. There is a disease in sheep which is called the Spring, it comes with a swelling in the belly, & foaming at the mouth, & suddenly the sheep will fall down in the way. The remedy: Take a quantity of Rue, & another of Rosemary, & boyl them in milke, or in new Ale, soz that is the better, & when it is a little boyled, then stamp it, and then strain it, and so give it milk-warm unto the sheep: but before ye give it, prick him under the tongue, & make it bleed if ye can, and he shall do well.

There is also oftentimes a giddiness in sheep, which doth take them in their heads (as Shepheards do judg:) if it be the bladder, ye shall find it lost under your finger, & there ye must cut it as is aforesaid: or the worm under the horn, which is likewise aforesaid declared. For any other pain or giddiness these are special good; take the juice of Ivy-leaues,

and put thereof into his ear, and bind it soe calling out: or
the juice of Cuckolpit in like case for him: or the juice of
Hegaper called Foglote, put into his ear. The juice of
Willow-tim Stempt with Ale, strained and given. Or the
juice of Hewebead (called in Latin Panis porcinus) di-
stilled in at the nose into the head, purgeth both the head &
water in the the brain of the sheep. Against the water in the body of
delly, ye shall stamp a weare of two Penny-grass, & give
it with Wine boyled. Against any water in the head, boyl
Purplaine in honied water strained & so given. All these a-
foresaid are good against water in any part of the body.
Also they say, when the teeth of the sheep wax long & even,
it is a signe of age in them.

For the Worm in the Guts.

Some sheep will have a long worm in their guts, & also
Lambs of a quarter old, which weeds of some raw hu-
mors: the signs are, he will forsake his meat, and sit most
commonly bowing his head to his belly, and he will often
grone, his belly will swell, & shortly he will dye thereof, if
he be not holpen. The remedy: Take a quantity of the juice
of horzehound, with some lache blades, all bruised & so given:
or give him the powder of wormseed in some malmsey, also
the powder of sabin finely beaten & given in Wine or Ale.

Sheep sometimes will be losse, and have lice like hog-
lice, which breed sometimes by much wet, sometimes by
hunger & poverty, & sometimes they may have lice in ly-
ing among hogs, & then ye shall see them rubbing & scratch-
ing with their doorns, & so will tear their wolle in many pla-
ces. The remedy: Take quick-silver killed in oyl-olive
or spittle, & therewith anoint your sheep: or the powder of
white allebooy, & mix it with saler-oyl, & therewith anoint:
or boyl it in vineger, & wash the sheep therewith: or take
the powder of stavesacre, & mix it with oyl-olive, & anoint
therewith: or ye may take fresh greate, soap, Tar, & melt
them together, & therewith anoint. All these aforesaid are
good for sheep that are losse.

There

There is sometimes on the end of the **Cows** teats a certain small mole or scab with a black head, hanging untoit a hard **teat**. Stop in
matry being like a legm, which is within the teat, & it will stop her milk, that of some **Cow** the Lamb can draine no milk. Wherefore the shepheard must see to all such things in Lambing time, & else some Lambs are like to starbe.

Some say that a horned Ram is ill to get Lambs, for the **Cows** are at Lambing time in moze danger of deliuerance, because the Lambs have long stubbed horns before they are Lambed: whereby in the Lambing time they put the **Cow** in moze danger: therefore the nat Ram is the better.

Some sheep will have a water-bladder under their chin, which you may feel to be soft, and will breake in moist times of winter by feeding in moist places: Shepheards have no other common remedy but to lance it a little, & then to Mar it. There be some Lambs their pess is cloven. I can leare no remedy, but keepe it cleane till it be big, and anoint it with Mar, & then to kill him: for he will die at the length.

How to know the age of sheep: the being of one shear, she will have two broad teeth asoe: at the second shear, she will have four broad teeth asoe: at the third shear, she will have six broad teeth asoe: and at the fourth shear, she will have eight broad teeth asoe: and thus ye may know the age of all sheep by their teeth.

Sheep are called **Oves** in Latin, which word comes of sacrificing in the old time: the sheep is a beast good & profittable for many commodities for the use of man, as commonly is known among all men in this Country & others. If the Rams be put unto the **Cows** when the wind is in the North, the **Cows** will bring male; & if the wind be in the South, if the **Cows** be then covered, they will be female Lambs. Also such a colour as the vein under the Rams tongue, of such colour shall the Lamb be when he is Lambed: & when old sheep are moved to generation in inordinate times, Shepheards say it is a good sign: & if young sheep be so moved (say they) it is a token of some general pestilence among them that year following.

Water bla
in sheep.

Cloven pe

Also Aristotle said, Sheep do commonly conceive in drinking salt water, & therefore some Shepheards do give them salt, & do force them to take it: which doth cause them to conceive the rather, & salt will keep them longer safe and sound without sickness. They do also give them in herbes, Cucurbitas, & such herbs with salt, which will increase much milk in their udders. If your Sheep be made to fast three daies, & then give them meat, they will soon after wax fat: in Sommer, cold water coming out of the North springs, is good for them to drinke: & in Harbrest warm water coming out of the South shall be good for them, & then to eat in the latter part of the day or night, is also good for Sheep. And those Sheep which are driven & travel far, do soon wax lean, and Shepheards will perceive those that will best endure out the next winter following: for some Sheep are so fable, that they are not able to shake off the ice from their backs, & some will suffer none thereon, but still shake it off. The Sheep which be nourished in watery places, their flesh is not so wholesome as others nourished in dry ground, and those four-footed beasts nourished in moist grounds, with long tailes, may worse away with Winter than those with broad tailes.

Also Sheep with small & thin short wolle on their tailes, may worse away with Winter. Shepheards say, the wolle of a Sheep that is worried with the ~~the~~ wols, or eats thereof, is infected, & the cloth made of that wolle is losse.

Sheep are also of less stouness of nature and wit then other four-footed beasts. The thunder feareth Sheep greatly, especially if one be alone. If thunder happen in the evening or night, it is dangerous to make Ewes to cast their Lambs, or if any be alone. Thereof it shall be a good remedy to bring them into one flock. Acornes are ill for Sheep, and make Ewes to cast their Lambs.

Some Shepheards say, to shear Sheep not before Mid. somer, is good to make them have a long staple, for in hot weather the wool of Sheeps backs doth grow most.

In folding of sheep, to the opinion of some husbands hold, that

that the piss of sheep doth heat, help, and comfort the land as much, or rather more, then doth their dung: therefore some do will their servants or shepheards to raise all the sheep in the fold before they let them forth in Winter once every night, & to go about the flocks of the fold with a dog, so commonly when as sheep do see any dog come nigh them, they will dung and piss; & when they have so done, then let them out of the fold: and this ordure is very good for your land.

Against the rot: If you fear your sheep in wet times ye shall put them into an house three daies and three nights without meat or drinck: then give to every hundred a bushell of bran mixt with as much salt lai in troughs, and hunger will make them to eat it: then drinke them to the water, and let them drinck their fill: then let them be chased with a cur a good space after, and put them then into what ground ye will for one quarter, & they shall take no hurt: then must you take them up the next quarter to serue them so again.

Thus must you use them four times in a year in doubtful times, if ye will save your sheep from the rot.

Some Shepheards use when they fear the rot to take them up and give each sheep he suspecteth, a little milk mixt with salt, and so set water by them, and keep them so for certain daies, the which is thought a good way to preserue them, if they be taken in time.

Some Shepheards give their sheep the juice of Elder mixt with honied water, or milk, giben warm a little, which will purge water forth of their bodies: or three drams of the juice of Purge in a pint of honied water, to give a quantity therof. Also plain sod in water mixt with some milk and giben, purgeþ water betwixt the flesh and the skin. Thus much concerning the rot and water in sheep. Also if sheep be chased or driven a journey, if then they will drinck salt water, it is a sign they are sound, and will do well.

A good medicine for the flaggers in Lambs
or young sheep.

Take of long Pepper, of Licorice, of Anniseeds, of Hemp-seed, & of Honey, each a penny-worth, then beat all these together: then put thereto a pottle of new milk, & stir the honey & it with the rest altogether, & thereof give unto each Lamb or sheep two spoonfuls or somewhat more, milk-warm, and this will save them soz that year. This must be given in the beginning of the month of May.

To help Sheep that have
the Pox.

Ye shall prick the vein under the tail nigh the rump, & let them bleed, and likewise prick the vein under the right eye, & let them bleed: then take as strong Winegar as ye can get, and pot so much salt, as ye may make it like a vine, and milk-warm give every sheep three good spoonfuls thereof. Use this twice or thrice between two or three dates, & it will help. But as soon as you shall see any sheep infected, put him from the rest, & then give him this vynke aforesaid. The Pox will commonly begin under the brisket, & so on the rump, & then it will meet in short time, and so perish.

For the Itch, or Scab
in Sheep.

Ye shall boyl the heareb Warefoot in water, with the root of Camelion noir, which is the great Thistle that bath milk: and wash the scabby places therewith warm, and it will help: often probed.



Cutting or gelding of Lambs.

The age of cutting or gelding of young Lambs (as some Shepheards say) is best in the wane of the moon, the sign and hour being good, young Lambs from three daies old till nine daies old: for then they are young and tender, and may easly be gelded. Yet some other do hold, it is better cutting of Lambs when they are more strong as at threeweeks old or more. But then is more danger in cutting them: for if they be then rank of blood (as some will be more than other some) then the blood often will fall into the cod, raines and belly, and there it will lie and cause the Lamb soon after they are cut to die. Therefore put the fine powder of rozen into the cod, and that will dry up the quart blood.

Therefore some do chuse out of those Lambs that be lusty and fair, and cut their ears, or let them bleed the day before.

Some do shut them in a house all night before without meat, and then cut them. Also a good sure way is this: ye shal cause one to hold the Lamb betwixt his legs, or on his lap, and turn the Lamb on hys back, holding his four feet uppight together: but if ye shall see black spots in his flanks then cut him not, for he will die, for he is rank of blood. Then let the cutter take and hold the tip of his cod in his left hand, and with a sharp knife cut the top thereof an inch long clean away.

Then with his thumbs and his two or most fingers on both hands, lay softly down the coa over the stanes to his belly and then with his teeth holding his left stane in his mouth, draw it ofte sooth so long as the string is: so done, then draw sooth the other stane in like manner. Then spit in the cod, and anoint his flanks on both sides of the cod with fresh grease, and so let him of them go.

But if ye draw the stones rafly (as some will) not holding down his cod with their hands, as aforesaid, and suffer the Lamb to struggle, whereby it may soon break the string of a bein in drawing of the stones. it will then gather to lumps of bladd in his belly and cod, and therefore he will dye within two or three hours after. And when ye have them, let them not lie, but stir them up and down after, so two or three hours. For the Lamb to run suddenly after cutting, is not good, nor yet to be put forth suddenly in cold winds or wet weather. Thus much for the cutting and gelding of Lambs.

For a sheep that hath lost her
quide.

If a sharp hawe lost her quide, notwithstanding sheep will eat all the day, and cast it up in the night again (which casting will be like to the punch of a beast) for he cannot digest it, and thereby they never prosper, but pine away at length by litt e and litt le. The cure: Ye shall take quide-wort that groweth among cozne like groundsel, and bruise thereof a quantity, and then mark when ye do see another sheep chalke her quide, take her, and take part of her quide out of her mouth, and mix it with the bruised quide wort, and roll it in a little bell, and so give it, and make her to swallow it, and she shall do well.

The red Water.

S

hep oftentimes will have the red Water, which as sh. pheas say is a certain bladder with water under the tip of his heart, which draketh and consumereth the heart, so that at length he will die. A good way to help is, every night before they rest, to chafe them a little with a dog, which will pseurbe them from the water.

Against

Against the Gall.

A Sheep when he is troubled with flowing of the gal, ye shal see him stand thinking with his four feet together, then give him half a spoonful of Aqua-vitæ, mixed with so much vinegar, and let him blood under the tail, & he shal mend: & it is good against the red-water also.

Herbs evill for sheep.

HErbs, if sheep eat thereof, as spearwort that groweth commonly in moist places, and beareth a yellow flower, and hath leaves like spear points, thick and hard to digest: Also black Elleborz wil kill sheep, or other cattle, if they eat any quantity thereof. There is another herb called two-penny-grass, that grows in meadows, which is as evill for sheep as Spear-wort. Again, oak-leaves, if sheep eat thereof green, it is evill for them, specially for young Lambs, which wil kill them; and likewise of other cattle. And dead grass or rotten fog in low com- mons, and pastures is evill for sheep, and wil breed a rot in them; and hemlock, and mushump is ill for sheep, & snailles. And thus much for evill herbs for sheep, whereof I have recited part before.

To help Hoggrels if they mislike.

IFF young fegs or hoggrels under a year old do not like, ye shall make Mar warm, and give to each a spoonfull thereof, and it wil help: but if they be with Lamb, it is not good for them.

The turning disease in sheep.

There is a turning disease in sheep, that causeth them to hold their heads on the one side. Some shepheards counsel, if she hold her head on the right side, ye shal strike off the horn on the left side, for under the horn there lies a

worm, which ye shall anoint with Tar, & that will kill it: then bind a cloath tyrecon, and so it will do well again.

The Tine-worm.

The Tine-worm is a small red worm with many legs, much like a hog-louse, and they will creep in grass: if sheep or other cattel do eat one, they will swell, & within a day die, if he be not remedied. To remedy him ye shall take stale ale salt a quantity, and stir them together, and give it so, & chase him a while after: or give him the juice of herb Robert, with ale, and he wil mend.

To help the wethering of an Ewe.

Stamp the leaves of mallows with strong ale, & give it: or take and stamp herb-grace, and strain it with good Ale, and give the Ewe three or four spoonfuls thereof, and she shall do well, and the juice of mugwort will do the like.

Goats, with their nature and feeding.



As much as I have written sufficiently of sheep, I will now here speak somewhat of Goats, which are cattle much desired in many places. These kind of cattel to have bushes and briers, and also hawns & other trees, rather then to have plain pasture grounds or fields. For they feed as well in rough and rude grounds, as plain places, for they fear neither brier, rock, nor haw bush or other weed: and they love very well low & small trees, shrubs, as also wild-trees, crab-trees, and such like. or the wild grass bellot: and also mallows, and young Oaks, or Elms, being not high.

The

The Bucks habe under their jaws two wattles or fatts like a beard which is the better to be esteemed of, his body also being large withall, and his legs great, his neck plain and short, with great hanging ears, his head small, his hair black and thick clean and long withall. In many places they do shear them, for to make mantles for soldiers. Also the Buck-Goat when he is of seven months old, he is sufficient to couple, and to cover the females.

For he is of a great heat, so knabish withall, that he Goat Bucks will not spare to cover his own Dam, though she be yet ^{wax} soon old and milch. Through the which heat he waxeth soon old and before he be six years he is nigh spent. For his youthfull years being so hot hath consumed his strenght, wheresoever after five years he is not able to cover the females. The she Goat, which doth resemble the Buck afore mentioned, is greatly to be praised, if she habe great teats, with large udders and full of milk. In temperate countreys they do chuse the Goats which are without horns, but in countreys windie and stormy, which is subject often unto great winds, they take those which have horns: but in most places ye shall see that the Bucks have no horns, because they are most unhappy in pushing and going with their horns, which thing is often dangerous.

These Cattel ought not to be above one hundred in a heard, although that Sheep with wool may be a thousand together in a flock. And also when ye do buy Goats, it is better to buy together out of one company or heard, then to chuse in divers parts or companies to the end that when ye would lead them to their pasture, they do not seperate themselves unto divers parts, & also it will be the better for them to agree in their houses. And too great a heat in summer annoyeth these cattel very much, yet more doth the cold in Winter: for these female Goats which do hang forth a kid in Winter, through the cold and vileness thereof, it often maketh them bring forth abortives and dead kids.

Also abozibes come when they give them in some place
nothing but akorns for their meat. Wherefore ye must
give them but a quantity thereof at once.

The chiefeſt time to have them coupl'd or covered with
the buck is in Autumn, beſore the monthe of December,
to the end that, againſt the leaf and grass do ſixing fresh
and tender, then they ſhall kid and bring forth their young
the better, whereby to have moſe grass, and thereby to
give the moſe milk.

Also their houses ought to be paved with ſtone, or else
naturallly to be of gravel ſit ſelf all under, for theſe kind
of cattle are ſo hot, that they muſt haue no litter under
them. But their keeper ought alwaies to look diligently
unto them, in cleaſing them daily in their houses: and in
their ſaid houses not to ſuffer any filthy dung, or other
moiſtue to remain, or any other dung-hill: for it is
clean contrary againſt the nature of Goats. If that the
Ewes be of a good kind, they will bring two kids a piece,
and ſometimes three at once, the which is not good, nor
yet commended when a Goat doth. And alſo being of
two years, to bring at once three kids. If ſo, then ye
muſt nouriſh the kids, as ye do the Lambs haſing but
ſmall ſuccour.

But the young Bucks muſt be a little more corrected
and kept low, to abate the heat and iacitigiousneſſe in
them: But unto the other you muſt give abundance of
milk; and alſo ye ſhall give them Elm-leaues and ſeeds:
and of Melilot-herb, and of 3by, or the tender crops of
lentile peafe, or other tender branches and crops. Also
when a Goat hath kidde, ye ſhall reſerue the neſt fair
and strongest of the two (if ſo be that ſhe haſt two at
a birth) or to repleniſh alwaies your heard, the other ye
may ſell if ye will, or other wife diſpoſe of him. Ye ſhall
not give any kid to a Goat of a year, or of two years to
nouriſh, or to thofe kids which they bring within thofe ſaid
times, ought not to be noouriſhed or kept, except they be of
threē yearts, and thofe that be but a year, haſing a kid if
ought

ought suddenly to be taken away from the dam.

But those Goats which have kids being of two years, ye shall let them remain until they be ready to sell. And ye must keep your Does no longer then eight years, because that they being soore weakenid in so often bearing, they will become barren. Also their keeper ought so to be rough unto them, in gibing them sharp wozes; and to be diligent, patient, not angry, and yet bold, & to go with them through ballyes, on rocks, and desert places, through bushes, shrubs, and such like, and yet not alwaies to follow his heard, as the keepers of other cattell: But he ought to be alwaies before his cattell, & to be more carefull of them than any other cattel. For these in feeding, and brousing, or pasturing, do alwaies obey the bucks, in descending and in gibing them place, and therfore they must needs be looked unto: when some do sit, look that the other run not here and there; but see that they do rest peaceably and gently all at their own ease, to the end that the Ewes having the greatest teats and udders, do not thereby wax lean, or otherwise become ebit or sick.

The Goats are nourished almost of nothing charge ble, yet they brouse and feed wholly together as the sheep, & do climb up on mountains against the heat of the Sun, with greater force than the sheep, and ther be of more great travell and exercise, and are more in strength and stoutnes of nature. Therfore our ancestors did use them as they do yet in mountauns and wild places, which is counted most meet for them, and to have their houses and government as the sheep have in putting the buck apart, as they do the rams: for they are in all things governed as the sheep, and are much conversant with sheep pasturing and pasturing like.

But these kind of beasts are not so meet to be about houses as sheep, for they are more hurtfull to all manner of herbs and bess, therfore they are more meet & to be in rougher and barren groundes, as bulkes, rocks, mountaunes,

taines and such. And some think it good, not so habe in a troupe of beard above fifty Goats, because they will be ranging here and there & are foolish cattel, and without care soon hanged here & there, which are in more danger then the sheep: therfore it is moze painfull unto their keeper: Also let them not go in cold places, for cold is most hurtfull unto them.

Of their Diseases.

diseases in
this, as pe-
nance, and
like.

And it happeneth to other kinds of cattell to habe the pestilence or murraine such like: and sometimes sick of other diseas. s. in waging lean through pain the reos: also the Goats although they be fat, and in good liking, so much the sooner they will habe the pestilence, and be cast down: all at once, and die throughout all the heard except ye abide them: and when it so happeneth unto them, it is chiefly by the abundance of pasture or feeding. Now whensover ye shall see one or two so taken with this disease, ye must let all the rest blood incontinent and ye shall not let them feed all the day, but four hours, and keepe them shut close in a pen or such like thing, and so see if any other do become sick of the same or any other grieve: then it is meet ys give unto them of rushes and reeds, & also the roots of white-thorn, the which ye shall beat well with a pestle of iron, and then mix it with rain water, without giving them any other thing to drinke. If this do not help, ys must sell them, and if ye cannot sell them then it were best to kill them and salt them. And after a certain time, ye must recover another heard. But ye must not do this before the dangerous time of this pestilence be spent of that year pass: as if this shold be in winter, ye must abide untill the summer next following: or if it be in Autumn, then tarry till the spring time. And when some of them shall chance to fall sick in the house, ye must give them the like remedy, as is also claid of the sheep.

And

And when that their skin shall swell or inflame, and that the Goat is full of water; which the Greek do call Hydroptis, a disease which cometh by drinking too much water, ye must cut them a little with a sharp knife under the shoulder, and thereby draw forth all the superfluous moisture and then heal the wound with Tar. And after that the the Goat hath borne kids, if her matrix be swollen, or that the secundine (which is the skin that the kids are lay in) is not well born, ye shall make her take a pint & a half of red wine, or if ye have not that, ye shall give her as much of other good wine and so fill and strengthen their nature with certe liquid. Now to the end I will not again recite that which I have already spoken (if any other disease do come unto them) ye shall help them with such medicines as I have already shewed in the remedies for sheep.

For Goats have the like disease as Sheep have and other cattel, & as they say the Goats are never without agues, say it is a common disease among them: & other diseases they catch in bringing forth of their young kids, as afores is expressed. This I think shall be here sufficient at this time.

There is also in the teats of Goats, as in Ews, a certain stopping in some of their teats, which is a hard matter like a straw of slegm, which will be in the condite of the teat, with a little black head, some will stick so fast that the kid or Lamb cannot draw it forth & so long they can have no milk. Therefore must the Shepheard see to all such things at the Lambing or kiding time, or else the Lambs and kids are like to starve.

Let the Roper also look unto the Goat, that the females be not chased or hunted when they be great with kid, for if they be, they will be in danger of misturning the kids in their bellies, which causeth the kids oftentimes to die & put the Goats in great jeopardy; and so it is with Ews great with Lamb, if they be chased being great, it turns their Lambs in them, & makes many miscarry in lambing time.

Thus much for the keeping and ordering of Goats.

If a sheep be bitten with any dog, ye shall clip away all the wool thereabout iugh unto the place, & then clap on a plaster of pitch, and it will heal it.

To heal a Tetter which is a dry Scab.

Ye shall take the roots of sorrel, wild or tame, slice them and bruise them a little, & soke them in good vinegar two daies and two nights, & then rub the soze therewith four or five times a day, & then let the roots so remain in the vinegar still, use this and it will help. Or take the gum of Cherry-treas, and dissolbe it in strong vinegar, and rub the soze therewith & this will help. Also Assarabaca bruised & laid in vinegar to anoint, doth the same. Again, the herb called Pickmadam growing commonly on walls, stamped in with brouws-grease, and so remain two daies, and then anoint therewith, doth likewise help. Or Bolearmoniack mixt with sope, and then to anoint therewith. All these are good against Teters, either for Sheep or Goats.

Lambs cutting, coming late in the year,
or Kids.

If ye have any Lambs that come in the end of May, or in June, the flie wilbe busse if then ye cut them. To defend the flie, ye shall mix fresh-grease & salt together: (for the salt being sharp, will keepe away the flie) and so anoint the cod therewith, and he shall do well.

To help Goats or Sheep that have
an itch.

Ye shall take of young broum the tenderest ye can get, & put a good quantity thereto into a pot with chamberlie, and stop it close, & so let it remain: and when as

ye shall have any cause to occupy thereof, shed over the wool, on the sheep's back, and anoint therewith, so that it may go down to the skin: this is soon made, and of small charge, and is more better than Tar & fresh-grease, for it will fasten the wool, kill the scab, & also destroy ticks. Often probed quoth Baigrove.

To feed the Lambs from the
Dams.

A Lamb taken from the Dam, and so nourished by bands, he may soon perish, although ye see it by well, except ye look unto his dunging. For I have known some being kept, die thereof for lack of looking to: ye shall open and anoint his tuell with butter and oyl, and so take him, or else give him to purge with milk, or Century in milk.

An approved Medicine against the
staggers in Sheep.

Takes of horsetail called Singräen, the root of Dragons
a like quantity, some groundes of strong Ale, with
some new spilk, stamp the herbs, and then boyle them
well together: then put thereto a few grains grasse beaten,
and so let it have a boyle or two after, so let it coole,
and give each sheep two or three spoonfuls thereof with
milk warm: and this will help.

The Table for Sheep and Goats, by
Alphabet, as followeth.

A	Age in sheep to know Age of sheep by number of teeth. Altering by stock to help Aristotles precepts for sheep Other sayings of Aristotle.	Drink in Summer for sheep Dropsic in Goats to help
B	Leaving of sheep Buying of sheep to know Biting of sheep with a dog to help Bladder in the head of sheep to help Blindness in sheep to help Blood in sheep to help Blood in the cod of lambs to help Blood in the sheep another Breeding of sheep Breeding strait in sheep Blooms salve to anoint sheep with Bones broke to help	Easing of Ews to ease Ews chased grewe with lamb not good Ews to make them love their lambs Ews that love not their Lambs
C	Hoofing of Rams, Choosing of good sheep Choller troubling sheep Cough in sheep to help Cough another way to help Cloven pessil Cramp in a sheep to help Colour of sheep best Cutting or gelding of lambs	Easing time to take heed of Ews going with lamb Ews great not to be chased
D	D'viding of sheep Dogs meet for some Shep-heards.	Fatting of sheep Female lambs to have Fever in sheep to help Flegme in sheep to help Folding of sheep Folding of sheep and lambs
E		Female lambs to have Fever in sheep to help Flegme in sheep to help Folding of sheep Folding of sheep and lambs
F		Fatting of sheep Female lambs to have Fever in sheep to help Flegme in sheep to help Folding of sheep Folding of sheep and lambs
G		Female lambs to have Fever in sheep to help Flegme in sheep to help Folding of sheep Folding of sheep and lambs
H		Female lambs to have Fever in sheep to help Flegme in sheep to help Folding of sheep Folding of sheep and lambs
I		Female lambs to have Fever in sheep to help Flegme in sheep to help Folding of sheep Folding of sheep and lambs
J		Female lambs to have Fever in sheep to help Flegme in sheep to help Folding of sheep Folding of sheep and lambs
K		Female lambs to have Fever in sheep to help Flegme in sheep to help Folding of sheep Folding of sheep and lambs
L		Female lambs to have Fever in sheep to help Flegme in sheep to help Folding of sheep Folding of sheep and lambs
M		Female lambs to have Fever in sheep to help Flegme in sheep to help Folding of sheep Folding of sheep and lambs
N		Female lambs to have Fever in sheep to help Flegme in sheep to help Folding of sheep Folding of sheep and lambs
O		Female lambs to have Fever in sheep to help Flegme in sheep to help Folding of sheep Folding of sheep and lambs
P		Female lambs to have Fever in sheep to help Flegme in sheep to help Folding of sheep Folding of sheep and lambs
Q		Female lambs to have Fever in sheep to help Flegme in sheep to help Folding of sheep Folding of sheep and lambs
R		Female lambs to have Fever in sheep to help Flegme in sheep to help Folding of sheep Folding of sheep and lambs
S		Female lambs to have Fever in sheep to help Flegme in sheep to help Folding of sheep Folding of sheep and lambs
T		Female lambs to have Fever in sheep to help Flegme in sheep to help Folding of sheep Folding of sheep and lambs
U		Female lambs to have Fever in sheep to help Flegme in sheep to help Folding of sheep Folding of sheep and lambs
V		Female lambs to have Fever in sheep to help Flegme in sheep to help Folding of sheep Folding of sheep and lambs
W		Female lambs to have Fever in sheep to help Flegme in sheep to help Folding of sheep Folding of sheep and lambs
X		Female lambs to have Fever in sheep to help Flegme in sheep to help Folding of sheep Folding of sheep and lambs
Y		Female lambs to have Fever in sheep to help Flegme in sheep to help Folding of sheep Folding of sheep and lambs
Z		Female lambs to have Fever in sheep to help Flegme in sheep to help Folding of sheep Folding of sheep and lambs

The Table.

Goats that have pestilence to help
Grass for sheep among fallows

H (233)

H Aw in the eyes of sheep to
help

Head pained to help

Herbs evill for sheep 219

Herbs unwholsome for sheep 243

Horned Rams and their nature

Houses meet for sheep

Hogrels and young sheep do not
like

I

Jaudies in sheep to help 218
ITCH in sheep to help 240

L

Lambs being sick to help 220
Lambs scabby to help 221

Lambs weak to help 227

Lambs what time best to wean
219

Lambs eating the lease to help

Lambs that come in the spring

Lambing time how to know 234

Lambs to have black, or spotted
234

Lambing time to take heed of 216

Lice on sheep to kill 236

Lung sick in sheep to help 217

Lambs coming late to cut
218

Lambs stop to look unto

M

M Ale Lambs to have 224

Maggots on sheep to help
226

Another for the lame

Medicines good for sheep 213

Medicines against an itch 215

Meat sufficient for sheep 206

Meat or pasture for Goats

Milk to increase in sheep 229

N

Nourishing of sheep 201

O

Oyntment or greasing of sheep

P

Fluring ground for sheep 219

Pens made to divide sheep

Pestilence in sheep to help 213

Pox a disease in sheep to help 235

Poyson among sheep to help 229

Purisnes in sheep to help

Proverb of pastures for sheep

Q

For sheep that have lost their

Quide, to help 242

R

ACKS meet for sheep 218

Rams how to chuse

Rams of estimation 200

Rams how to correct 201

Rams of what age to cover

Rams when to be put to the Ews

Rams to the Ews,

Rams to the Ews another 254

Rainy weather not good to lie

Red water to help 243

Rotting of sheep to know

Rotting of sheep to help

Remedies with medicines to help

Rimy grass ill for sheep 208

Rotting of sheep 233

S

Scab on sheep to help 214

Scab on the chine of sheep 210

Scab on the lips

Scabbed sheep how to preserve

Scratches on sheep among bushes

Shepheard how to govern his

sheep

Shering of sheep 211

Sound sheep to choose

Spring, a disease in sheep, to help

Staggers in Lambs or sheep 240

Strange sheep to order

Stopping of nipples of Ews to

help 237

T

Agging of sheep to see to 225

Teeth, and of his nature 223

Teeth loose in sheep to help 223

Another

Y 3

The Table;

Another for the same	Water in the belly another
Teats stopped to help	Water bladder under the chin
Thunder	337
Tetters in sheep to heal	250
Teeth many in a sheep to mark	
The T ne-worm	254
Thorns or ic scratches on sheep	
Tokens good in a sheep	
Turning disease in a sheep	243
W	
W eathering of Ews to help	
Water in the belly of a	
sheep	233
	234

FINISHES.



The nature and qualities of Hogs, and also the government thereof.



He Hog is a hurtfull and spoylng beast, stout and hardy, and troublesome to rule: he is a great ravener for his meat, because he is hot of nature: Hogs are commonly known to most men, therefore I will here let him pass to speak in every point thereof, but such as shall be meet to be known. There be of all sorte to be had, but the best habing and chusing of them are the Pales or boar pigs, for they do more resemble the nature of the boar than th: sow. And those that are large and big of body, are most accepted, rather than those of long and round bodies. And they ought to have deep bellies with thick and large thighs, not habing his claws very high, nor very long legs, but thick and shor: with a great thick neck: his groins and snout shor: and bending backward, with a broad thick chin: and yet those are most knidly gden when they are a year old: for they will desire to cober, or to be cobered within every ten monthe: and so will continue till they be four years of age, and one boar is sufficient for ten sows. Also the sow ought to have a long body, all the rest of her body like the other aforesaid of the boar: whereas the countreyes are col: and subject to frostes, it is best there to chuse. & have hogs which have high and hard bristles, thick and black. If it be in temperate countreyes and warm against the sun, there ye shall nourish those hogs that have thin, small, & low bistles, because they are commonly more tender than others. Also those hogs that are nourished in houses & towns, are most commonly whiter than others. A sow will commonly bring

olding of
ys.

syed Sows,

brung pigs untill she be seaven years old: and those sows that do bring pigs most often in the year, do so ner war old than others, for some young hovels welshed, being one year old, will have pigs. The hovels are best to be covered in the month of February: & when she bath gone with pigs four months or fifteen weeks, then in the sixtenth week, or beginning of the fiftieth moneth, she will farrow. Some (as they say) will have pigs twice, some thrice a year. And when the grasse is strong and w. t. it causeth them to bring abundance of milk to nourish their pigs the better: for when she waxeth dry & bath no milk to nourish them with, then must ye take them from her, and see to wean them, & so by little & little they will fall to eating grasse and corn, & such as falls on the ground: And thus in continuance they will wax more strong, to eat of all other kind of meat. This order they chiefly use in villages, where great troops of hogs are used and kept together, bred and brought up in Towns, whereby at length there cometh great profit by them unto the husband. As in places & villages nigh unto great Towns, or Gentlemen's houses, in selling the young sucking pigs, which are alwaies ready money to them: and by this means the hovel is discharged of her pigs the sooner, whereby she shalbe the readier to bring pigs twice or thrice in the year: & the boar pigs ought to be gelded when they are about six months old, for then the ey begin to wax strong in heat, and being ungelded untill then, they will grow to be more stouter hogs, & yet they commonly geld them when they be young, & under the Dam, as being three weeks or a month old, & some say they will have the swarte flesh: but the truth is contrary (as many judge) because they are too soon weaken in their nature, and therelore they will not be so large hogs. Some counsell to geld or spay the hovels when they have been often covered, as of three or four years: & then to spay the hovels is counted best: some think in spaying them of shoots is best, cutting them in the mid flank with a sharp knife two fingers broad, & taking out the bag of birth,

birth, and cutting it off, & so they do stich up the wound again, and then anoint it, and keep her warm in the stye two or three daies after: & those that be sp. id can bring no more pigs, nor the boars will not seek after them, and they will war the fatter.

Notwithstanding, I cannot say why they spay them except it should be to faine them, or where there is want of meat to feed them. For whereas plenty of meat is better it is to have them bring uppigs than otherwise. Of these kind of brasts ye shall find in all Christian Countries, and some are in mountains as well as in plain Countries. But the plain and moist grounds are far better for them, than the hot & dry ground. For the forrests and commons are most convenient for them to feed on. And where there is great plenty of oak-trees, beech, ash, & thorn or briars, hazels, and crab-trees, wild pear, or plum-trees, sorbe roots, & such like to feed them withall, from time to time. For these sorts of trees do not ripe all at one time, but in divers & sundry times of the Sommer, which are almost sufficient to nourish them all the year long, with help of grass and roots, and some helps now and then in winter of other meat.

And where there is want of such trees, ye must have them to other feeding ground; & the best is, to have of dirty, slury, & soft ground, than to have dry & hard ground. For in the soft ground, they may the easier digge and suck for worms and roots in the earth, and to roll and tumble in the dirty water, which doth hem most good in hot times: wherein they delight much to tumble them, because oftentimes they would have water to cool them in, which cooling doth profit them much, and easeth them of their great heat, which is a brazier of the measles. They do feed in moist and marshy grounds, where they have many small and sweet roots, as flag-roots, and the roots of Galligale, of rushes, reeds, and also the roots of daffadil, the which is very good for Hogs; knotgras, and such like. And likewise in fallow fields they do find store of roots,

and twigs, which both make them fat. And as for the other groundes coverred with grass, they do find divers sorte of herbes and fruits, so that in divers parts thereof, they may have besides of lede plante, of pears, of hawes, flowers, and roots, & such like: and where ye shall see them have scattred meat, ye must not then spare your garners: for then ye must needs slip them every morning with some meat, and likewise at night with some: for all the day before, perhaps in riding abroad they have had little or nothing: and therefore all good husbands should keeplenty of Acorns after Michaelmas to serue them all the year, if that they can. Acorns may be kept in Cisterns with water: or be tyed & kept in fats, for so ye may keepe them from Rats and mice: or dry them, & lay them on dry boards, & give thereof in their wash: or dry with some Beans, & other grain when it is good cheap, & look what ye spend one way, ye may so profit another way.

For Haws that give suck, to eat of green herbs sometimes doth hurt hem. Therefore in the morning before ye put them forth to feed, ye ought to give them somewhat to aep them in heart: for much eating of green grass in the Spring will cause them to be loose bellied, which will make them lean. And ye shoulde not put hogs together, but other cattel, in their sties, but make them partitions therin: And so put the haws aunder by themselves, & the yonge pigs by the milches. For when they are shut up all together, they tumble, toss, & lie out of manner one upon another & thereby oftentimes make the haws to cast their pigs.

Also those husbands that dwel by forrests or commons, it were good for them to have sties in the said forrests, & commons, whereby they may at all times conuenient and such oys as they shall think most meet. And there in like manner use to give them their meat, whereby they may within a whil seyng the comyn to his house, and therby he shall be the less troubled with them from time to time,

corns kept.

Ryng your
dogs

time. And it were good to make the walls of hedges of your styes of four foot high: for then your Hogs or Dows cannot get thither, nor yet other beasts come to them: and so open at all times, that the keeper may look into the styes & so take account of them at his pleasure, to see if he have all of them, and to see if any Dowl do overlay, or lie on her pigs then to remove her, and see unto the pigs, so long as they be young and tender.

The Hog-keeper, ought also in keeping them to be watchfull, diligent, patient, and stirckeable, with wisdom, and of a good nature: being very carefull to nourish them from time to time, who ought also to have in mind the number of his Hogs, Dows, and Pigs, both old and young: and to have regard, and consider the profit & increase of every one from time to time. And likewise so to take heed of his Dows that they take no harm with Dogs, or otherwise, when they are ready to farrow: but to shut them up in the styes, that they may farrow there, for fear of casting her pigs. For in farrowing abroad, oftentimes and in many times they perish, as with the Fox, or otherlike chances, which is for lack of looking to in time: which to a poor man is a great loss, if he consider all things. Also when a Dowl doth farrow the keeper ought to see how many pigs she hath, (for some Dows will eat them so soon as she hath farrowed them:) and therefore to look well to them, and see what they be, and let them not suck of any other Dowl, but of their own dam. For if the pigs go out of the sty, and go among others when she lieth down to give them suck, they will suck with others, which may thereby soon be bitten of the strange Dowl: therefore the best way is to see each Dowl shut up by themselves, that one hinder not another: so at length ye shall not know the pigs of the one Dowl from the other, except ye mark them.

And among a heard of many pigs, ye must have divers and sundry marks, to know which is which. For else it will trouble his wife to know one from another.

And among a great number it will be a hard and painful thing to do: therefore it will be good to tell them in going sooth and coming in, as afores: is declared: or to tell them in enting in at a dooz, no bigger then one hog or: low may pass alone in going in, or in coming sooth. And look that every low bath with her, but her own pigs, and so many as she shall best continue with, to nourish well, which is not above eight pigs if shee have any more, it were best to sell them being young, without ye perfectly see that the low is well able to nourish them: for if she be not, ye shall soon perceive by decaying of the pigs: for they will soon wax lean, and every pig will but lack his dren or: teat.

To wean pigs, where husbandes have no styes. They wean their pigs in tying a woollen cloth liss about the upper snout, with a knot in the midist of the root of his mouth; so remaining under the pallate of his mouth, he cannot draine any stye of milk, whereby the low will soon wax dry.

And those swines which are breeders of pigs, they should be rather chosen that suck of the hinder teats, and ought to be nourished often with dry and son barley, for fear lest they being young should wax lean, or fall into some sicknes. Also the hog-heards or keepers ought often to cleanse their styes: for although these kind of beasts be soule and filthy feeders, yet they do desire to lie clean and dry in their styes: Thus much here for the nourishing and keeping of hogs.

The manner of gelding hogs. There are two times in the year best to geld these kind of cattel in: one of them is in the spring, and the other is in Autumn, after Spicharmas. The order how they do geld: one way is thus; they make two crois lets or incisions on the midist of the stones, upon each stone one, & then put them sooth and so anoint them with Tar. There is another manner of gelding, which is more gentle and more fair: but it is somewhat more dangerous, if it be not well done. Nevertheless

ows are good
breeders.

Gelding of
hogs.

verth:less I will therein shew somewhat, & not to leaue it, which is to sit one stone on the top, and after ye have drawn forth that, ye shall put in your fingers at the same slit, and with your lancer sit the skin between th: two stones, and by that slit ye shall crush forth the other stane, and so draw him forth gently as the other also; said, and then cleane out the blood and so anoint him with fresh grease. And thus ye shall make but one incision or slit on the cod. But this way is best for o: her cattel. For of all sorte of cattel a boe may best be gelded being old. Also against certain sickness they give some remedies, as hereafter shall follow.

The signes to knowest when that your hogs have the Fever in H
fever, is t:is: When they do hang down their heads, or
bear it aslo, or when they in feeding and pasturing, do sud-
denly run, and suddenly rest again, and so fall on the
ground as they were astouned and giddy. Ye must there-
fore mark on which side he holdethup or hangeth the head
on, so that ye let him blood on the ear on the other side,
and ye shall open the greatest vein under his faile two fin-
gers from the rump or buttock: but first ye must chafe
and beat it with some wand or twig, to the end it may
bleed the better. Then if the incision (after that ye have
drawn blood) do begin so to swell, you shall close it to-
gether by binding about the faile, the bark of a willow or
elm. And after this, you shall keep him in the house the
space of a day or two: and you shall give him as much
warm water as he will drinke, mixed with a pound of bar-
ley meale.

And also for those hogs which have impostumes at ker-
nels under their throats, they ought to be let blood under
the tongue, and when ye have drawn blood sufficient, ye
must rub and chafe all his throat and groin with salt, and
pure wheate meale beaten together. Some do say there is
not a better medicine then for to make them take with a
horn, six ounces of Garam, which ye shall lightly have
at the Apothecaries: th: n with a small flaxen cord binde
there-

theerunto with servles of wood, & let them so hang about his neck as they may touch tumpostume and hennins, and they shall be well again.

last vomit. Also when your hogs do cast & vomit, it is a sign their stomachs are not well; wherefore I shall give them gristles of shawings of Ivory, with a little dry beaten salt. And ye shall beat their beans small, & put them into the trough with their other meat before they go to the field, and they will then remain the more quiet there.

leanness. Also there cometh sometimes sicknesse amongst those beasts, so that man will be sick together, insomuch that ye shall see them wax lean the evyn, and they will then scantily eat any thing at all: and if ye drinke them unto the pasture or field, they will reel and fall down by the way: And if it take them in Sommer, they will ly and sleep in the sun all day, & it taketh them as they bat the letdarge, which is a sleepy & forgetfull disease. If this disease then happen, they shut up all the hogs together in one houte & let them there remain a day and a night without meat or drinke. On the next day after, to those that will drinke, they give water, in which is stamped the root of wild Cucumbers. And so many as have drunk thereof will begin to vomit, and by so vomitting they are purged clean thereof, & when they have cast and cleansed all the colent and gicht within their stomachs, then ye may give to them pease, fletches, or beanes, mixt with ale water, or to cast of bay salt amongst it, and then they do make them so to drinke like warm water. It doth it is very vil and pernicious for all beasts (in Sommer) to be dry so it is most chiefe in hogs. Yet I would not have ye should give your Hogs water in ice aday, as ye do other rattle, as Goats, sheep, & others: but if you can in the canicular daies, let them lie nigh some river, ponds or low marshes. For their heat is then so great, they cannot suffice them to drinke water only, but they must also run and sole therein, specially in mire and dirty water, the which doth greatly refresh and cool them, specially thise which have sat and

great

great bellies. And herein, nature doth shew them what is good for them.

But if the situation of the place will not suffer and permit, ye must then give them largely drinke from the welloz in such a like place, or else to put plentyp of water into their troughs. For if they have not then all sufficient thereto to drinke, they wil have the disease of the lights which is to be partie & pricks. But this disease is easie to be remedied by putting in their eates the joyce of Pomele, so called in French, in Latin Consiligo, the which I take to be the herb called Light-wort or Camphere.

Likewise your Hogs oftentimes will have the pain of ^{it pained} the milt, which doth oft trouble them: and then they wil go a side, and crooked with their bodies, which cometh by a great draught as some do judge, but most by scut, soz when fruits do fall from the trees, & lie upon the ground untaken up, these beasts are so insatiable in following the sweetnes thereof, that thereby they engender this disease in the spleen: the which ye shall remedy, by making them troughs to feed out of, of wood in Latin called Tamarix, which as I think is called in the English quick-beam-wood: and ye shal therin use to give them their meat, & drinke, and that wood will remedy it: soz out of that wood will come a winter of moisture, which will heal the infirmation of the disease. Sometime theres cometh infirmations in the milt, so that it breeds a pestilence among hogs, which comes by unwholsome times. And also the rather by their filth bores and feeding, or else by some infection through evil nourishment: therfore if it will be good sometimes to keep them fasting all night in some dark place, to consume the superfluous humours in them, which they do increase by their rabening and greeviness. Whereof I will speak hereafter.

Now as touching the unnatural kind of some of the Sows unnat-
ions, therbe some kinds which are so rabening, that they ^{tall}
pals not to devoure their own pigs, which comes clean a-
gainst the nature of most cattel: & those are not to be suf-
fered.

fered to live, soz they be alwaies dangerous to keep. Sowes may indre least hunger, and some of them though they have sufficient meat yet they will devour their young pigs, not only their own, but likewise others. Therefoz some think it not good to nourish any Hog or Sow with the garbidge & inwards of beasts, as they do in many places feed them with guts and inwards of beasts, as in Butchers houses and such like: nor yet a man should not make any estimation of that Hog or Sow that is desirous to feed on carrion or flesh.

For the usuall custome thereof will make them man-kind, and by eating of dead carrion and other flesh, will at the length make them fall to catching of yonge cattel, and from thence to fall unto living creatures: as I have heard credidle persons say, that sowes have eaten yonge childzen without the doozs, as in barns being left alone. Some out of their cradles, no boye being in the house. Therefoze let every husbandman beware of the keeping of any such ravening kind of beast, soz they are very tender of nose, & will smell far off.

A Hog is very hurtfull after two or three years old, therfore kill him, & if he fall once to eating flesh which is dead, they will soon fall to other alive, that whatsoever they once lay hold on, be it capon, chicken, duck, lamb or pig, ye shall rather kill them then make them to leabe, or to let it go. And this shall be sufficient in this place soz such ravening cattel.

I say how to feed a hog fat in short time is, ye shall take him up, & put him in the styre, and give him neither meat nor drinke the space of three daies and three nightes, and then give him continually, and let him be changed once or twice a week: & he shall be so greedy after his great hunger that he will be alwaies hungry in eating, so that he will be fat in short time.

An approued way to help your measeld hog or boar, is, ye shall put him up in the styre, & keep him there three daies & three nightes without meat or water, or any other thing.

Then

To feed a fat
hog.

Merfeld-hogs
so fed.

Then take five or six Apples, & in the tops make a hole & pick out the cores, & fill each Apple in those holes with the powder of brimstone very finely beaten, & stop the said holes with pieces of Apples, & cast them unto the measled Hog, first one or two, & so the rest, & being hungry, he will eat them all, & then let him so remain two or three hours after, & then give him a little meat, & no more till the next morning, & the next morning, serve him so again, & give him five or six Apples, as aforesaid. Thus use your Hog the space of five or six daies, & ye shall see him war as lean as ever he was before. Also they use for the same to take the Lees of Hoope mixt with some strong Lee of a Buck, & give that, & use them as the other aforesaid, & give him no meat of an hour or two after. And this (as some do say) is counted very good for to help the aforesaid disease.

How to keep & save your Hogs from being Measled, To save them from Measles
this: Ye shall use in the summer, especially in the time of the canicular daies, or daies of heat, which is from the middest of July to the middest of August, or thereabouts, to give them (amongst their wash or other meat) chopped cold herbs, as of lettuce, endive, succory, violet-leaves, of dandelion, or sowthistle, or turnippe, & such like, which are all cold herbs, & will keep them cole: or to chop amongst their meat, the leaves of dwale, which is very cold in operation. Wherefore use thereof the les portion amongst their meat. All these herbs aforesaid are very good to keep them cole. For the cause of Measlyry in a Hog Cause of Measly cometh through the great & vehement heat of his blood, or lying in hogs-dung, & argues together mixt with the blood through heat dyed in his body, & so lieth in the outward part of his body in kernels. And first they will appear in the liver through the heat of his stomack, at the roots of his tongue & in his throat, that when he doth cry, he will rattle in his boynes, & cry boarste. By this ye shall first perceive his infection: & if ye do take sooth his tongue, ye shall perceive the kernels there under, & by this order ye may

mustard is ill
Hogs.

perceive any measel so Hog. Also some say, if ye put mustard amongst your washings, & give that unto your Hogs, it will (to use much thereof) cause them to be measled at the length, or such like, which doth much eat their blood. Also to keep them from being measled, ye may use to put among their wash, of mens urine, & mix with their wash a so of red oker, called red earth, beaten small to powder: this will likewise keep them from being measled: Note water & fish water is ill.

ring a Hog.

Whersoever ye do intend to fad any Hog, to give him dry meat is counted chiefeſt, & to give him to drinke Beer or Ale, & Water, & ye must not let him go forth of the kyne, not so much as to ſee forth thereof, but to open the kyne doore, & to make it cleam: for a Hog when he may ſee forth, he will have ſo much deſire to go abroad, that he wil have no care to be had in them as in other cattel, yet to keep them clean, for they loke to have it. And ſo to be fed & not removed or changēd in any other place, or by any other means troubled: yet ſometimes they ars (in the kyne) a little troubled with mice, in running upon their backs, & ſo diſquiet them in the kyne: which ye may ſoon helpe by ſetting of traps to take them alwaies when they come. Thus ye may feed them to be an inch & half thick of fat in very ſmall time.

ice in the
re.

ick Hogs by
I herbs eat-
ing.

If your Hogs haue eaten any chill herbs, as of henbane or hemlock: to remedy the ſame, ye ſhall give them to drinke the juice of Cucumbers made warm, the which being drunk, will cauſe them to vomit, & thereby they will cleaſe their ſtomachs & ſo recover health again. Some do use to give them a quantity, & put thereof into his noſtrils, or in one of his ears, or to give him water & honey mixed together, with a good quantity, & that will cauſe him alſo to vomit: For if it can make them vomite, they will ſoon recover again. For by eating either of Henbane or Hemlock, they are ſo cold in operation, that they will cauſe the Hog to lyē as though he were dead for

a lime, for they are very nigh unto a cold venom. And the camelion thistle will kill them, to eat thereof. The herb called gooseloot will also kill Hogs.

Also if any of your Hogs have the lask, or runneth out, ^{Lask to flo} to heal the same, ye shall give them of dyed beans beaten small, & then mixt with dycom. Some do take & mix there- with the powder of red earth, or the powder of dyed knot- grass, or the powder of the hulls of Acornis, or acorn cups, & mix any of these alsoesaid, with these dyed beans, & let them eat thereof dyed, & give him no drinke of an hour af- ter, & he shall do well again.

These herbs are good & wholesome for hogs. Daffadill roots, which are good to cleanse the lights of hogs: & knot- grass, the which a hog loves marvellous well, & it binteth the belly, & causeth urine & the juuce thereof put into his eare will help the pain of the head. These herbs also- mentioned, are wholesome for Hogs.

The garget is an evil greef, & many dyre thereof, which is a swelling & inflammation in the thycat, behind the jaws of a Hog. I can learn no other remedy but this: They do use to slit it in the midst, as long as the inflammation or soze is, & then dra up the skin on both sides the slits, so far as the soze is, & then all to rub it with salt within, & lay Tar without, & so be recovered. Some rub it with nettles & salt. Some with planten, & burnt allum mixt. Other with the juice of Cuckospit, & salt, & stubwozt mixt & rubit therewith.

There is a sickness in summer amongst hogs which ye ^{click} Hogs to shall soonest know, by plucking of a handfull of his bristles ^{know.} on his back, & ye shall pluck them against the hair. If (when ye have pluckt them) they be cleane & white at the root, then he is well & sound: but if they seem at the root bloody or spotty, it is to be noted he is not then well with- in his body.

Likewise hogs are subject oft to the disease of the milt, ^{Disease of the} likewise unto the pestilence: which increaseth by eating Milt, of unwholesome meats & drynks, & by unwholesome times,

times, soz their bodies are apt to receiue ill aires, & soon corrupt & most of all by their filthy feeding. They are also subject unto fevers & agues, for the which thing they let them blood on the tayl. And soz the catar or inflammation in the neck growing with certain kernels, which is thought to be a kind of a leprosy or measeltry, soz the which they let them blood under the tongue: if that will not help, then ye must slit it, & use it as ye do for the garget, which is aforementioned.

ear in Hogs. Hogs will have the catar or rheum; it will make their eyes to water, & a moysture to ascend up into their heads, & it cometh to them commonly by eating of fruit when they fall off from the trees, or when there is great storse thereof, & by eating of rotten fruit, which breedeth a corrupt matter nigh unto the plague. And likewise it doth increase catars & inflamations in the body. The remedy is, they do use to give them of old capers in their wash, or other meat, & they use also to put amongst their meat of cole worts both red & white. And likewise they put of Taximatrix, which I take to be the quick beam-tras, or the herb called Aramanthus, which some do call flowers of love: And soz the same, to take of Marsh-mallowes, & mix them among their meat, or soz to take liver wort boyled in hantled water, & giben. All the other aforesaid are very good to stay the rheum or catar.

Hogs wil have also a disease in the gall, which is called the flowing of the gall, & is when the gall is so full of choller, that it flows into all parts of the body. And besides, wil cause a swelling under the jaws of the swine. To remedy it is to stamp the inner bark of Elder, & strain it with Ale or Beer, & give it warm. Also some take a handfull of gal wort, stamp & strain it, & give it with hantled water. And soz the swelling, they do rub & chafe it with beaten salt, & pure wheat meale mixt together. And some do first cut the skin as a soze is mentioned, in cleasing it on both sides, & then rub it all over on both sides with salt, & so let it go, & it will heal again.

Another

Another way to help any hog: if he be not far gone with the measles, to recover him: again, ye shall take your hog & put him in the stye, so: a day & a night without any meat or drinck. Then take a quart of stale or old piss, or mens Measels to urine, that hath been kept long, & therein put a good handfull of red earth or oker, made in fine powder, with a quarter of a pound of black sope: then stir & mix it with the piss all well together, & then set it unto the hog: if he make dainty to drinck thereof, ye shall put then thereto a quantity of whay: if he will not yet take it, then put in moze whay, so: so he will take it sooner: if not force him to take it, & when he hath drunk it all, let him so rest two or thre hours after, & then give him some other meat, not much: and so let him rest without any moze meat untill the next morning, & then use him so again, & let him have so every morning for a weeks space or moze, as ye shall have cause there in, & ye shall see exrperience good.

How best to feed a Boze in the stall. Some do use to give him of beans or pease, & sometimes for change, to give him dry barley, with such like.

But if ye will have that your braoun shall feed well, & be fair, white & tender, ye shall give him no other thing but fair bran & whay mixt together somewhat thick, which will both feed your Boze very well, & keep him codie also from being measted.

How best to ring your hags in time convenient: & because hogs are commonly rabening for their meat, more then other cattel, it is meet th:refore to have them ringed, or else they will do much hurt in digging and turning up corn-stelos, spoiling of meadows, defacing of commons, moyling in parks, turning up closes, disordering orchards and gardens, and destroying all fine pasture for all other cattel. And in most places, for lack of good order and government, one neighbour being negligent and careless peoples th:re or four of his neighbours grounds with his hogs, more in a day then can be repaired again in half a year: and the cause is chiefly for lack of ringing in time.

corverient, that they spoyle and turn up much fair com-
menie & pasture grounds, in seeking for wormes and roots,
hav no grass and feeding enough beside. One hog (as some
do say) will turn up and spoil as much pasture ground in a
day: as will pasture ten beasts ten daies, which is a great
los among poor men, that have the most feeding for their
cattall on the commones, to have so much pasture ground
destroyed. Wherefore the common saying is, the hog is
never good but when he is in the dish.

Wherefore me thinks it shall not be here unmeet to speak
somewhat in ye of h ringing of them: wherein some men
do use to peg them with the pegs of holly, or such like hard
woode and hoyn, but this kind of pegging will not long endur
e for they will soon break or ware a sunder. And some
do ring them with red wier, because they will not stand so
any further cost, and that is also soon worn asunder, for
red wier is too soft. Others do put rings of iron: some
with hoyn nailes, or strong white wier, in the groine of
their shanks, and those are counted much better to endure,
and yet so: all these rings they will break the ground if it
be any whit soft: therefore it grieveth them smaily, as it
should seem.

And some other do git their groin under, but when that
is grown whole again, they will also dig notwithstanding,
so: all these waies do smaily prebaile, if they be not locked
to from day to day. To cut the gristle asunder is better.

Some do use (in the spring) to ring, and also yoke their
hogs at such time, as when they may feed, or have hit of
gras, and so let them remain all the Summer, for tear
ing of hedges, which is thought not unmeet for the safe
guard of Corn. Some others do use to ring them at Mi
chaelmas, and so let them remain (if it be a year of mase)
unto November, December, or killing time, but they do
scar hanging in hedges: they do unkoke them soon after
Michaelmas. They do also in some places in Germany as
I have seen) ring them from the spring all the summer to
December or killing time, so that all the summer long, ye
shall

Shall see no medow ground broken or digged with hogs, except some rings break or ware asunder: ye may there go an hundred miles compas: ere ye shall see so much ground digged and turned up with hogs, as you shall do here in one Common or Parish, and yet their hogs are as fat and fair as ours, and they have no other food but grass roots and hearbs in the fallow fields. And I was there taught to ring a hog that he shold never lightly dig, or break any meadow ground, though it be light and soft: which is, ye shall take a good big white wyer, and stiffe withall, being two or three inches long or more, according to the bigness of the hogs snout, and make it sharp at both ends. and bow it staple wise with two corners nigh an inch wide, then make two holes through his snout of the same bigness, and put it through the gristle of his snout, hard unto the bent of the staple: then with a pair of plyers bow and turn the points of the wier into the holes of his nostrils like a Rams horn. So that whensoever he doth offer to dig and turn up any thing, the sharp ends of the wier in turning, will prick him alwaies in the tender holes of his nostrils, and so they shall never dig, but still graze on the ground continually from time to time, and shall never offer to dig in any kind of ground, but seek still to graze, and yet to be at all times as fair as ours here in England, with now and then giving them some meat at home in their houses or sties, & somewhat at putting forth in the morning, & also at coming home at night. Thus ye may keep your common pasturing grounds alwaies whole, unspoyled, or turned up, & your hogs to be in as good liking, with a little more pain & charge, as the other unringed. This kind of ringing hogs shall be set in a figure here under, for the more perfect and further knowledge thereof. And this shall be sufficient for the ringing of Hogs in this sort. Also to ring hogs that they dig not, some put a red past wier under the skin of his snout, an inch from the groine, & an inch broad, then wreath it altogether on the nodd of his snout, & it is done. Some use to

to cut asunder the sinews on both sides his snout an inch from the groine: & when he would dig, the groin of his nose will fall down.

The Figure of Ringing like the Rams
horn.



Here followeth a very good way how to feed
a hog for lard.

feed a Hog
lard.

First ye shall probide planks or thick boards for him to lie on, or else to lie on paving stones or pavement, & ye shall feed him with Barley & Pease & no Beans & give him no other water but the tappings & washings of Hogs-heads, & sometimes ye shall change his meat, & give him sod Barley, & so change his meat often: & when ye see he beginneth to glut, which will be within ten daies, then to change his diet, give him a handfull of crabs & use him so once in ten daies. But if ye think it will be a loss or spoyl of meat to give him much, ye may give him a smaller besel, & a little at once. If ye can make him drunk now & then, that will make him to be a notable fat hog within three monlhs feeding. But after one monlh some do feed him with Pease, or dough made of Barley-meale, & feed him therewith the space of five or six weeks & nothing else, without any dairk or other moisture, which is counted the chiefeſt way of feeding. Thus much for the feeding of him.

How

How to kill him is thus: ye shall kick him and scald him as ye do another boar, & then cut off his head and his feet, and pen him in the back, in making a narrow chare: then open him and take forth his inwardes & then with a cloth do away clean all the blood within and take soft sterins as ye dooth a buldrif, & cut off the gammons, & salt the fillets in a close barrel, then close & cover it, that no aire entre, & in nine daies after ye may not touch or open it: then cut all the rest in pieces, as ye shall thinke best, & salt them in a barrel with salt and dry white s. l. Then when ye shall ned to tak forth any parte to occupie sel, put not the rest ye take for h into the barrel again, for that wil seuer and hurt the rest. Wherefore take forth no more then you occupy & that parte you take forth to occupy wil serue and endure well thre weeks, being lapt and covered, with dry salt, and ye may keep this lard so in a barrell sweet & good ffe or six yeare to occupy.

Also the hoggards lye, to helpe a measled hog, give him Measled to dyed pease and beanes in h. stre, and no drinke but mens help. urine, a. using this it will make him clean.

Also hogs will eate the e. of mens dung, pigeons dung, ill for measle and beanes, or poultry dung, which also is ill for hogs, and will increase a measel among them, & likewise other disteas, and to lye in horse dung is ill for them.

Also the staggers in a hog, give him of the herb called staggers, Starewort, or galwort in milke, & he shall amend.

Pigs that are fat wadd with teeth, the males of them passing thre yeare, do not well engender. A hog dieth & pineth away if he loose one eye. A hog will live 16. or 20. Aristoteles years. Hogs have many sicknesses in their teares & sides, sayings, and being sick, they will commonly lye in dirtie puddles, and commonly they will be more on the right side then on the left. If ye keept hem with ut meat thre daies at the first, they will be fat within forty daies. They lobe each other & know each others voyce: and if one cry, they will all cry, and will one help another: they grunst sleeping and wakynge, if they be sat. And they sleep faster in May, then at

other times: and that cometh of mourning or stopping of the brains in that time, more than in other times. They resolve in summer many humors, in wasting it by too much heat. And boars change not their teeth, neither male nor female. A boar will gender within the first year, or being of eight months old, and the sow at a year old. But those pigs will be weak and fable: and the first pigs of a sow will be slender of body: and if she be fat, her milk will be more scarce. The winter pigs are better than summer pigs: & those of young sows worse than those of old sows. A lusty & fat boar may engender many times, both in the day & the night but the best time is in the morning. When a sow farre forth she gives to her first pig her foremost teat. And a sow going to the boar again, he will not suffer her to cover her until her ears hang downward. To make them so to breed or take the boar, it shall be good to give them barley which will make them to take the boar, and to give them sod barley, the better for her.

Diseases in
pigs.

Dogs commonly have three evils, one is Brancos. The other is wormes in their ears, and jowls. And the third is in the feet: and the flesh about those places is most corrupt, and that corruption passeth by some, and some into the flesh next unto it, and so to his lungs, and stoppeth them and then the hog will die. This evil increaseth suddenly: And therefore hog-heards do cut away the place first infected, which otherwise will not be helped or healed by cutting.

Ache in their
heads.

They have also another sickness, which is great ache and heat in them in their heads, and thereby commonly die. Another sicknessthey have, which is the fur or the belly, (which I have partly shewed before) & is a disease hard to remedy: so often it killeth them within three daies. Great swine do delight to eat berries, as sloes, & black berries, which doth them good. They also delight to bath them in warm waters. They are commonly let blood to help them on the vein under the tongue & they are fatted with divers kinds of meats, but some do make them well. Some ingenier

gender flesh, & some grease & fatness, & hogs delight in a-
horns, which makes them to have good flesh. If a sow be-
ing with her eat much, thereof, it maketh her fat her pigs.

For dizziness in their head, chop moutear, and night-
shade, & put it amongst their wash, & they shall mend.

To put an chop of cold herbs all the summer into their wash, and give it them amongst their meat, as Lett. Summer-
tuce, Cnoive, Succory, Dandelion, Cinkforle, Bow-
thistle, and such like: Elm-leaves in the spring are good Elm-leaves
to g be u to hogs, when there is scant o grass, or other
meat: But to give them much herbes, may bring them
into a fit. Wherefore to use all their mea s discretly,
shall be best, and so shall ve keep them long in health.
Helson recifeth in history, that hogs and wild boars ea-
ting of Henbane, will su denly fall into a sound, and are
in danger to die: if incontinent they be not washed all o-
ver with water, and to drinck water also whereupon they
will seek water, and to recover again. Against which
wormwood is good to give them with wine or strong ale.

To feed o fat hogs (as some husbands say) with such
thi g s which will alter their grease, as to feed them w i b
barley, it will fat and soon pufse them up, but their grease
will be lost and wastfull. To fat hogs also with acorns,
or beech mast, oates, and fetches do the like, and all other
grain, except beanes and pease, which will make them
to have a hard and fast hard grease, to be fed only there-
with.

Another probed way to help a measted boar or hog, is, Measted to
ye shall first search them before ye put them up to be fed, &
then see, if they be not clean, take & warm a p t or more
of cow milk, and mix therewith o much gray sope a . a
great ten is ball, and stir it then well altogether till it
be all alike: And bring milk warm, give it your boar or
hog w i t a horn, and make him of force to take it, in stri-
king it down his throat till he habe received all, then chafe
and stir him a hours space after so, fear of c ſting it up
again: use him thus three or four da i s or m o n t h s, until ye

Shall see him clean, and then ye may put him up to fat, and he shall do well.

And also to make a hog to scowze, they do use to givis him of smoaked barley in the straw, as it is also shewed for the w. thering of a Cow to help

Also if your hogs be lowrie, which will come unto them through poverty, and lack of good keping in Winter, and so long as they be lowrie they will not prosper: the remedy is, ye shall take of quick silver, & kill it with sallet oyle and flesing spicke, then mix therewith of fresh grease, or heats foot oyle, & so anoint them all over. Some melt sope and tar together, with the powder of stavesacre, & therewith anoint them. And other some do take but quick silver and sope mixt well together, and so anoint therewith: so hice will soon make them lean.

Moreover, if a hog chance to be bitten of dogs in any part of his body or legs, and therefore do swell and is like to come from an imp. stome: to void the danger therof, ye shall all to wash the wound b. times with stale, salt, and nettles broyd, or viregar and mallows boyled together, with some hoggs grease put thereto, and therewithall to bathe the soze: then anoint it with tar and fresh grease mixred well together, and he shall do well: use this as ye shall see cause.

A bath for Swine that have the
Swine pox.

The swine pox in hogs is in all a scab, for it will run abroad, and is a scab verry gretous. Ther comes to hogs sometime by poverty, sometimes by lice in the skin, and when hogs have them, ther will never prosper so long as they be troubled with them. And one will infect another of them. The remedies: some do use to give them the powder of b. umbr. ne with stale. A bath to wash them is this: Take parrow, planten, primros. leaves, byart-leaves, old oaken-leaves of a year, of water betony, of each two handfuls:

handfulls: boyl them in two gallons of runnig wafer, til they are tender: and then all to wash your hogs or pigs therewith, and use this once or more and it will dry them vp, so: it is but a corrupt water, being between the flessh and the skin, and so draweth to a scab.

How to Spay a Sow.

Y^e shall first lay her upon some form to board, then bind her mouth close with some cord: then lay her on her right side, so that her left side be upward, & then take away your launcet, and strip away the hair two inches long, these fingers from the hinder leg, and likewise from the edge of her flank: then with the point of your launcet cut aslope her belly through the skin two inches long and a halfe, so that you may put in your forefinger towards her back, and there you shall feel two kernels as big as $\frac{1}{2}$ crowns on both sides the birth, and with the top of your finger hook, or else draw the one to the slit; then cut the string with your knife, so take forth the other likewise. If then ye cannot easily find them, ye shall with your finger draw softly forth with some small trailes, & so ye shall find them, and then cut them off, and put in the trailes with your finger again, then strike away the blood, and stich vp the slit again with a strong thred, but beware her guts: and then anoint with tar, and let her go.

And they do use to geld young boars, halting them betwixt their knaes, their rump upward, and resting upon their forefeet, and then putt out the right stone, and cut it cross ove: the stone in the mid st, and so push it forth, and cut off the string at the right end: and do likewise with the left stone, & then anoint them with tar thereon, and let them go, and they shall do well.

The manner of spaying of Colts, Sheep, and Sows,
whereof I will briefly speak somewhat
more.

YE shall understand that Mare-colts are commonly
spaid within nine daies after they are foaled: if they be
older, it is not so good, for they say in spaying, it will be the
harder to reach with your finger to do th^t thng well: for
in taking forth the birth, if it p. rub, the colt will dy soon
after.

Also the spaying of an Ewe is dangerous, if ye burst the
bag of birth, or p. rub any part of her tallow, she is like to
die soon after.

The spaying of a Sow is not so dangerous as the other,
but may easily be done, in taking good heed. Also in the
sp. yng of these cattel, when ye have cut the flank toward
the hinder r^bbs two fingers lo g slope-wise ye shall put &
fele wi b your fore finger on both sides of the bag of birth
certain kno^s like kernels, or clusters like grapes, which
do cleave to both the sides of the bag of birth under the
rins of rump, whiche shall conco with your fore finger,
and lay them down losly to the wound, and so pluck hem
out & cut them off, & cast them away, for it is but a small
string they hang by.

This shal ye do in like manner to the other side of the
bag of birth, when they be out, cut off the string and it is
done: if ye perish the bag of birth, she will soon die after,
what beast soever it be. Ye shall note also in the stitching
up the wound, if ye pitch the guts withall, she wil soon
die after (as I have seen) except she be soon ript & stitched
again: which is done by rash spapers of bea^s, in stitching
the guts & the skin together, and so the bea^s will pine
away and die within a few daies after. Thus much here I
have seen and learned so; the spaying of these cattel.

Also

Also the nature and ordering of Hogs.

A Sow will have pigs at a year old: & she will continue good for years, & when she is with pig, ye shall put the boar from her soz he will hurt the pigs in her belly, and make her to cast them. The boar will harm after months old, at eight months, & after three or four years he may geld him. A sow should not bring up above six or eight pigs: to bring up more will make her soon fail. A sow great with pig ought to have a stye by her self. If a sow do eat her pigs it is no wonder for swine can leist away with hunger for they are hot beasts. A sow should not go abroad in nine or ten daies after her farrowing: the unpincked tails of hogs is a sign of sound hogs. Also after ye cut oz g. lo, give them no drinck, & but a little meat. In spaying look that the skin be sound, just and close up, and then anoin: it with a little fresh greate, and fresh butter. Note also, if ye pluck bristles on the back of a hog, if there be blwo in the ends thercof, you may undoubtely think he is not then in health.

If a hog be sick of a fever, he will hang his head on the one side, and sit denly stay, and be giddy & talk: mark on which side he holds his head, then cut his contrary ear, and let him bleed. Likewise two inches from the rump, let him bleed under the taile but fist with a small wand beat his taile, and then he will bleed the better. Which blwo ye shall stop with the back of w. w. loun about it, so keep him in thuse a day or two after, & give him warm water in red with barley flower. When a hog is not wel, give him paleopody, or oak lern roots boyled in bear or ale, for that will purg him of sycm and some cholcer, which comonly swine are most troubled withall. Against sickness of the lungs, put the root of fetterwoot through their ears, and it will help them against the measles. Some husbandmen do say, if ye nail plates of lead in the bottom within their troughs, it will preserve and keepe them from measles.

measels. Also the common medicine is alum, brimstone, & d oaker, & Bay berries, of each alike, and put thereto a handfull of barefoot, beaten altogether with some madder, and put all into a bag, & cast it into their water or wash which they drinke, & so renew it twice a year.

Moreover, some husbands hold opinion, that the measelry to hogs comes not only through the heat in Summer but chesly by p ver ty in Winter: also they say, if a clean boar do bym a measel'd sow, i.e. shall become measel'd: so likewise a clean sow being breed with a measel'd boar, she shall likewise become measel'd, & all those pigs. The best time to kill a measel'd boar or hog, is after the change of the Moon, for then the kernels will shew smallest.

Also they do fad hoggs in some part of this Realm very f t, only with fig-dust of Dates, which will fad them in short space: some do mix it in th warm water, and some with whap, and some do fad hit with water, and make it thick like grout: and in other places husbands do fad their hogs, whereas scant of feeding is, with pease, and they reserve in leasing their corn after harwest, all the croute, darnell, and cockell wh ch they sett in water and make it thick, & so fad them therewith. Thus ye may make in fourteen daies good Bacon, of two inches and more thick of fat.

Also there is to be noted (as some good husbands say) if ye do fad your hogs in a clo ure ab road without housing, it will belong ere they wax fat: for when a rain doth come it doth greatly annoy them, and hinder their fadung, for if a hog do not ly dry and warm, & also quiet, he will not be fat in a long season.

Therefore when ye intend to fad hogs, put not past two or thre together in the sty, for when ye put many together, it will hinder their fadung. Also to keep them as dark in the sty as ye can so: when a hog sett abroad, he will desire to seek roots, which will also hinder his feeding. Thus much ere for the feeding, and ordering, or fadung of hogs in the sty.

A good way to fat Hogs after the manner
of Dutchland.

Y **C** shall put your Hogs into the house, and keep them
hung y at the first. Then take the roots of turneps,
& boyl em in whey, if ye can; if not, in water: and boyl
cole barley among them. And when your hogs are used to
them, they will eat them as fast as other meat: and will
be as soon fat with them, as with any other grain.

To help the garget in a Hog.

T **he** **Garget** is a disease common among Hogs, and it
cometh of rankness of blood. The remedy is as afo-
said: but some do counsell to slit him two inches long on
both sides of his jess, and upon the skin a little on both
sides the cuts, & all to rub it with bay salt within under
the skin, and he shall do well again.

Some husbands to save hogs from the Garget, use to
let them blood at Michaelmas, and in April, on the vein
under the upper lip.

To preserve Hogs, and save them from
being measlesed.

Y **C** shall mix with their wash (in the month of June)
chamberly, and so gib: thereof unto your hogs, & use
it now & then once or twice a week, and it will preserve
them from being measlesed.

If a Hog be bitten with a mad Dog.

Y **C** shall take of strong Chamberlie, & mix it with bay-
salt and soot, & put therin an addle egge or two, then
beat them altogether, & make it boyl a little, then rub
the place that is bit, as hot as he may well suffer for scal-
ding, with a stick and a clot tyed to the end thereof. Use
this twice or thrice, and he shall do well.

And this will help likewise for other beasts that are bit
with any mad dogs.

The whole-footed Hogs.

There are a kind of Hogs in divers places which have whole claws, not cloven as other hogs be. Which kind is commonly large of body, and greater than other hogs: and the husbandmen say, they are more fruitfull then the hogs with cloven feet, & will not easily be measured. Wherefore they are in many places much desired rather then the other sort: There is of them about Windsor.

Brimming of Sows.

It is not good for any Boar to cover a sow in the night time, as in the day, for they will not bring large pigs, or those which are gotten in the day.

The cause of some rammish pigs.

YOU shall note, if that ye kill a boar in any sty, if ye put young pigs into the same sty soon after, all those pigs will taste rammish like to a boar pig to be eaten.

To kill Maggots.

If maggots breed in the ear of a hog or other beast, or in any hollow place under the skin, ye shall take the juice of horseradish, & pouze it into the hole, and they will die, or be dead: & a rotten egg beaten with the said juice, will do the like, or the eggs alone beaten and pouzed in: or ye shall take but oyl & put in that place, and all the maggots will there die, or else a void incontinent, if they live. Well proved.

The stagger or staring disease.

Hogs will have a disease called the stagger; he will reel & fall with his hinder legs, and will put his head sometimes over his trough in eating his meat: if he have not soon help, he will die therewith. The remedy. Ye shall see a bare knob in the roof of his mouth, cut it, & let it bleed: then take the powder of loam, and salt, and rub it therewith, then give him a little piss, and he will amend.

To



To shew some order for taking of Moules.



Of somuch as I have heretofore shewed the order and governement of hogs, I will not here let pass but somewhat I will shew of the taking of Moules, which is a beast that annoyeth the grunds of husbandry very much; and having the property to dig and cast within the ground as the other hogs on the ground, and thereby may be called a kind of hogs, which may be eaten also: These kind be so hurtfull to groundes, that they will in shourt space deface and spoyle any faire meadowes or other ground, if they be let alone, in casting up hils both in meads and all pasture groundes. And like-lyle in your corn fields in raising the arable and sowed groundes, that your corn can take no root in those places, and in feeding also on the sado roots of corn, and making therewith their nests in the spryng time as I have seen. There is no ground void, but they will soon find it out, although it be compassed with water, soz they will swim as well as other hogs over the water; and come into gardens, orchards, & houes. And because that husbands with many other that have the governement of such groundes do not well know the order and taking of them, whereby many are hurt in their groundes, and greatly hindered by them in lacking the knowledge thereof how to take them: Therefore I have here taken upon me to shew somewhat of the order and taking of them, so far as I have known & understood by other, as shall appear in their places.

To take Moules casting in Plaines.

W^ereas Moules do cast commonly in Plaines, meads, & such like: if ye shold take them in trenches, ye shold spill much ground by breaking the upper part thereof. Therefore as some say, the better way is, where ye see them cast, go therunto lightly and very softly, but go not on the windy side between them & the wind: for they wil soon bent & bear if ye stampe on the ground: in coming softly be ready with your moule-staffe to strike at the first or second putting up of the earth, & strike it with your tine down right, & mark which way the earth falleth most, if she castis towards you then strike somewhat over; if she cast up toward your right hand then strike somewhat on the left, & so on the other contrary to her casting up. And by this means ye shall be alwaies the more likely to strike her. In plain ground strike down right & when ye have so stricken down with the tines of your staffe, ye shal so let them remain in the earth. Then pluck out the tongue in the staffe that holds the grains, & then take off your staffe, & with the spittle or flat end thereof, dig round about your grains unto the ends thereof, and there ye shall see if ye have striken her or not: but if ye have mist her, leave the hole open, & go a little aside, and possibly she will come again to stop the said hole, & then strike at her again, for a Moule loves not greatly the aire. Else as soon as ye have stricken & mist her if her hole go downward, ye shall poure into the hole a gallon of water by a by, & thereby sometimes she will come out against the water for fear of drowning, & so ye may take them alive or kill them. By this means ye may take many the sooner, & save your grounds from spoiling, in taking a little pains, in watching the time of their going forth in the morning to feed, & also at other times coming home when they have fed.

Howe

How to take Moules after the plough:

TO take Moules after the plough, some husbandmen do teach us thus: ye must prepare a sled or trap, with a great vessel full of water thereon, & have it at your lands ends where ye plough, and then let one go over after the plough; & where ye see any Moule-holes n. iwy cast being opened with a plough, ye shall pouze therein your pitchers of water, & by & by ye shall see the Moule (if she cannot fly) come out against the water, and so ye may then kill them. And thus ye may also descoy many Moules in your arable lands, which being lef alone wil do you much harm, both in eating the roots & stalks of your tender corn, & to make their nests therewith in the spring time. Also when as the Moules do cast in your corn lands, in the spring time, or at other times, the best way is then to make your trenches, and so take them, as after shall be shewed more plainly.

How to take Moules that run shallow
in the ground

TO take them when they run shallow, is commonly in the spring time, & at other times of the year after a rain, when the ground is soft but in the spring time specially, as in March & April, when the Moules will run most above; & dig very shallow in the ground: & will work so long a space, by banks & crevices, & in the roots of carts: & where ye shall see any such newly wrought, ye shall but tread it down all along softly, & then watch after accustomed hours when she cometh abroad, & ye shall see her work & stir up the earth in the said trench. Thus he may go from trench to trench. They will commonly work early in the morning, and in the spring between six of the clock and eight, and at eleven, and in the af-

ter reen about three or four, and sometimes at seven of the clock.

Then must ye watch diligenterly and bracher, and ye shall either hear her work in the ground, or else ye shall see her move the earth in the trench where she goeth and cometh, then shall ye chop down the broad end of your stasse cross the hole behind her, & with your foot before her, so stop the way behind with your stasse & before with your foot, & to take her up with your spittle: For if ye stop not first her way behind, she will so dextrously run as fast backward as she will forward, and so will pass out at the end she came in, if it be open, she will bolt out threaf, and in at another, and so ye may chance to lose her.

Therefor some do think it better to do thus, that when ye shall see her in any such hollow trench, being modern down, then ye must make still her way forward: then look where ye see her, suffer her to come forward well in the trench before ye stop her way: then do no more but chop your Moule spade cross before your stasse with your foot, and then take and cast her up.

How to take the Moules in bush grounds, and
also other grounds, as Forretts, Parks,
and tuch like.

The best taking of Moules in rough grounds, & most surest way is, to make trenches, & to take them therewith, as thus: Whereas ye do see any Moule hath newly cast, ye shall there make a trench four inches broad and so long as ye think good and there open the earth or both sides, & cast it up so deep as she hath gone. Then make it fine and chop it small, and put thereof in again and tread it downe lightly with your foot in the trench, but not too hard upon it, for so may you cause her to stop in the said trench,

trenched, when it is troden down too hard, & she will then take some other way. Thus ye must use your trenches in making so many as ye shall think good in what ground ye will: ye may take your trench a what length ye list, from a foot, to four foot long. So done, then must ye take some pains (as aforesaid) in watching their hours when they come abroad, which (as I have said) is commonlie in the morning by Sun rising, or soon upon: and in March and April they will be coming home by eight or nine of the clock, and sometimes about eleven of the clock, and they will come abroad again at three or four of the clock at afternoon. Thus ye must wathc and mark in each ground, what time they do use to come and go.

And in dry and hot weather a Poule will seldom come abroad but in the morning, & so remain till the next morning: But against moist weather, or after a rain, they will come most abroad twice a day, before and after noon: and they will work very much if the ground be not too moist, & in frosty weather, they cannot work abroad, but they work under the roots of trees, & also in thick hedges and bushes.

How to know their succors.

In winter & wet times, they will lie most in wet banks of hedges, in hills, & under roots of trees, & will come from thence every morning, to feed & go abroad (if it be day) ten or twelve score off from their poles: & when they have fed a. hour or two, they will return home again: Then must ye mark where they have been, & there make your trenches, or chop the earth down with your spittle or broad end of your Poule staffe, in which she hath railed before & passed through there tred it down with your foot in your trenches, so long as they be, or so far as she hath railed the earth, & the longer you make your trenches, the longer she will be in passing through when she comes into it. Ye may make & place your trenches where ye shall think best.

best in the ground. If ye make your trench nigh their holes it shall be best to take them in going out, or coming home, for there you shall be most sure to have them. If a field be eight or ten acres, ye may make therin so many trenches as ye shall f. e. good, along by the hedges side, or nigh the banks & roots of trees shall be best, so; there shall ye loonest take them.

Also where you make your trenches far aunder, while perhaps ye go to one, they will pass through another, and so for that time escape, if ye have no help but your self, ye shall so lose many. The best way therefore is, when ye have trodden down your trenches with your foot softly, then ye shall prick small white twigs at the ends of your said trenches, & prick them so small that they may fall by a little moving of the earth when the moule is in the trench, & by those falling ye shal see (being a good way off) when she is in the trench. Then ye may come softly (on the h. e. side) and crop down your moule spade cross behind her, & thrust down the earth with your foot then behind your spade, and then take your moule spade & cast her up: for sometimes she will lie still, when she sees she cannot go away. If your trenches be short, you may prick a wand in the middest thereof, which will shew when she is half through, which wands are called watches, so; they will tell you when she is in the trench. This way ye may take them most sure in trenches in all places where you shall think good. Then tread down your trench again, and so you may take divers, one after another, in one trench.

How to know in the spring, the neasts where
Moules do breed.

YE shal understand (as some Farmers do say) Moules do breed but once a year, & that is in the Spring, about March and April they go to back, and commonly about St. Marks day they do kindle, & will have young ones. Therefore from mid-March you shall view your ground, where

Where ye may see any great & high hils, for commonly there they will breed, which hils ye shall see both old and new cast; a commonly they that are new cast, they make their nests in the midst thereof very low, much like the field mouse, & some will make them in the hedge sides, & in bushes: some in plain fields right scope from a bush or hedge, casting a great hill as big as two barrowfuls. And if ye then let them alone till the end of Aprill, soon after St. Mark's day, ye may then easily take all the young in the nest, & then after ye may watch the french for their Dam, for she will come unto them to seek them.

Also ye may french for the female about her nest a pretty way off, & so ye may easily take her in coming & going to her nest, before she hath kindied, for if ye spoyle her nest before she hath kindied, she will then go far off, & breed in some other place which ye shall hardly find, & come to take her: & then when she hath young she will be very subtil, and will not suffer them to bolt, no; yet work shallow: therefore it will be the more hard to take them: & she will commonly have at a time, six or seven young ones.

Likewise all the winter they will cast against moist weather very much, both in November & December, being wet & warm withall: & because the daies are short, & the nights long, they will be stirring very early in the morning, sometimes before day light, & late toward night: therefore ye must watch their times accordingly, when they go out and come home again.

Moules to be driven from place to place.

There be some which have said, ye may drise moules out of one ground to another, & then take them, which is. Ye shall open their holes where they have newly cast, & then ye shall have stamp'd garlick ready imapt in cloots of linnen, & so put into their holes made of the bignels of a walnut, & put so into the holes at both the open ends thereof.

of, & cover the holes again, & the strong sabor thereof will cause the spoules to void from those places: and by such means (in using the holes as aforesaid) ye may drive them from one ground to another, & from place to place. Some do use tar, some Laurel, some Culwort, or Elder stamp, some Galbanum fummed in holes, or any such strong thing of sabor, which will cause them to flee from them, or those places so fummed, & over where ye set her work, still fumme that place, & so ye shall soon drive them away.

How to take Moules in pots set in the earth.

They do teach also how to take Moules in pots of earth which pots ye shall set within the ground in their traces or holes where they have gone before, so that your pots byfule must be set that it be even with the nether part of the trench or trace of the Moule. Some do leabe the pots byfule uncovered the breadth of her trace in the trench, or two inches. Some do use to put a live Moule into those pots, or into each-pot one: For when they gender in the spring, the Bucks will hant after the Does, & the Does will sick them, & then they will run about on the ground one after the other. And Moules which are in the pots & cannot get out will cry, & the rest will hear & wound them, & so fall into them in the pots, & there they will cry & fight together.

Again, some do counsell in the gendering time to lead or draw a bitch Moule with a string about the ground where buck Moules will find her out by the trace, & so take in the said pots: but ye must not tread nigher trace, or then they will not follow her: & by this means ye may take many in the spring time with pots.

And to know whiche way a Moule hath gone ye shall spender trench a foot or more, & then tread it light down with your foot, & in the middest of her trench ye shall set down a small stick to the bottom of the trench, & let your stick be thre inches without the earth or more. If the

come

come in, the top of the stick will fall backward, & if she go out the stick will fall inward: Thus ye may know which way she is gone. Again, I have heard in a garden wh^ere the earth is soft, that when the Moule doth cast, at the second putting up he will thrust in his bare hand, & so take them up. Also, wheras ye shall see spoules to make their passage under the earth in woodes & rough grounds, in crossing foot paths, or between bushes, banks, and such like, where ye shall see any earth cast up, there commonly they haue t^e go and come daily. Wherein you shall do no moze but tread the earth softly down with your foot, or chop it down softly again, and make your trench so long as ye may fal easly her passage. For the longer it is trod down, the longer they will be in passing through: so there ye need make no other trenches to take them in but those, for this order shall do as well as need to be, if ye watch their times.

Thus ye may destroy them in woodes & rough grounds in a small time, with taking some pain. And when a Moule is in the trench & doth work, if it be hard trod down she will go back, & come again once or twice, & perhaps soe take it. But let her come a good way in the trench then clap your halfe or chop your halfe behind her quickly, & then cast her up, for they will lightly turn back if they find you, or hear you stamp. Moreover, if ye can bring up a cur to go with you when ye take them, & moule him therewith he will then take pleasure in killing them, & he will find in any ground thre Moules to your one. For he will smell & tell you where the spoule is, which thing I have seen going by the way side. There is also a trap to take spoules in coming or going at all times: whiche engyne ye may see in my book of traps & engynes. Thus much for the taking of spoules in all grounds.

Forasmuch as the Dog is a very necessary Beast for the Husbandman, as well as others, some to profit him, others to disprofit him, as mad dogs and other; I will therefore speak somewhat briefly thereof, and so make an end.



¶ Hounds and Dogs which fall mad, the cause is, that black choleric hath the masterie in his body: which choleric been once roisted in them throughb vehement heat, it overcometh the body, and maketh him to run mad. For the black choleric which is so strong, infecteth his brain, and so from thence goeth to all the other members, and maketh them venomous.

Therefore if any person be bit with a mad dog, it is the venomous spittle of the dog's heat that doth infect, and the venome of him that doth bite, is drawn to the like place wherewith he biteth, which is the brain and there it worketh, and maketh the dog run mad; and if he bite any other person it maketh him mad also, and such venom is perilous. For in some persons it is a year before it be known, and lightly about the same day it was bitten, the same day twelve month it cometh to his head, and therewith he goeth mad: and commonly hounds will bark at a mad dog, for they perceive and will rather sic him then come to him: and this madness amongst dogs chanceth and falleth most in harvest and canicular dates, and daies of heat.

His tongue is so venomous, that it maketh him to reel and stagger, and to run about gaping and dibbling in hol-

ding

ding down his tail alwaies, & hanging out his tongue. If this drayling fall into any water it infecteth the same, & who so drinketh thereof is in great danger of being mad.

And the signes after the biting of a mad dog in a man is; they shall habe in their sleep fearfull dreams & nightes, & anger without cause, & they will seem to bark like a dog, & fear to be seen of other, & they fear water most, & be very dainty in all things, which are doubtfull signes to cure. Soz of him that is bitten, the venom goes from the bitten place to the heart, & from thence to the head, & so to all the members, as also esaid: & the humour is moist & perillous; & it is also dangerous to touch those bodies infected; because of the vaporation of the behemency of the venom; and they will corrupt all things near unto them.

Note also, that if venoms be taken by meats, or drynks, these signes do follow: the cramp follows strongly, with swelling in the fingers & nayles, which is a deadly sign, or if he also gane a drayle, his lips do smart & tingle, or feel a heat in his tongue without any swelling, & being vered straightly about the heart, his eyes waz dim & dark: when these signes are, it is time to make hast, or death cometh soon after. The generall remedy is, to vomit, or to take a glister to bring it down. Then take treacle and wine that sowthistle is sod in: then must he be purged & bathed, & let blood at the last. And his diet shall be fat meats, with sibbards & small nuts, with dry figs, which are also good to draine, consume, & wast venom. Balsamum with womans milk, helpeth against the burning and soze aches thereof. Treacle softiseth the body, & wasteth venom. If treacle cannot be gotten, then take garlik sod in broth with a fat hen, & drink thereof; for garlick is contrary to venom, and doth asswage the inner burning thereof: and theresoze it is called the husbandmans treacle.

Also if one be bitten with a mad dog, take a cock or a hen and kill him, and slit him straight, and all hot clap it to the place and it will suck and draw out the venom. The dialy-ers of venom are these, the flesh of the Snake or Adder cut.

cut & laid to straight. Also Calamint, the seed of wylde faires called Drabank. Sea onions, water Cresses, Herbe gracie, salt, Aristolochia, nuts eat with Rue, the roots of Asperage, & the seed also, Balsamum vinegar, & the milk of an Asse, a childe's piss, the stomes of a Hede hog, the stenes of a So tag or an Asse dyed & drunke: also Castoreum, garlick, gentian, mint, dittany. All these aforesaid are good against venom, & other without number: & because the danger of venom cometh many & sundry waies, therefore God of his goodness hath prebided sundry helpe & remedies. A good way to helpe the biting of any beast, sheep, or other, with a mad dog, or other venomous beast, wh ch is, ye shall cut the wound & make it bleed, that the venom with the blood may therby come sooth. Some do use to put to leath worms, to suck out the blood, & to cup or box it, & to give them treacle, & lay to the wounds plasters as nuts mixt with garlick, rne, & salt altogether, & also nuts alone chewed & laid to the place, & also treacle with water, or cretice of the river made in powder, & drunke: by the ashes of the said crevice with gentian, is a singular remedy against the biting of a mad dog. Likewise the juice of Caprisolum called Woodbine: also the leavens of the wild fig-tree, onions & salt, or mint stampt likewise with salt, & laid to: every one of these aforesaid laid to, & mixt with vinegar or honney, are sufficient to helpe against the biting of a mad dog, or stinging of other venomous worms: but but a perfect remedy is, the oyl wherein a Scorpion hath been drowned, & therein also is sod, & a piece thereof laid to the place infested, doth helpe.

Other remedies against the biting of a mad dog. A singular remedy, which is, to burn the flowers of hony-suckles or thre leaved grass, mix it with old grease, & lay it to: or beat the said flowers with old white wine, & give it him. Also the roots of eglantine made into powder, & laid theron: or to make him a drinke with good old whitewine. Another the berries of elder, or the juice of the leaves to be given with wine like warm. Also the juice of plantain given

Den to drinke or clamp't with salt & laid to. Or the root of the great burr bryased with a little salt & laid to, doth destroy venom incontinent. Again, the strong nettle bryased with salt, & laid thereunto, or Islandine drunk with wine, & clamp't with salt, & laid to, or the leaves of horehound clamp't & laid to with salt: All these are speciall good against the biting of a mad dog: If a mad dog do bite either hounds or hogs, ye shall give them the juice of plantain, & let them blood & it will help them: but mix it with a little milk, and so give it.

Remedies and medicines to help mangy dogs, as well in their ears, as also other parts of their bodies.

In summer commonly the ears of dogs are soze troubled with ulcers, scabs, & fleas, that many are mard thereby. The remedy is, against the scabbiness in the ear, anoint it with oyl of bitter almonds, & it will heale it, or to rub his ears with bitter almonds small beaten: but if his ears are toze within, ye shall then mix therewith Tar, & Hogs grease, & with the same anoint, & ye shall make the ticks & lice to fall, if ye touch them therewith: ye must not scratch them with your hand so; for ye make an ulcer rise thereof.

If a dog ha be fleas, the remedy is: take of beaten cummin, with as much eleboray, & mix them together with wafer, & wash him therewith: or with the juice of wild cucumbers: if ye haue none thereof, then anoint all ober his body with the lees or old dreggs of oyl olide.

But if he be mangy & broken forth, ye must beat the leaves of melleilot, & cestamine in like portion mingled with Tar, & so anoint: & this they say is good for men also that are scabbed: & if the scabs be yet more behement, ys may heal it with the juice of Cedar: Also rue with a corn or two of salt, & beat them together, then take butter or oyle & put thereto, & stir them well together, then straine it all out, & anoint therewith: or seeth the green roots of Cestcampane

green roots of Glecampane in running water, and make it strong of the roots in seething long, and put some soap and salt thereto, and wash your dog therewith warm three or four daies together, and it will heal very well.

Also another: some take green grass & beat it into fine powder, and mix it with the powder of brimstone finely beaten together, then mix all well with flesh greasse, and then made hot therewith anoint. Also another very perfect and good medicine is, ye shall take an oat sheaf as it comes from the field with his ashes thereon, and burn them to ashes, and with those ashes make lea and therewith wash your mangy dogs twice or thrice a day, and so let him blood on the Gamerell vein behind, and it will help: often probed.

Also another very excellent medicine to kill any itch, either in man or dog, which is, ye shall take a portion of oyl of flowerdeluce, with a good quantity of brimstone beaten to a fine powder, and the like quantity of Glecampane roots dyed in an oven, and beaten into fine powder, with a quantity of bay salt, dyed and beaten to a fine powder: then mix all these aforesaid powders with the said oyl, and then warm it over the fire and anoint therewith. But if ye scratch or make the skin first to bleed or water, and then anoint, it will do the better: well and often probed.

Another for a mangy dog: Take quick-silver, berde-grease, wool-oyl, brimstone powder; then mix all well together, and therewith anoint the dog twice a day. Thus much for the biting of mad dogs in helping the same: and also helps for mangy dogs.

A Witch goeth with whelp fourscore daies, and her whelp are seven daies blind, not of perfect sight till twelve daies: and a Grayhond bitch goeth six weeks with whelp, her whelps are blind twelve daies.

The applying of Husbandry to the
several Countries of this Kingdom,
wherein is shewed the office and duty
of the Carter and Plough-man.

Dis to be understood, that husbandry doth
vary according to the nature and climates
of Countries, not one rule observed in all
places, nor one place to be governed and
directed by one rule, but according as the
earth, the aire, the much or little heat,
moisture or cold doth increase or diminish, so must the
skillfull husbandman alter his seasons, labours, and instru-
ments: so in those claes as are all the fruitfull Vallies of
the Kingdom, of which I must needs speake worthily and
severly as also Huntington-shire, Bedfورد-shire, Cambridg-
shire, and many other of the like nature, all manner of
Arable works must be begun at early seasons, and be-
times in the year, and the Ploughes and instruments
must be of large size and strong Timbers, and the labour
great and painfull: so also in mixt soyls that are good and
fruitfull as Northampton-shire, Hartsford-shire, most part
of Kent, Essex, Wark-shire, and Countries of like nature,
all Arable soyls would begin at latter seasons, and the
ploughs and instruments would be of middle size and in-
different timbers, and the labour somewhat less then the
other, but the light sandy grounds which have also a cer-
tain naturall fruitfulness in them, as in Norfolk, Suff-
olk, most part of Lincoln-shire, Hamps-hire, Surrey &
Countries of that nature, all Arable soyls would begin
at the latest seasons, and the ploughs and instruments

would be of the smallest & lightest size, & of the least Timbers, & the labour of all other is most easy.

Lastly for the barren & unfruitfull earths (of which only I were w^rte in this Book) as in Devonshire, Cornwall, many parts of Wales, Derbyshire, Lancashire, Cheshire, Yorkshire and many other like or worse then they, the Arable soyles would have certain set time or fit season of the year, but only according to the temperateness of the year, which if it happen early, then you must begin your labours early, but if it fall lower in the year, then you must begin your labours at latter seasons, & for your plow or instruments, they must not keep any certain proportion, but be framed ever according unto the ground, the strong & the stiffer ground having ever the strong & large plow, with instruments of the like kind; & the lighter & more easie earth, the plow & instruments of more easie substance; as for the labour, it must be such, & no other then that which hath been already declared in this book.

ie Carters
sice.

And hence it comes that the office & duty of every skillfull plowman and Carter, is first to look the nature of the earth, next to the seasons of the year, then to the customes and fashions of the place wherein he liveth: which customs although they be held as second natures amongst us, and that the best reasons of the best workmen commonly are, that thus I do, because thus they do, yet would I wish no man to bind himself more strictly to custome, then the discourse of reason should be his warrant, and as I would not have him too prejudicte in his own opinion, so I would not have him too great a slave to other mens traditions, but standing upon the ground of reason, made good by experience. I would ever have him profit in his own judgment. Now of these matters I have written sufficient both in this book, and in many former, and also for the election, ordering, tempering, & making of all sorts of plows, or plow irons, together with the teams, draughts, and other advantages, of which whosoever

whoever is ignorant, let him look into the English Husbandman, and he may be satisfied: Now the further office and duty of the Husbandman is, with creature & diligence to respect in what sort or fashion to plow his ground, for although it hath formerly been shewed how he shall lay his furrows, what depth he shall plow them, and how he shall be able to raise and gain the greatest store of mould, yet is there another consideration to be had, no less profitable to the Husbandman, than any of the former, and that is how to lay your lands best for your own profit and ease, as also the ease of your cattle, which shall draw within your draught, as thus for instance: if your Arable Land shall lie against the side of any steep or Mountinous high hill (as for the most part all the barren earths do) if then you shall plow such land directly against the hill, beginning below, & so ascending straight upward, and so down again, and up again, this very labour and toiling against the hill, will breed such a bitter wearisomeness to the cattle, and such a discouragement, that you shall not be able to compass one half part of your labour, besides the danger of over-heating and surfeiting of your beasts, whence will spring many mortal diseases. Therefore when you shall plow any such ground, be sure ever to plow it five wales overthwart the hill, where your beasts may ever tread on the level ground, & never directly up and down, so shall your cattle be better able to endure the draught, and you with much ease and comfort be able to compass and finish your labours. Besides, the compass and measure which you shall lay upon the ground, shall not be so soon wipt away from the top or upper part of the ground, because the furrows not lying straight down in an even & direct descent, but turned cross wales upward against the hill, it must necessarily hold the soyle within it, and not let it wash away as it were through libeall channels, as I have oft seen in divers places where the corn hath been as rank as might be at the bottom, & not any growing at the top, only for want of well ordering the

Lands, and knowledge how to prepare, both for a mans own ease and his cattels.

Carell for draught. Again, it is the office & duty of every good ploughman to know what cattel are meetest for his draught, as whether Oren, or Horses, or both Oren & Horse: where in is to be understood that although of al draughts whichever with in this kingdom, there is none so good to plough withall, both in respect of the strenght, stability, endurance and fitnes for labour, as the Oren are, in whom there is seldom or never any loss by cause whensoever his service faileth in the draught, his flesh will be of good price in the shambles: yet notwithstanding in this case a man must necessarily bind him self much to the custome of the Country and fashion of his neighbours: for if ye shall live in a place where swine is scarce, and far to be fetched, as commonly it is in all barren countreys, which for the most part are stony Champains, or cold Mountains, and your neighbours as wel for the space or the journeys as for the length, keep Horse draughts: in this case ye must also do the like, or else you shall want their companies in your journey, which is both discomfort and displost if any mischance or casualty shall happen: or being inforst to drize your Oren as fast as they do their Horse, you shall not only overheat, tire, bruise and spoyle them, but also utterly misit them either for feeding or labouring: and therfore if your est te be mean, and that ye habe no more but what necessity requires, then ye shall soyt your Plough or Team according to the fashion of your Countrey, and the use of your neighbours: but if God hath blesst you with great plenty, then it shall not be amiss for yento have ever an Oren draught or two to till your Land, and a Horse draught to do all your seyrain and abread busynesses, so shall your work at home euer go constantly forward, and your outward necessary provisions never be wanting.

Now for the mixture of Oren and Horse together, it faileth not oftentimes that the plowman must of force be provided with cattell of both kinds, as it he happen to live

in a Mountainous & Rocky Countrey, where the steepness of the hills, and narrowness of the wates will suffer neither Cart, Wain, nor Tumbell to pass in this case you shall keep Cren for the plow to till the ground with, & Horses to carry pots or books: the first to carry forth your manure, and the other to bring home your Hay & Cornes harbest, your seed and other provisions whiche are nearefull for you family, as they do both in Cornwall, and all other Mountainous Countries, where Carts, & Wains, and such like draughts haue no possible passage.

Again, it is the office and duty of every good plowman to know his severall labours, for every seuerall month through the whole year, whereby no day nor hour may be mispent, but every time and season employed according as his nature requireth, as thus for example.

In the month of January, the plowman if he live in fertile and good soyles, as amongst rich, stiffe, simple clayes, he shall first break up, or plough up his pease earth, because it must lie to take hant before it be sowne, but if he live in fruitfull well mire soyles, then in this month he shall begin to fallow the fields he will lay to rest the year following, but if he live upon hard barren earths (of whiche chieflie I write) then in this month he shall water his meadows and pasture grounds, and he shall draine and make dry his arable grounds, especially where he intends to sow Pease, Dates, or Barley, the seed time following.

Also he shall grub and root up all such rough grounds as he intends to sow the year following: in this month you shall manure and trim up your garden moulds, you shall comfort with manure, sand, & lime, or all three mixed together, the roots of all barren fruit-trees: & also you may cut down all such Timber as you would not have shrink or pine, but hold firm and close together, only there will be loss in the bark, for the time is something too early for it to rise.

Lastly, you may transplant all sort of fruit-trees, the
C & 3. wheather.

weather being open and the ground easy: you may rearre Calves, remoove Bees, and soz your own health, keep your body warm, let good diet and wholesome be your p[re]s[er]vation & rather with exercise then sance increase your appetite.

February.

In the month of February, either set or sow all sorts of Beans, Pease, & Pulse: & the sooner begin your work, prepare your Garden mould, and make it easie & tender, prune & trim all sorts of fruit-trees from m[ar]shes, banks, & all superfluous branches, plash your hedges, & lay your quick sets close and entire together, plant Holes, Goose-be-ries, & any fruit that grows upon small bushes, graft at the latter end of this month upon young & tender stocks, but by all means over-lade not the stock: Inaugurate in this month or any other, as soon as the bark will rise, and also set any slips, by inches, or young sprigs.

Lastly, for your health, take heed of cold, forbear meats that are flegmatick, & if need require, purge, bathe, or bleed, as art shall direct you.

March.

In the month of March, make an end of sowing of all sorts of small Pulse, & begin to sow Oats, Barley, & Rye, which is calle March Rye, graft all sorts of fruit-trees, & with young plants & sprigs replenish your Nursery, cover the roots of all trees that are bared, & with lat earth lay them close & warm, if any tree grow barren, boar holes in his roots, & drive hard wedges or pins of Oaken-wood therein, & that will bring fruitfulness transplant all sorts of summer flowers, & give new comfort of manure and earth to all early Outlandish flowers, especially to the Crown Empetall, Tulippes, Hyacinth, & Narcissus of all shapes & colours, cut down under-wood for swell or fencing, & look well to your Cows, for then is the principall time of Caring. And lastly, bathe often, bleed not but upon extremity, purge not without good Counsell, & let your dyet be coole & temperate.

April.

In the monthe of Ap[ri]ll finish up all your Barley seed and

and begin to Sow your Hemp & Flax, Sow your garden seeds, & plant all sorts of herbs, finish grafting in the stock, but begin your principall inauguration, for then the rinde is most pliant & gentle, open your hives & give the Bees free liberty & leabe to succour them with food, & let them labour for their living: Now cut down all great Oak-timber, for now the back will rise & be in season for the Tanner. Now scour your ditches, & gather such manure as you do make in the streets & high waies into great heaps together, lay your meadows, stight your Corn grounds, gather away stones, repair your high waies, set Dyvers & Willows, & cast up the banks & mounds of all decayed fences.

Lastly for your health, either purge, bathe, or bleed, if you shall have occasion, and use all wholesome recreation, for than moderate exercise, in this month, here is no better Physick.

In the month of May sow Barley upon all light sands and burning grounds, so likewise do your Hemp & flax, & also all sorts of tender garden seeds, as are Cucumbers & Melons, & all kind of sweet smelling herbs & floweres. Fallow your stiffe clay, Summer stir your mixt earths, & soyle all light & loose hot lands. In this month begin to prepare all barren earths, for Wheat and Rie, Bourrbait, stub Goze, or Flax, and root out Broom & Fern, begin to sold your sheep, lead forth manure, and bring home fewell and fencing, weed your winter Corn, fallow your common works, and put all sorts of Cattell to grass, either in Pasture or Weather, put your Hares to the Horse, let nothing be wanting to furnish the Dairy: and now put off all your winter fed fat Cattell, for now they are scarcest & dearest, put young Steers & dry Kine now to feed at fresh grass, & away with all Pease fed sheep, for the sweetnes of grass mutton will pull down their prices.

Lastly for your health, use drincks that will cool and purge the blood, and other such Physicall receipts as true.

May.

true Art shall prescribe you, but beware of *Mountebanks* and *old-wives-tales*, the latter hath no ground, and the other no truth, but apparent cozenage.

In the month of June, carry Sand, Marle, Lime, and Manure of what kind soever to your Land, bring home your coals, and other necessary fuelle fetched far off; shear early fat sheep, sow all sorts of tender herbs, ruf ranch meadows, make the first return of your fat cattell, gather early summer fruits, distill all sorts of plants and herbs what soever.

And lastly for your health, use much exercise, thin diet, and chaste thoughts.

In the month of July apply your hay herbest; for a day slackt is many pounds lost, chiefly when the weather is unconstant; shear all manner of field sheep, in summer, in rich wiffe ground, sowe all mixt earths, and latter soyl all loose hot lands, let herbs you would preserve now run to seed, cut off the stalks of outlandish flowers and cover the roots with new earth, so well mixt with Manure as may be, sell all such Lambs as you feed for the Butchers, and hillehead sooth sand, marle, lime, and other Manure, fence up your Copses, gaze your elder under-woods, and bring home all your field timber.

And lastly for your health, abstain from all Physick, bleed not but upon violent occasion, and neither meddle with Wine, Women, nor wantonness.

In the month of August apply your Corn-Harbest, shear down your Wheat and Rie, mow your Barley and Oats, and make the second return of your fat sheep and cattell, gather all your summer greater fruit, as Plums, Apples and Peares, make your Summer, or sweet Petty aye Cider, set slips and scions of all sorts of Cilli flowers, and other floweres, and transplant them that were set the spring before, and at the end of this month begin to winter-ridge all fruitfull soyls what soever, geld your Lambs, carry Manure from your Dobe-coals, & put your swine to the early or first mast,

And

And lastly, for your health, shun feasts & banquets, let physick alone, hate wine, & only take delight in drunks that are cool & temperate.

In the month of September reap your pease, beans, September. and all other pulse, making a small end of your harwest; now hew down on your wheat land, your principall manure, & now sow your wheat & rye, both in rich, & barren climates; now put your vine to mase of all hands, gather your winter fruit, and make sale of your wool, and other summer commodities; now put off those stocks of Bees you mean to sell or take for your owne use; close, thatch, and daub warm all the surviving hives, & look that no Dranes, Spice, nor other vermine be in or about them, now thatch your stables & ricks, thresh your sied rye and wheat, & make an end with your cart of all forrain journeys.

Lastly, for your health in this month use physick, but moderately, for bear fruits that are too pleasant or rotten, & as death, shun riste & surset.

In the month of October, finish up your wheat seed, October. hew down ditches & ponds, plash & lay hedges & quickset, transplant, remove, or set all manner of fruit trees of what nature or quality soever, make your winter Cider & Beer, spare your private pastures, & eat up the corn fields & commons, & now make an end of winter-ridgeing, draw furrows to draine & keep dry your new sowne corne, follow hard the making of your malt, rearre all such calves as shall fall, & wean those foals from your draught-mares, which the spring before were foaled; now sell all such sheep as you will not winter, give over folding, & separate Lambs from the Ewes which you purpose to keep for your owne flock.

Lastly, for your health refuse not any needfull physick of the hands of the learned physician, use all moderate draughts, for any thing now is very god which rebibeth the spirits.

November.

In the month of November, you may sow either Wheat or Rie in exceeding hot soyle; you may then remoove all sortes of fruit-trees, & plant great trees, either for shelter or shadow; now cut down all sortes of timber, for Ploughs, Cartes, Axletrees, Hables, Harkwicks, & other Husbandly offices; make now the last return of your graines fed cattell, bring your swine from the maste, & feed them for slaughter, rear what calves soever fall, & break up all such Hemp & Flax as you intend to spin in the winter season.

Lastly for your health, eat wholesome & strong meats well spiced & dressed free from rawness; drinke sweet wines & for digestion ever before chalke prefer good & moderate exercise.

December.

In the month of December, put your sheep & swine to the pease ricks, & sat them for the slaughter & market; now kill your small Porkes & large Bacones; lop hedges & trees, saw out your timber for building, & lay it to season; & if your land be exceeding stiffe, & rise up in an extraordinary furrow, then in this month begin to plough up that ground whereon you mean to sow clean Beans only; now cover your dainty fruit-trees all over with canvase, & hide all your best flowers from frosts & storms with rotten old horse litter, now draine all your Corn-fields, & as occasion shall serue, to water & keep moist your Meadowes; now become the fowster with Piece, Nets, & all manner of engine, for in this month no bowle is out of season: sow fish for the Carpe, the Bream, Pike, Tench, Barbell, Peal and Salmon.

And lastly for your health, eat meats that are hot & now ribing, drinke good wine that is neat, sprightly, and iusty; keep the body well clad, & the house warm; for winter is dogmatick, and banish all care from thy heart: for nothing is now more unwholesome then a troubled spirit.

Spring

Many other observations belong unto the office of our skillfull plough-man or Farmer: but since they may be imagined too curious, too needless, or too tedious, I will stay my pen with these already rehearsed, and think to have written sufficient touching the application of grounds, and office of the Plough-man.

The

The Table following, to find out any
thing in this Book, as touching Hogs and
Moules, and to find out alwaies remedies
against the biting of mad Dogs, and help
for mangy Dogs.

	A	G
A Ch in hogs heads to help	274	All flowing to help
Acorns to feed hogs	258	Garget in hogs to help
Aristotles layings	273	Gelding of pigs
	B	Gelding of hogs
		Government of hog.
B Itting of a mad Dog to help.		
Bitings of Hogs		H
Biting another	276	Herbs ill for hogs
Boars one sufficient for ten sows		Herbs good for hogs
Blood letting in hogs		Herbs to cool them in Summer
Brimming of sows		
	C	
C Atharre to help	266	W hole-footed hogs
Choking of hogs		Hogs being sick to know
Covering of sows	259	Hogs sick to help
	D	Hog-heard to be watchfull
D Ogs are necessary and also		Henbane
hurtfull		Hogs grease to harden
Dizzines in hogs		Hogs to flower
Of mad Dogs		
Dogs mangy to help		I
	E	Mpostumation under the
E lm leaves are good for hogs	278	throat to help
	F	
F Atting with what meat	269	L Asks in hogs to stop
Feaver in hogs to help	259	Leanness by sicknes in hogs
Feeding a hog fat	264	to help
Feeding a Boar best		Lethargy in hogs to help
Feeding a Hog for lard		Lice to kill in hogs
Figure how best to ring a hog		
Flowing of the Gall		M Aggots to kill
		Mangy in Dogs to help
		Marking your pigs
		Meafell in hogs to help

Meafell

The Table.

Measell, to save them from it	165	Ringing of Hogs	269
Measell to help, another	169	Ringing double	271
Measell to preserve hogs	275	Roots good for Hogs	260
Measell to help, another way	164		
Measell to help, another	173		
Measell, things evill for it	273	S	
Measell, and causes thereof	265	Sick hogs to help	266
Milt pained to help	263	Signes after the biting of a	
Mustard ill for hogs	266	mad dog	
Milt pained to help	269	Sows good Breeders	260
Mice in hog-flies to kill	268	Sows going with pigs	259
Moles to take	238	Sows unnaturall	260
		Spayed Sows	256
		Sows great with pig how to keep	
			259
P		Staggers in hogs to help	282
Pestilent fever to help	168	Styes for your Hogs	
Pigs weaning		Styng your Hogs	258
Pigs how to mark			
Proverb of the hogs goodness	270	T	
Pigs, winter pigs	374	Ongues of mad dogs are ve-	
Pox in hogs to help		mons	
		V	
R		Venom taken by meat	
Ammish pigs		Venom to stay in Hogs	262
Remedy against the biting		Vomit to provoke in hogs	ibid.
of mad dogs	282		

The applying of Husbandry to the severall Countries of this Kingdom, wherein is shewed the office and duty of the Carter and Plowman, Fol. 197.

6. 11. 11.

F I N I S.

